







*Right Honorable  
Sir Charles Long, G.C.B.*



CHARLAND CASTLE.



18a'

35989/A















A  
GENERAL  
COLLECTION  
OF  
VOYAGES  
AND  
TRAVELS,

including the most  
INTERESTING RECORDS  
OF

NAVIGATORS AND TRAVELLERS,

FROM THE

*Discovery of America, by Columbus, in 1492,*  
TO THE TRAVELS OF LORD VALENTIA.

---

In Twenty-eight Volumes.

---

VOL. XV.

---

LONDON:

Printed for SHERWOOD, NEELY, and JONES,  
Paternoster Row,

By J. Compton, Middle Street, Cloth Fair.

---

1813.

GENERAL  
COLLECTION  
OF  
VOYAGES  
AND  
TRAVELS



Vol. XV.

LONDON:

Printed by W. B. BARNARD, 10, Abchurch Lane.

1813.



# CONTENTS

OF

VOL. XV.

---

<b>T</b> <i>RAVELS of Jonas Hanway, Esq. through Russia into Persia, and afterwards through Russia, Germany, and Holland - - - - -</i>	<b>Page 1</b>
<i>Travels in Arabia and other Oriental Countries, performed by M. Niebuhr, an Officer of En- gineers, in the Service of his Danish Majesty</i>	<b>81</b>
<i>Travels through Barbary, by Thomas Shaw, D.D. F.R.S. - - - - -</i>	<b>157</b>
<i>Journey of John Bell, Esq. from St. Peters- burgh to Pekin; with an Embassy from his Imperial Majesty, Peter the Great, to Kamhis, Emperor of China - - - - -</i>	<b>236</b>
<i>Travels of Richard Pococke, LL.D. F.R.S. through Egypt; interspersed with Remarks and Observations by Captain Norden - - -</i>	<b>310</b>





# TRAVELS OF JONAS HANWAY, ESQ.

THROUGH  
RUSSIA INTO PERSIA,  
AND AFTERWARDS THROUGH  
RUSSIA, GERMANY, AND HOLLAND.

---

**J**ONAS HANWAY, Esq. so distinguished as a philanthropist and a real Christian, was born at Portsmouth, on the 12th of August, 1712. His father was a naval officer; but, losing his life at an early age by an accident, the care of rearing and educating the family devolved on the mother, who put Jonas to school in London, where he acquired such branches of learning as might qualify him for a commercial life, and made some proficiency in Latin.

At the age of seventeen, he was bound apprentice to a merchant in Lisbon, where he served his time with great credit to himself and satisfaction to his master. Soon after he returned to London, and accepted the offer of a partnership in the house of Dingley, a merchant at Petersburg, who was engaged in a Persian trade through Russia.

In this capacity he performed the travels which form the subject of the following pages. His work early obtained celebrity; and the character of the man gave the stamp of authenticity to his descriptions, and of solidity to his remarks.

Mr. Hanway, having closed his commercial engagements, took up his residence in London, where he employed his time in literary pursuits, and in the far more valuable occupations of disinterested benevolence and public-spirited services.

It is impossible to follow him through all his  
VOL. XV. B

charitable and praise-worthy undertakings. His country and mankind were bettered by his various exertions in their behalf; and he lived to reap the applause that was due to him. Honoured and respected, he closed this transitory life on the 5th of September, 1786, in the seventy-fifth year of his age.

We now proceed to his travels. In April, 1743, he embarked, from the port of London, for Riga. On his arrival there, about the end of May, he was carried prisoner to the castle of Dwenamund, because he had come without a regular passport, though it was not customary to carry one. However, having letters of recommendation from the Russian ambassador, at the court of London, to the great chancellor of the empire, he was soon liberated.

He found the weather here as hot as it generally is in Portugal; for, the sun, at this season, sinking below the horizon only for three or four hours, neither the earth nor the air has had time to cool.

Mr. Hanway was received with great kindness by the British factors at Riga; but, as a war at this time subsisted between the Swedes and Russians, the governor had received express orders to suffer no one to proceed to Petersburg without the particular permission of the court. This being at length procured, Mr. Hanway provided himself with a sleeping-waggon, which is made of leather and hung upon braces, and in this manner he rode post to the capital.

Riga was founded about the year 1190, when this country first embraced Christianity. It is the metropolis of Livonia, and was taken from the Swedes, by Peter the Great, in 1713. The chief commodities here are masts, timber, flax, and hemp, with which a considerable number of ships are annually laden. The houses are built with steep roofs, and are seldom above two stories high. The German language is generally spoken here.

Having passed through several inconsiderable places, Mr. Hanway arrived at Narva, the capital of Esthonia, famous for the battle fought here, in 1700, when one hundred thousand Russians fled before a handful of Swedes. This city stands on a rising ground, and is clean and well fortified, though not large. Its trade chiefly consists in hemp and timber.

Our author reached Petersburg on the 10th of June, and was much pleased with the general aspect of the city. Soon after his arrival here, it was judged expedient that one of the partners, in the commercial house to which he belonged, should proceed to Persia; and the intimation he received of the distracted state of that country did not deter him from offering his services, which were accepted.

Having obtained a passport from the court of Russia, he provided a sleeping-waggon for himself, a second for his clerk, and a third for his baggage. He was also attended by a Russian servant, a Tartar boy, and a soldier; and took upon him the charge of thirty-seven bales of English cloth, which was sent forward on the 1st of September, and on the 10th, Mr. Hanway followed it.

In two days he reached the river Volcoff, where the ferry-man, discovering he was a merchant, began to be insolent; for, the Russian boors entertain no high respect for the commercial character. The soldier, however, brought the fellow to submission, by exercising his cane, and our traveller was carried over in safety.

On the 13th, one of the waggons stuck in a morass, which obliged him to spend the night in that situation. Next day they reached Baanitz, near Novogorod, where they found the weather mild, and the roads open and pleasant. Provisions were so cheap, that beef might be purchased for three farthings a pound, and mutton and pork in proportion.

The 15th brought them to Valdai, the inhabitants



of which are chiefly Poles, who were taken prisoners in former wars; but the distinction between them and the original natives is almost lost. The dress of the women, however, is neater than the generality of the Russian peasants; but they greatly lessen the effect of their personal charms by paint and giddiness.

The surrounding country is very pleasant; and, from the many love-songs which are here the delight of the Russians, it might be supposed that Venus had once fixed her residence here; but the refined pleasures are scarcely known among the present race.

The next day, Mr. Hanway overtook his caravan at Twere, and, fearing that he might not be able to reach Persia so soon as he intended, he ordered an additional horse to be put to each carriage.

The Russian conveyances for merchandise are about ten feet long and three broad, principally composed of two strong poles, supported by four slight wheels, nearly of an equal height. The bales are laid on a thick mat, and over them are placed other mats, with an outward covering of raw cow-hides.

Twere is a very ancient city, seated on the Twersa, which runs into the Volga. It is a great rendezvous for merchants, who carry on their traffic along the banks of the last-mentioned river.

On the 20th, Mr. Hanway arrived at Moscow, the ancient metropolis of the Russian empire.

Among other grand projects of Peter the Great, was a road, to extend from Petersburgh to Moscow in a direct line, for the space of seven hundred and thirty-four versts, or four hundred and eighty-seven English miles. This is in part executed, over such impediments as would have terrified a common genius. For about one hundred and fifty versts, it is wholly made of wood, laid over morasses, till then thought impassable.

Moscow stands in 55 deg. 40 min. north latitude, and is built after the eastern manner, having few regular streets, but many gardens mixed with the

houses. It is sixteen English miles in circumference; and the river Moskwa, meandering through it, adds greatly to its beauty and convenience.

The imperial palace is chiefly remarkable for its thirty chapels, and its pendant garden. The number of churches and chapels in this city almost exceeds credibility. They are said to amount to one thousand eight hundred, but many of them are very mean.

The great bell of Moscow is at once a monument of art and folly. It weighs four hundred and forty-three thousand seven hundred and seventy-two pounds, and was cast in the reign of the late empress Anne; but, the beam on which it hung being burnt, it fell to the ground, and suffered considerable damage.

This city is the general residence of the Russian nobility, who are not obliged to follow the court; and it contains the chief merchants and manufacturers of the empire. The dreadful conflagrations which have repeatedly happened here, and the removal of the court, have united to diminish the grandeur and extent of this place; and now there are scarcely accommodations for the imperial retinue, without distressing the people.

Having made the requisite preparations, on the 24th of September, Mr Hanway left Moscow, and passed through a picturesque and pleasant country, till he arrived at Perislawl, where he found himself in another climate; for, the harvest here was not yet gathered in. The prospects are delightful, and the soil is well watered, but the inhabitants exhibit proofs of indigence and distress.

Traversing a pleasant country by good roads, on the 1st of October he entered the Step, where he overtook a caravan, consisting of forty loads of European goods, belonging to Armenian merchants. Next day he arrived at Novochooperskaja, the Russian frontier towards the Don Cossacks, which is indifferently fortified, and is almost hid in a grove

of oaks. The adjacent country is very delightful, and the travelling commodious.

In the Cossack towns, the people appeared neat in their persons and comfortably clothed. The women were gay and comely; they wore a high cap, with two points, in the form of a crescent; and their shifts were ornamented with red crosses.

In travelling through the Cossack country for three days, Mr. Hanway saw little more than land and sky, except some woods which covered the mountains to the eastward. At length they arrived at Grigoriskoi, which forms a kind of peninsula. Here the inhabitants catch vast numbers of craw-fish, and export the eyes for medicinal purposes. They dwell in oaken huts, and marry very young. Our author saw a boy of fifteen contracted to a girl of the same age.

On the morning of the 9th, they arrived under the lines that are thrown up from the Don to the Volga, for the distance of fifty versts. The foss is about sixteen feet deep, and a mound of earth rises to the height of twenty feet, with a strong wooden rail near the top. At certain distances are placed sentry-boxes, from which the guard can communicate an alarm to the chief garrison at Zaritzen, which terminates the line on the western bank of the Volga. On this spot Peter I. intended to join the Don with the Volga, and this canal was actually begun for that purpose; but it now serves as a defence against the incursions of the Tartars on that side.

The Kuban Tartars were once very formidable; but they are now kept in subjection. These people made their appearance in small parties. In a deep valley, near Zaritzen, which stands on a high bank of the Volga, was an encampment of Calmuck Tartars. They have the same turn of features with the Chinese; but are fierce and savage. Their arms are bows and arrows, and they feed on the flesh



of horses, camels, dromedaries, and almost whatever falls in their way. They throw their dead to the dogs; and, if six or more feast on the corpse, they esteem it honourable to the defunct. What a singular and barbarous idea!

They pay religious adoration to little wooden images, which they caress when they are pleased, but beat and ill-treat when the weather is unfavourable or fortune frowns on them.

Our traveller now set about procuring a proper vessel to carry his goods to Astracan, and found one, which he purchased for forty roubles, or ten pounds. This bark, in her materials and equipment, was one of the most crazy and indifferent that was ever trusted with such a valuable cargo, particularly in such a dangerous navigation; but there was no alternative: — a better was not to be procured.

Having given the necessary instructions with regard to the conveyance of the goods, he prepared for his own voyage down the Volga, by engaging, for himself and attendants, two boats, each navigated by five men, with the addition of six soldiers, by way of protection. This precaution was requisite, as the Volga is frequently infested with pirates, who make use of row-boats, that carry from twenty to thirty hands, and are provided with fire-arms. These marauders appear chiefly in the spring, when the river overflows its banks, and facilitates their escape should they meet with resistance. They seldom fail to murder, as well as rob, those who they can overpower; but, if taken, they meet with the most exemplary punishment, which, cruel as it is, is not always sufficient to deter the rest of the gang.

The Russian soldiers are encouraged to take them alive; when they are put on a float, wherein a gallows is erected, armed with iron hooks; and the wretched pirates, being suspended on them by the ribs, with a label over their heads signifying their crime, are launched on the stream, and writhe,

in agonies inexpressible, till death releases them. It is a capital offence to give them the least relief, or even to despatch them by a less painful death.

It is reported, that one of these miscreants found means to disengage himself from the hook, and, though naked and faint with the loss of blood, he got ashore, when the first object he saw, being a poor shepherd, he knocked him on the head, with a stone, in order to obtain his clothes. Such is the lamentable depravity of some natures, that no danger can intimidate them, no example, however dreadful, can reclaim them!

On the 14th of October, Mr. Hanway put off from shore, and sailing down the river, he saw several water-fowl, larger than swans, which the Russians call Dika Baba, or the wild old woman. They live on fish; and their fat is esteemed a specific in aches and bruises.

During their progress, the weather proved calm and the current moderate. In many places the banks were high and undermined; in others they found a flat shore of various extent.

On the 17th, they stopped at Chernoyare, about half way from Zaritzen to Astracan, from which it is distant two hundred versts. This place has some fortifications and carries on a considerable trade with the surrounding Tartar-nations. Next night they had a providential escape from being lost; and what enhanced their gratitude for their deliverance was the sight of several wrecks cast on the shore, near the spot of their danger.

On the 19th, he reached Astracan, where he was obliged to wait for a vessel, commanded by Captain Woodroose, which was to convey him to Persia, and employed the interval in viewing this city and its environs.

Astracan is the metropolis of a province of the same name, and stands in 47 deg. north latitude, within the limits of Asia, in an island about sixty

English miles from the Caspian Sea. It contains about seventy thousand inhabitants, of various nations, whose different manners and customs exhibit an epitome of Asia. It is surrounded by an old brick wall, and is well garrisoned by six regiments of Russian troops. The houses are of wood, and most of them very mean. The upper part of the town commands a view of the Volga, which is here near three miles broad, and, from its occasional inundations, is said to render the air insalubrious, and to bring on various diseases.

Many gardens and orchards surround Astracan; and grapes are carried from thence, twice a week, to the court of Petersburg, though the distance is not less than one thousand two hundred English miles.\* The melons are very good; but, though the grapes are in such high request, the wine of this country is very indifferent.

About ten miles below Astracan is the small island of Bosmakoff, remarkable for its large storehouses of salt, from whence an immense extent of country is supplied. In this place, likewise, are very capital fisheries, particularly of sturgeon, beluga, and assorta.

This country is much infested with locusts, which sometimes appear in such swarms that they darken the sky, and wherever they alight, leave not a blade of vegetation. Captain Woodrooffe informed our author, that, once sailing down the Volga, a cloud of these insects had fallen into the river, and obstructed the motion of the boat for many fathoms together.

The trade of Astracan consists in red leather, linen and woollen cloths, the greatest part of which is exported to Persia, from whence they receive silks, cottons, and drugs, particularly rhubarb. The last article is engrossed by the government, and

\* This appears to be one of the most astonishing instances of expensive luxury that ever was recorded, and may vie with any thing that ancient or modern times have produced.



private persons are prohibited from dealing in it, on pain of death.

While Mr. Hanway was here, the governor invited him to a feast, at which were nearly three hundred dishes; which gave him an opportunity of seeing a singular specimen of Russian intemperance, in drinking goblets of cherry-brandy to excess. This feast was occasioned by the birth of the governor's grand-daughter; and each of the guests made a present to the mother, according to his rank and abilities. In the opinion of our author, this is an ingenious way of levying contributions on merchants and others; and, though less delicate than some of our own usages, is at least as honest and creditable.

For several miles round the city, wherever the soil will admit of cultivation, are settlements of the Crim Tartars, a very civil and industrious people, subject to Russia. They raise good crops of manna, oats, and water-melons; but their chief riches consist in their wives and children, their sheep, horses, and cattle.

When a daughter becomes marriageable, they cover her tent with white linen, tie a painted cloth on the top, with red strings, and place by the side a painted waggon, which is to be her dowry. This is a signal for those who want a wife, and the girl is generally disposed of to him who offers her father the most valuable present.

On the 8th of November, Mr. Hanway left Astracan under convoy of the governor's barge, with twelve grenadiers, and slept the first night near a Calmuck-settlement, composed of circular tents about twelve feet high and fifteen yards in circumference. In the centre of the tent they make a fire, and the smoke issues out by a vent at top.

These people are miserably poor, and subsist all the year round on fish, which they catch in the Volga. They prefer living on the banks of that



stream, where the flags and rushes grow to a great height, and assist to shelter them from the severity of the winter's cold.

At the efflux of the Volga are numerous small islands, and the whole scene appears wild and inhospitable. Arriving at Terkie, Mr. Hanway embarked on-board an English ship, the Empress of Russia, pleased to exchange his crazy bark for a vessel of good oak. It gave no less delight to see the British flag, and to receive the attentions of his countrymen.

On the 3d of December, having anchored in Langarood Bay, he sent to Mr. Elton, a British factor, to inform him of his arrival, when that gentleman waited on him, and conducted him to the shore, where he gave him a cordial reception.

Mr Elton's habitation, at Langarood, was eight English miles from the sea, in the midst of woods, surrounded by marshes, where the roads were almost impassable. This situation naturally made the place very unwholesome.

Here Mr. Hanway spent several days in conversing about the Caspian trade. It appeared that Mr. Elton was actually engaged in building ships for the shah, as had been reported in Russia; and Mr. Hanway took occasion to point out his apprehensions of the danger that might arise to their trade and settlement in Russia, in consequence of his engagements with that prince.

One great inducement to open the Caspian trade was the hope of establishing a new branch of commerce from Astrabad to Mesched, from whence Mr. Elton thought it practicable to extend it to the northern cities of the Mogul's empire. To attempt the execution of his design fell to Mr. Hanway's lot. He had brought with him goods to the value of five thousand pounds, for which he found no market in this country; and, though the shah had made an express decree for his safe conduct in all parts of his

dominions, he was under considerable apprehensions, till he found that, in case of danger, he might obtain a guard of soldiers.

Having taken leave of Mr. Elton, our traveller got on ship-board, and they directed their course for Astrabad, where they arrived on the 18th of December. The sea here, as in other parts of the Caspian, makes great inroads on the land, so that, in many places, trees lie on the shore.

The ship having cast anchor, Mr. Hanway sent an Armenian servant to know if he might land his goods in security; but he soon returned without any information. Instantly they saw many fires lighted, the signal of alarm; for, it seems, the natives took them for pirates, and had put themselves on the defensive.

Two days after, Mr. Hanway went on shore, and having satisfied the natives that he was come on a friendly errand, they received him kindly, and conducted him and his attendants to a small village, the way to which lay through thick woods and winding paths.

Having despatched his Armenian interpreter to Mahomet Zaman Beg, the governor of Astrabad, with his compliments, that chief returned him an assurance of his protection, and cautioned him against putting any confidence in the natives on the coast. A few days after he received a visit from Nazeer Aga, a Persian officer, attended by a grave old man, named Myrza, who had a high reputation for wisdom. The former had been recommended to Mr. Hanway as a person of great probity; and on this occasion he made him an offer of his house at Astrabad, which our author accepted with grateful thanks.

About this time the vessel narrowly escaped being burnt, from the accidental conflagration of a quantity of raw cotton, which was with difficulty extinguished with little damage, after it had nearly reached the powder-chest. Same night their alarm was renewed by the mountains appearing in a blaze, which fire was

intentionally kindled to destroy the insects; but, spreading by the wind and the long-continued drought, it made such progress, that the butter in the ship was melted by its heat, and the natives were obliged to labour with all their might to divert its course from their villages.

On the 2d of January, 1744, Mr. Hanway pitched his tent on the shore, and made preparation for conveying the goods to the city. That day they were entertained with extempore songs, dances, and congratulations, by the natives; and in the evening they witnessed their devotions. Next morning Myrza's brother and his two sons brought horses for Mr. Hanway, and in a few hours they reached the city.

The succeeding day our author waited on the governor, and made him a present of several cuts of broad cloth and sugar-loaves. He was attended by several persons of the first distinction in the city, and behaved with great condescension, telling Mr. Hanway that he was welcome to Persia, and that the city of Astrabad was now at his disposal. For this high-strained compliment, our traveller returned due acknowledgements, and expressed the grateful sense he felt of his kindness and protection.

Mr. Hanway, who was about to become the dupe of his own integrity and want of suspicion, now waited on Nazeer Aga, of whose politeness he had received some signal proofs. He was far advanced in years; but while his age and his white beard rendered his appearance venerable, his manly cheerful manner made his company perfectly agreeable. This person had been the companion of Nadir, when he was no more than the chief of a party of robbers in the neighbouring mountains, but seemed too honest and unassuming for a favourite; yet those qualities had, perhaps, been his safeguard through life. The old man received Mr. Hanway with many tokens of good will, and sent for some master-carriers to agree about conveying his caravan to Meshed. Here our traveller first re-



ceived an impression of the equivocating disposition of the Persians; he found it impossible to fix them to any thing, and therefore took his leave for that time.

A day or two after, several of the principal persons of the place came to pay their respects to Mr. Hanway. Most of them had an air of importance, and spoke little; but, after sitting and smoking the caalleen, a mode of using tobacco through water, for a few minutes, they rose and took their leave.

The difficulties and delays made by the carriers gave him great vexation, and some of the townsmen frequently importuned him to open his bales there, and sell them what they wanted. To this proposal he did not think it prudent to accede; but, to keep them in good humour, he made the most considerable persons presents of cloth enough to make a coat.

At length, on the persuasion of Nageer Aga, though contrary to his own sentiments, he suffered the carriers to set out with ten loaded camels, two or three days before he was to follow them with the horses, and appointed a place of rendezvous, on the other side of the mountains.

These being despatched, Mr. Hanway made a visit to the governor, who appeared agitated and confounded. He pretended to be employed in providing horses to convey part of the king's treasure to Casbin, which prevented him from accommodating our traveller with soldiers and horses as he wished. This intelligence extremely startled him; but, fortunately for his peace, he was at this time ignorant of the real extent of his unhappiness.

Determined to follow the caravan immediately, he prepared to set out; but, while he was giving the necessary orders, Nazeer Aga told him this was not a lucky hour, and that he must not depart. Our author expressed his reliance on a good Providence who ordered all events, and that all hours were the same to him. However, the catastrophe was now ripe. Scarcely had Nazeer Aga left him, when the



hoarse sound of trumpets was heard to call in the neighbouring inhabitants; the shops were ordered to be shut, and the townsmen to man the walls.

Mr. Hanway now began to recollect many incidents which assisted to develop the plot. Nazeer Aga advised him to send for his ship, as they were all in extreme danger from a rebellion which had broken out in the vicinity of the city; but the vessel had sailed to another port, and he found that no one was allowed to leave the city; so that the loads of cloth he had sent forward were devoted to the insurgents without opposition.

It now appeared that Mahomet Hassan Beg, who had left the city some days before, had put himself at the head of a party of Khajars and Turcoman Tartars, with an avowed intention of seizing the shah's treasure, and particularly our traveller's caravan.

The only consolation that Nazeer Aga could now give Mr. Hanway was the assurance, that, while he lived, he should be secured from personal danger. The respect which had always been shewn by the chief of the insurgents to this old man induced him to venture himself among them; but he used his eloquence and influence in vain to recal them to their duty; though they suffered him to return to the city.

A besieged city, with a faithless and weak garrison, was a new scene to Mr. Hanway; and the idea he had formed of the barbarity of the Turcoman Tartars increased the gloom inseparable from his situation. His attendants would have persuaded him to assume the Persian dress, but he chose to remain without disguise. The governor, however, and Nazeer Aga, escaped by night, in the habit of peasants, and left the townsmen to take care of themselves.

Those who had not engaged in the rebellion now cursed our traveller as the cause of their distress, alleging that it was his valuable goods that had tempted the insurrection.

But he could not reproach himself with having

given any just cause of offence to any one, and patiently waited the event. The town was surrendered on the 17th; and, the king's treasure being seized, the general and his attendants next visited Mr. Hanway, who, having collected his men into one room, sent a Tartar boy, who spoke the Turkish language, to introduce those hostile guests, and to tell them that he entreated humanity.

They assured him of personal security, and that, as soon as the government was settled, his goods should be paid for; demanding at the same time to know where they were lodged, and asking for his purse, which they returned, after counting the money.

It was now apparent on what principles Myrza Mahomet had acted. He was in the secret of the rebellion at the time he invited Mr. Hanway to the city, and had brought him there as a victim, devoted to ruin; but, having nothing more than his life to lose, he dissembled the perfidy he had experienced, and endeavoured to secure the protection of Baba Sadoc, the new governor of the city, to whom he made a present of a piece of rich silk that he had found means to secrete.

His purse, however, was again demanded, and he was obliged to give it up. Indeed he found that the Turcomans were not satisfied with his spoils; they proposed to Mahomet Khan Beg to have him and his attendants given up as slaves; and, fearing lest he should be carried away by those barbarians, into their own country, he resolved to effect his escape.

The victors soon quarrelled about the plunder, and an order was issued that no one should pass the gates without the knowledge of Mahomet Hassan Beg. However, Mr. Hanway, having given the governor a regular account of the real value of the goods, the better to carry on the farce, was presented with a bill for the amount, payable as soon as the new order of affairs was settled. The governor also directed that a guard and horses should be provided for him and his attendants.

Accordingly, on the 24th of January, they took their leave of the city of Astrabad, accompanied by Myrza, his brothers, and two sons. At the end of the first day's journey, one of Myrza's brothers offered to conduct Mr. Hanway to a house belonging to him in the adjacent mountain, which scheme he resolutely declined; and in this he was confirmed by the carriers, who expressed their apprehensions for his safety, if he complied.

It seems this villain supposed our traveller was still possessed of some concealed property; and, having got him in his power, was determined to make use of the opportunity which presented itself of stripping him of every thing. Finding he could not inveigle him by false pretences, he scrupled not to declare, that he would not suffer him to proceed a mile farther, unless he left his baggage, as he could not answer for his safety.

This crafty veteran, whose perfidiousness was exceeded by nothing but his hypocrisy, was playing a deep game. If the rebellion succeeded, he intended to make sure of the baggage; if it failed, he wished to have the merit of pleading his loyalty, by preserving it for the owner. Mr. Hanway saw himself wholly at his mercy, and therefore, after having concealed every thing that was portable, he delivered up the rest to him.

Next day, our author advanced with his company about twenty English miles, and took up his lodgings in the open fields. Finding that his conductors sowed rebellion wherever they came, as the government of the shah was become very unpopular, from his tyranny and exactions, he determined to part with them as soon as possible. They had engaged to carry him to Balfrush, the capital of Mazandera; but, hearing that the admiral of the coast, Mahomet Khan, was raising forces to check the progress of the revolt, they were intimidated from proceeding to the place of their



destination, and left him on the sea-coast, before he knew how to manage without their services.

After a very perilous navigation, he providentially got safe to Meschedizar, and soon after waited on the admiral of the coast, who congratulated him on his escape with life, and joined in the assurances which he had received from the merchants at Balfrush, that the shah would make him a compensation for his losses. This served to revive his dejected spirits; but, next day, the rebels having advanced within a few miles of the city, and the admiral painting the dangers of his own situation, as he neither was in a condition to give battle nor dared to retreat for fear of his master's displeasure, Mr. Hanway saw there was no time to be lost, and escaped by one gate as the Tartars entered by another.

The distresses he now underwent would be painful to relate. Hunger, cold, fatigue, and the most imminent danger, surrounded him; but, after various adventures, he had the good fortune to arrive at Langarood, which he had left seven weeks before, and was received by Mr. Elton with open arms, who rejoiced at his having escaped with liberty and life.

Mr. Hanway had been twenty-three days in reaching this place, from the time he left Astrabad; and for sixteen days he had not taken off his boots, nor enjoyed a moment's comfortable repose. His legs and feet were much swelled and bruised, and he was in want of every necessary.

Being now in safety himself, his cares returned for his attendants, whom he had been obliged to abandon to their fate. Mr. Elton immediately sent servants and horses in quest of them; and, if the disasters which befel Mr. Hanway himself were great, the calamities, which Mr. Hogg, his clerk, had been doomed to suffer, infinitely surpassed them. This unfortunate man was almost expiring of a consumption when he was brought to Langarood; he had been exposed,



for three days and as many nights, to the cold and rain, without food or shelter; he had been five times robbed, and at last stripped of his clothes, and left almost naked; and would have infallibly have perished had he not been relieved by the charity of some dervises, whose retreat in the mountains he had the good fortune to discover.

One of the Arménian servants, named Matteuse, and his companions, did not return till three weeks after, and had the good fortune to escape many of those hardships. Sadoc Aga had given them a passport, the dictation of which will give a pretty good idea of the idiom of the oriental languages, as well as of Persian arrogance. "To the victorious armies be it known, that Matteuse, the Armenian, is here. Let him not be molested, but live under our shadow."

Being recovered from his fatigues, Mr. Hanway set out for Reshd; and, after travelling seven miles, arrived at Lahijan, which is seated on an eminence, and is reckoned the most healthy town in the province of Ghilan. The rains had filled a large flat with water, in the centre of which stood a grove on a moderate elevation, which served to beautify the prospect, and to render it as delightful as the season would permit.

Here he was received by Hadjee Zamon\*, a man of sense and authority, who loudly complained of the inhumanity of the shah and his officers. Supper being brought in, a servant presented a basin of water and a towel to the guests, to wash and dry their hands with; and then a kind of tea-board was set before each, covered with a plate of pleo, in which was a small quantity of minced meat mixed up with fruits and spices. Plates of comfits, sherbet, and other weak liquors, were also served up. Every viand in this country is so prepared that it may be eaten with the fingers; to cut dressed meat is reckoned an abomination.

\* Hadjee, or Sacred, is a title given to all those who have made a pilgrimage to Mecca.

Supper being finished, warm water was brought in to wash with, and then the conversation was resumed. This was carried on with great decency and attention to the sentiments of the aged. It is not the richest man who is here regarded, but he who is most esteemed for wisdom and experience.

Next morning our traveller set forward for Reshd, well pleased with his last night's entertainment, and the following day arrived at that city, where he had the pleasure to be visited by two English gentlemen, and three French missionaries. Soon after, he paid a visit of ceremony to Ordo Kouli Beg, governor of the province, who received him with much politeness, and ordered a chair to be set for him; a mark of attention not often paid in this country, where European fashions are little regarded. The apartment was full of people, seated on felts of camel's hair. After some general conversation, Mr. Hanway related the history of his misfortunes, and soon took his leave.

Having here provided himself with clothes, arms, mules, and horses, he pursued his journey on the 26th. In the vicinity of Reshd are rice-fields and plantations of mulberry-trees. The mountains, however, are composed of naked rocks, piled on each other to a great height, and the only fertility is in the vales.

On the 28th they passed the river Kizilazan in canoes, and swam over the horses and mules; but the rapidity of the stream rendered this very dangerous. As they ascended the mountains, they found the climate much altered; and, the wind blowing fresh, they were obliged to dismount and lead their cattle along the narrow paths among the precipices. The rocks here rose almost perpendicular from the river.

Continuing their progress over the mountains, on the 1st of March they came to the great plain of Casbin, then covered deep in snow, which reflected such brightness from its surface as painfully affected the organs of sight. The villages in this plain are

built in such a manner, that half the tenement is under the surface of the earth, and the roof is raised into a cone, the better to carry off the snow. That night they lodged in a ruined stable, and next day resumed their journey before sun rising.

When Mr. Hanway arrived at Casbin, he waited on Hadjee Abdulerim, the principal merchant in the town, who provided him with a handsome lodging, and told him that it was impossible to proceed farther at present, on account of the snow.

The houses of Casbin are almost wholly subterraneous, and many of the gardens are below the level of the adjacent lands, to facilitate the conveyance of water to them. In general they build with unburnt brick, and use a strong cement of lime. Their habitations are flat roofed, and consist of two divisions within an inclosure of mud. In the exterior court is a spacious room, called the aviam, open on one side, and supported by pillars, where the men despatch their business; and behind this is the haram, or women's apartment. Niches in the walls supply the place of tables. The floors are covered with large carpets, and large pieces of felt are used by way of cushions.

Mr. Hanway was handsomely entertained by the Hadjee, on the 3d of March. His host inquiring how he liked Persia, our traveller told him the disasters he had met with; when he received the comfortable assurance, that the shah would do him justice; but gave a pathetic description of the misery to which the country was reduced; and instanced Casbin, which was reduced from twelve thousand houses to less than a tenth of that number. Mr. Hanway sensibly remarked, that, when the sovereign had accomplished his designs, there was reason to suppose he would alter his system; for, that it never could be his purpose to destroy his people, as that would be annihilating his own consequence.

In Casbin is a palace built by Nadir Shah, which



Mr. Hanway visited. It has a long avenue of lofty trees before the entrance, and is inclosed by a wall about a mile and a half in circumference, with only one entrance. Within this area are four large squares, adorned with trees, fountains, and running streams. The apartments are raised about six feet from the ground; and the aviam, or open hall, which stands in the centre, shuts in with folding doors. The rooms are ornamented in the Italian taste, and the cieling is embellished with moral sentences, arranged in squares. Most of the windows are composed of painted glass, in which the figures are drawn in proper shades, and executed with great felicity of design.

The haram makes a magnificent appearance, and is quite separated from the other parts of the palace, by a wall of its own. The rooms are finely decorated, and the whole is refreshed with fountains, and adorned with elegant and expensive embellishments.

Near the haram is the eunuch's apartment, remarkable only for its having but one door. Here are likewise some old apartments built by Shah Abas, in which are some indifferent pictures, by European artists.

The city of Casbin is fortified by a wall and turrets. It is famous in history for having been one of the chief cities of the antient Parthia, the residence of many of the Persian kings, and the burial-place of Hephæstion, the favourite of Alexander the Great. However, the greatest part of this once-celebrated place was now in ruins.

On the 11th of March, the snow being chiefly dissolved and the weather warm, Mr. Hanway set out with a caravan, that was carrying money to Shiras, under a guard of eight hundred Afghans. As he advanced, scarcely any thing met his view but ruin and devastation, which was the more pitiable, in a climate and soil naturally good.



In Persia, it is an established custom for the military to pillage wherever they go, or at least to compel the natives to furnish them with whatever they want. This hard treatment steels the hearts of the peasants against the calls of humanity. They defend their property by barricading their houses, and consider every stranger as a foe, by which means the innocent suffer as well as the guilty.

Mr. Hanway at length discovered that all his Persian fellow-travellers were in the custody of a messenger. One of them, who was a native of the eastern parts of Persia, particularly attracted his notice. He was almost black, and apprehended himself to be in considerable danger from the resentment of the shah. Being of a communicative disposition, and finding that our author was a European, he freely spoke his sentiments.

"I am come from Ispahan," said he, "where I have been two years engaged in raising forces for the shah; and, in return for my services, he has lately extorted four thousand crowns from me, and I am now under the dread of some other act of violence. It is no unusual thing for my master to send for a man in order to strangle him; and, for my part, I should be glad to compound for a severe beating."

This prisoner endeavoured to learn a prayer by heart, which, if repeated right in the presence of the shah, he said, it would divert his wrath. He had also another spell, which was the repetition of ten particular letters of the alphabet as he entered the royal tent, closing a finger at each, and keeping his fist clenched till he came before the throne; when he was suddenly to open his hands, and, by the discharge of his magic artillery, to subdue his sovereign's resentment.

It is astonishing to see in how many instances the Persians demonstrate the highest superstition.

Almost every motion of the body is considered as possessed of magic power.

Sneezing is held a happy omen; and they fancy that falling meteors are the blows of the angels on the heads of the devils. Cats are held in great esteem, and dogs are proportionably detested. The Turks, however, are not behind-hand with them in superstitious folly. In the reign of Shah Abas, the grand seignior sent to desire that he would not suffer any of his subjects to dress in green, which colour belonged to the prophet and his descendants. Shah Abas, who was a man of enlightened mind, returned this humorous answer: That, if the grand seignior would prevent the dogs from watering the grass in Turkey, he would comply with his request.

On the 17th, they began to approach the camp, and already fell in with the advanced guard. As they drew near the place where they expected to find their doom, the fears of the Persian convoy increased, and they took leave of our author with heavy hearts. Their conductor, on wishing them to get on quickly, was asked, why he hastened them; "for, dost thou not know," said one of them, "that, to condemned persons, every hour of life is precious?"

Mr. Hanway having sent forward his interpreter to the shah's minister, appointed for the reception of strangers, to receive instructions, on the 20th, pitched his tent near the royal standard, and had the satisfaction of hearing that the rebellion of Astrabad was suppressed. But he had not been long in this situation, before a loaded piece, accidentally going off in his tent, had very nearly deprived him of life; nor was he free from apprehension of being called to an account for the danger in which this involuntary business had involved others, particularly as it happened so near to the royal residence. However, it passed with no very serious consequences to any one.

Having paid his respects to Mustapha Khan, he was received with many marks of civility, invited to dinner, and made comfortable by the assurance that justice should be done him. Meanwhile he delivered his petition into the chancery, and had the pleasure to hear that it was believed his majesty would pardon the Persians, who had accompanied him from Casbin, as a compliment to him.

In a few days, the royal standard was taken down, as a signal for striking the tents, and the whole army moved with great regularity, and again encamped about two leagues and a half distance.

Soon after, our traveller received a decree, by which it was ordered, that he should deliver in the particulars of his losses, in writing, to Behbud Khan, the general in Astrabad, who had orders to restore whatever part of the goods might be found, and to pay the deficiency, out of the sequestered estates of the rebels, to the last farthing. As this laid him under the necessity of returning to Astrabad, it was not quite what he wished for, but he thought it prudent to acquiesce.

Mr. Hanway, being now made easy on the subject of his loss, amused himself with taking a ride round the Persian camp. The tents of the ministers and officers were pitched in front, near that of the shah, and occupied a considerable space. The pavillion, in which his majesty usually sat to give audience, was of an oblong form, supported by three poles, adorned at the top with gilt balls. It had no appearance of appropriate magnificence, and the front was always open, even in the most unfavourable weather. The roof was covered with cotton cloth, lined with clouded silk. On the floor were spread carpets, on which the shah sometimes sat cross-legged, and sometimes he indulged himself with a sofa.

At a distance behind were the monarch's private tents, where he retired to his meals; and almost



contiguous were the tents of his ladies, separated from each other by curtains. The boundaries of the shah's quarter were occupied by his eunuchs and female slaves; and almost the whole inclosure was surrounded by a strong fence of net-work, guarded by a nightly patrol, that exercised severity against all intruders.

The camp-market was about half a mile in extent. It consisted of tents ranged like the houses in a street, where all kinds of provisions and articles of convenience were sold. An officer superintends this district of the camp, and rides up and down to preserve peace and order. All the dealers are under the protection of some of the courtiers, who are themselves the principal speculators in grain, by which they make vast profits.

The shah had about sixty women, and about the same number of eunuchs. When he changed his station, he was preceded by running footmen, chanters, and a watch-guard, that spread a mile or two, to give notice of their master's approach, and to warn the people from intruding. However, when he travelled without his women, this precaution was not attended to, and his subjects were allowed to approach him. His women, and other ladies of distinction, rode astride on white horses, or were carried on camels in a kind of elegant panniers. Women of inferior rank mixed among the crowd; but not without a linen veil over their faces, particularly those of Persian birth, who are very scrupulous in this respect. About one female to ten males is the usual proportion in the shah's camp.

The horse-furniture belonging to Nadir was to the last degree expensive. He had four sets of it, one mounted with pearls, another with rubies, a third with emeralds, and a fourth with diamonds of great magnitude. The immense value of those trappings could only be equalled by the barbarous taste in which they were executed. In a visit to



Mustapha Khan, our traveller offered to get a complete set of horse-furniture made up in Europe for the shah, which would infinitely surpass the workmanship of such as he possessed; but the khan, perfectly knowing his master's temper, replied, "the shah has not patience enough to wait till they are finished."

The officers, and even the soldiers, seem to have a pride in the splendor of their horses trappings; and, indeed, their accoutrements and arms in general are very rich. It seems to be a principle of policy in the monarch to keep his army dependant, by encouraging them to expend their money in articles of vanity.

Mustapha Khan, one of the best and greatest men in the Persian court, shewed so much attention to Mr. Hanway, that, out of gratitude, he presented him with a gold repeating watch, some fine cloth, and silk. The chief at first declined accepting them; but, at last, being prevailed on to honour our traveller so far, he made a return in some jewels, which had once decorated the head-dress of an Indian. The principal jewel consisted of a large sapphire set in gold, and encompassed with diamonds.

On the 27th of March, Mr. Hanway left the Persian camp, and had two soldiers assigned for his protection. They now took a different route, and had everywhere the melancholy prospect of vast tracts of land, of the richest soil, lying waste, and towns and villages, once populous and handsome, reduced to ruin and desolation.

Next day, in the vicinity of an inaccessible mountain, they discovered five persons, who put themselves into a threatening posture, which gave our author some uneasiness. The soldiers entered into a parley with one of them, and purchased a stolen horse, belonging to the party of marauders, who, it seems, were intimidated from attacking Mr. Hanway, by the reputation which the Europeans possess for their

dexterity in the use of fire-arms. From this adventure, our author had no very exalted opinion of the reliance he could place on his military guard.

On the 29th, they ascended the summit of a very high mountain, where they found the air so extremely subtle and piercing, that it was with difficulty they could breathe. Descending, however, into the valley, they enjoyed a very different climate, and Abar appeared before them with an enchanting aspect. But this city had suffered like the rest, and it was with difficulty they could procure a lodging in it.

The mountains, over which their direct road lay, being still covered with snow, they were obliged to take a circuitous route, and, in the space of four leagues, they had occasion to cross a branch of the Kizilazan no less than sixty-five times. This river was about thirty feet wide, and between two and three deep: the stream was rapid, and the bottom stony and rough.

After a journey of ten hours, they arrived at a desolate caravansary, where they found nothing but water; but some hospitable inhabitants of a village they had previously passed through, had supplied them with provisions. Next day, on approaching the mountains that cover Ghilan, they found the reflection of the sun so strong, that it was with difficulty they saved themselves from the scorching heat. At length, being almost exhausted, they came in sight of the village of Arsevil, which being barricadoed with large fir trees, except one narrow passage, excited a suspicion that it was in a state of rebellion. This apprehension, however, was soon relieved, by their learning that the inhabitants had thus secured themselves from the couriers of the shah, who seize their horses, and ride them without mercy. They gave our traveller and his attendants a kind reception; but, in two hours after their arrival, eight couriers arrived, well-armed, employed on some mission for their sovereign. These couriers exercise many acts of wan-

tion cruelty, and think the authority under which they act sufficient to protect them. The postmasters, who supply them with horses, are subject to grievous oppressions, and have frequently demands made on them beyond what they can answer. One of these contractors being charged by Nadir with disappointing his couriers, made this bold reply: "For every ten horses in my power you send me twenty couriers; and a man had better die at once than live to serve a rascal." With this he immediately stabbed himself. The shah exclaimed, "Save him! he is a brave fellow!" but humanity was now too late; the wound was mortal.

While in this village, Mr. Hanway had the pain to see some youths, invested with military power, striking old men, whose aspect entitled them to reverence, for trivial omissions, or for no fault whatever. His Armenian servants seemed desirous to imitate their example; but he restrained them, by the assurance, that they should suffer tenfold punishment if they injured any one.

After crossing a high mountain, they descended into a pleasant and fruitful valley. Spring had already strewed the ground with her finest bloom; and the brightness of the sky, together with the picturesque appearance of the country, filled the mind with the most pleasing ideas. The river Kizilazan meandered through this delicious spot, and the most beautiful woods and lawns diversified the scene.

How happy, says Mr. Hanway, might Persia be, did not a general depravity of manners involve her inhabitants in such inextricable confusion! But how much happier still are those countries, though under a less favourable sky, which enjoy a mild government, and whose inhabitants are inspired with sentiments of true religion and virtue, which alone can blunt the edge of those ills to which mankind are universally subject!

On the 1st of April, Mr. Hanway passed the defiles of the mountains which guard the province



of Ghilan, and next day arrived at Reshd, where he had the pleasure of meeting some of his friends. On the 5th, he reached Langarood, where he once more found himself happy in the society of Mr. Elton and the French missionaries.

Though near the scene of his former sufferings, and obliged to have intercourse with some of those who had contributed to his disasters, with a mind superior to revenge, he indulged that Christian charity which alone can secure tranquillity, and render the mind happy when it turns on itself.

Mr. Hanway was here visited by a Persian priest, in company with Shahverdie Beg. They entertained him with several quotations from their poets, particularly in regard to love and women, and expressed themselves on this subject with great delicacy. The priest, or mullah, observed, that though their laws allowed of four wives, besides concubines, he considered that man as the most virtuous who confined himself to one; while, on the other hand, he regarded celibacy as a crime against nature.

The Persians may marry for a stipulated time, and after that is expired both parties are at liberty; but, if the woman proves pregnant, the man is obliged to support her for a year, and, if she produces a male child, it belongs to the father; but, if a female, she retains the exclusive right to it. Even legitimate marriage does not seem to entitle the women to any distinguished privileges; for, they are considered as little more than creatures formed for the pleasure of their lords.

The women of Ghilan are fair and handsome. They have black eyes and hair, and they darken the former by art. They are generally low in stature, and have delicate features. The children of both sexes have fine complexions, but the boys soon contract a tawney hue.

The women here are very industrious, and are frequently employed in the toils of agriculture, on which



occasions they do not always conceal their faces with a veil. When women of rank, however, go abroad, they are not only veiled, but have a servant to clear the way for them; and it is reckoned the greatest mark of impoliteness to look at them.\*

The Persians are much governed by shew and external parade. Hence some of the European factors have carried their ostentation to the most ridiculous pitch. Perhaps this conduct is politic among a people who are swayed by appearances; but it seems in some cases to be carried too far.

The province of Ghilan is partly surrounded by mountains, and has many difficult passes, for which reason it is not easily kept in subjection. Reshd, the capital, was formerly reckoned a most insalubrious situation, from the thickness of the woods which surrounded it; but some of these have been cleared, and the place is no longer so fatal to life. The whole province, however, is marshy; and it is observed by the natives, that only women, mules, and poultry, enjoy health, which may possibly arise from the confinement to which they are generally subject.

But, though the climate is unpropitious, the soil is rich, and produces exuberant crops. Fruits of all kinds are very plentiful; but the grapes, for want of cultivation, are but indifferent. Indeed, most of the fruits are unfavourable to the health of strangers, particularly the peaches and figs, which partake of the pernicious moisture of the soil.

Having taken care to provide himself a proper armed guard, on the 1st of May Mr. Hanway set out for Astrabad. The first evening they were benighted and lost in a wood, though they had successively procured several guides, who abandoned them through fear. In this dilemma they advanced towards a light

\* How singular do the customs of some countries appear when contrasted with those of others! A European lady would seldom go abroad if she did not hope to attract notice. Ye vanity is the characteristic of the sex in every country.

where they found a house barricadoed with trees. In vain did they use their entreaties with the owner to conduct them to Radizar; they were obliged to break into his house by force, and to carry him with them in a rope. Unwarrantable as this conduct may appear, it is consonant to the practice in this distracted country; and they took care to reward him for his services, though they were involuntary.

Next day they entered the province of Mazanderan. On the 4th, their cattle were attacked by a large wolf; but, being driven off by the guard, the savage contented himself with killing a cow. Soon after they fell in with a detachment of fifty soldiers, the commander of whom courteously offered his service to guard them. Ten men were accepted, and the officer was complimented with cloth for a coat.

As they advanced farther into this province, which greatly resembles Ghilan in its soil, climate, and productions, the peasants began to grow daring, and one of them seized the commander of their troop by the throat. As it is dangerous to proceed to extremities, Mr. Hanway recommended forbearance, and even withdrew from the house assigned for their lodgings to a tent in the open air, that he might not incommodate the women and children belonging to the family. Such attentive humanity is very amiable in any person, and probably was little expected among the people of this country. However, night drawing on, he found himself in a very bad neighbourhood; for, these villagers having engaged in the late rebellion began to be apprehensive that the strangers were sent to seize them, and took to their arms, but soon retired. The inhabitants of the neighbouring mountains were equally disaffected, and several horsemen poured down into the village in the night, no doubt, with a view of plundering them; but, finding Mr. Hanway and his party prepared, they returned without attempting any thing. It was evident they were considered as extremely rich; for, the natives would not

be persuaded but that all the brass buttons on their clothes were solid gold.

As soon as it was day, they left this unpleasant situation, under a hot sun, which the Persians seemed little to regard. During the heat of the day, however, they took shelter in a wood, resolving in future to travel only in the cool. As they approached towards Amul, the country appeared still more pleasant. This city stands at the foot of Mount Taurus, and is washed by a fine river, over which there is a bridge of twelve arches.

The Persians have a tradition, that, if any governor or commander passes this bridge on horseback, he will soon be deprived of his office, if not of his life. On this account, though the stream is very rapid, the natives generally ford it; and, as our author did not chuse to be regarded as a person excluded from the common bounties of heaven, he thought proper to gratify opinion so far as to alight, and lead his horse over this fated bridge.

Here are the ruins of an old fortress, which appears to have been very strong and regular for Persia; and likewise a stone palace, in which Shah Abas often resided, which commands a pleasant prospect, and is well contrived for coolness and convenience. In the garden are cypress trees of extraordinary size and height.

In this city our traveller met with a writer belonging to Mahomet Khan, who, after detailing the particulars of the late rebellion, invited him to a concert of music. One instrument resembled a flute, another a guitar, and a third a kettle-drum; to the music of which an old man and two boys sang and danced. Dancing is considered in this country as mean and ignoble, and is practised by none except such as make a trade of it for hire. It seemed principally to consist in gesticulation.

To entertain Mr. Hanway to the best of his power, the writer then sent for a priest celebrated for his



voice; but neither the vocal nor instrumental music had much charms for a European ear.

In the evening of the 9th, Mr. Hanway left Amul and travelled through a delightful country till they reached Balfrush, the capital, where he learned additional circumstances relative to the fate of the rebels. Among the rest, he was told, that the governor appointed by Sadoc Aga being seized, had holes cut in his flesh, and lighted candles put into them, in which shocking condition the unhappy chief was led naked about the market place, till he expired with loss of blood.

A day or two after, Mr. Hanway paid a visit to Mahomet Khan, who had a delightful residence a few miles from the city. It was far from being superb; but the adjacent woods and rivulets gave it an air of charming simplicity, beyond the finest strokes of art. In the area before the house, one hundred and fifty men were drawn up under arms, in double lines, to receive the guest. Our author alighted from his horse at a small distance, and advanced towards the khan with the usual salutation. He was sitting in the *aviam*, or outer court, and received him with many expressions of kindness; and, as a proof of his regard, released a man that was tied and condemned to be beaten; adding, that he did this purely to honour his visitor.

Our traveller made this chief a present of some fine cloths and a case of choice liquors, of which he was immoderately fond. Having prevailed on his guest to tarry all night, he ordered poultry and a sheep to be killed. Resolving to shew him such attention as would wipe off the stain of his former ill treatment; for which he condescended to make an apology.

After dinner, music and dancers were sent for, who tortured the nerves of our author the whole evening with their noise and gesticulation. When the dancing men finished, they presented Mr. Hanway with an



orange, which was a civil intimation that they expected a recompense for their trouble.

This entertainment being over, the khan invited him to drink brandy with him, and expressed his astonishment, when he found that a European and a Christian was not fond of spirituous liquors. The khan and his friends, indeed, shewed no reluctance in this respect; and, after Mr. Hanway retired, it is probable they finished the strong waters he had presented him with. The usual mode is for each person to have a plate of sweetmeats before him, and to drink their liquor out of tea-cups, till they drop with intoxication.

Next morning, Mr. Hanway viewed the monument of the khan's favourite wife, who had lately been buried in an adjoining wood. It had an epitaph, in which the trite sentiment was repeated, of comparing life to a flower, that blossoms in the spring, attains the full lustre of beauty in the summer, begins to wither and decline in autumn, and, when winter comes on, is liable to be blown to the ground by every gust of wind, where it lies and rots.

Mr. Hanway now left Balfrush, and proceeded on his journey through a fine country to Alleabad, which has a palace of mean appearance, but delightfully situated. The most capital work of art in this vicinity is the causeway, built by Shah Abas the Great, which extends from Keskar, in the south-west corner of the Caspian, to Astrabad, and beyond it; comprising in the whole an extent of three hundred English miles. It is raised in the middle, with ditches on each side, and, in some parts, is twenty yards broad. In some places it is bordered with a thick wood, whose luxuriant branches afford a delightful shelter to travellers.

At Sari, the next stage, are four temples of the Guebres, or worshippers of fire, who formerly possessed all this coast. These religious edifices are rotund,

das about fifty feet in diameter, raised to a point of near one hundred and twenty feet in height, and are formed of the most durable materials.

Continuing their route to Ashreff, they had a view of the mountain Demoan, on which, the Persians say, the ark rested, while the Armenians ascribe this honour to Mount Ararat, which in clear weather is also visible on the western coast of the Caspian.

At Ashreff, they saw a celebrated palace of Shah Abas, the most magnificent of any on the coast of the Caspian Sea. Over the entrance are the arms of Persia, a lion with the sun rising behind him, emblematic of the strength and glory of this empire. Within the gate is a long avenue, on each side of which are thirty apartments for guards. The next gate opens into a garden, through which runs a stream of limpid water, that falls in several cascades, with a bason and fountain at each.

In an adjacent building is a princely aviary, painted with gold flowers on a blue ground, and containing several portraits, by a Dutch artist, of no very masterly execution. On the sides of the aviary are several small apartments, and behind them other waterfalls that pour down the sides of a steep mountain clothed with wood.

The garden is chiefly laid out in walks, bordered with rows of pines, orange and other fruit trees. Beyond this is another garden, which seems to be considered as sacred ground, as they were not permitted to enter it.

They next visited a banqueting house, dedicated to a grandson of Ali; and, out of respect to this place, they were desired to leave their swords at the door. The solemnity with which our author was introduced here, inspired at first a kind of awe; but it was soon exchanged to contempt, on seeing the room adorned with such paintings as could only please a voluptuous Mahometan.

They were then shewn another house and garden, in which was a stately dome, whose top was painted, and the walls covered with Dutch tiles, as far as the gallery. On an eminence, at some distance, stood a building, intended for an observatory.

The whole structure commands the view of a fine country and of the Caspian Sea. In short, every circumstance conspires to render this place delightful, and filled our author with many pleasing ideas; but the wretchedness of the people constantly recurred to his thoughts, and damped the pleasure he felt from a view of the country.

On the 15th, they left Ashreff, and on the way, met a courier, from Myrza Mahomet, to beseech Mr. Hanway to hasten his journey, and use his interest to save his life. As they approached the city of Astrabad, they met several armed horsemen, carrying home the peasants, whose eyes had been put out for taking a part in the late rebellion. Near the entrance of the city, on each side, was a stone pyramid, full of niches, which were filled with human heads, that made a most ghastly appearance.

On entering Astrabad, for the second time, Mr. Hanway found it a scene of misery and desolation. That day the eyes of thirty persons had been scooped out, four had been beheaded, and one burnt alive; two hundred women had been banished the city, one hundred and fifty of whom had been sold to the soldiers as slaves.

When Mr. Hanway was introduced to Behbud, the king's general, he found him surrounded by soldiers, and employed in judging and condemning the unhappy insurgents. After the first compliments, our author delivered the shah's decree, which was received with every mark of respect, and given to the secretary to read. A speedy compliance with it was promised, and Mr. Hanway was then entertained with sweetmeats, and large white mulberries, which are a delicious fruit. During this repast, the prisoners were removed,



and the secretary made a complimentary speech on the utility of merchants, who ought, for their services to kings and countries, to be protected by all parties and injured by none.

Sadoc Aga, who had a principal hand in Mr. Hanway's misfortunes, was then brought before the tribunal. When our author saw him before, he was a youth of more than common vivacity, was richly dressed, well armed, and full of mirth. What a change now appeared! His garb was mean, his eyes were deprived of sight, he drooped his head, even the tone of his voice was altered. The general told him he must pay for our traveller's goods, and inquired how they had been disposed of. "All I know of them," said he, "is, that they were taken by Mahomet Hassan, and by him distributed to the people. Would to God that Mahomet Hassan, and his whole house, had been buried deep in the earth, ere I had heard his name! And how can I refund? I have nothing left but this mean garb you see on my back; and this, indeed, is more than sufficient; for, after you have deprived me of my sight, of what value is life to me?"

This feeling speech was accompanied with that emotion natural to a daring spirit: it ought to have melted the tyrant; but, to silence him, he cruelly ordered the miserable man to be struck on the mouth, which was done with such violence that the blood gushed out.

Sadoc Aga being removed, Myrza Mahomet was brought in, loaded with wooden fetters, and a heavy triangular wooden collar about his neck. Mr. Hanway might then have retorted the wrongs he had received, had he been a brute; but he was a man and a Briton, and, wounded with the piteous objects before his eyes, his heart was too full to bear the sight any longer.

He then visited Mahomet Hussein Khan, whose son had been governor of Astracan before the rebellion,



and who had been charged with the murder of Shah Toehmas, the last legitimate sovereign of Persia. He assured Mr. Hanway that his business should be expedited according to the shah's order, and observed: "I am charged with a particular commission to execute punishment on the rebels. I must do that for which I know I shall be damned. To-morrow is a day of blood: I will make them pay you, though I pull the money out of their throats."

This was too much for humanity to hear: Mr. Hanway was incapable of thanking him for this bloody intention. The unhappy rebels had acted, indeed, as if they meant to devote themselves to ruin; yet an opposition to such execrable tyranny wanted only more strength and wisdom to give it the stamp of glory.

Next day, eight Turcoman Tartars being taken, were brought into the city, on which the general expressed great satisfaction, observing, that many niches in the pyramid, called by his own name, were yet unfilled. In Persia a malefactor is executed with little ceremony; he kneels, and, pronouncing his creed, "There is but one God, Mahomet is his prophet, and Ali his friend," his head is struck off with a scimeter.

When Mr. Hanway waited on Nazeer Aga, who had been his firmest friend, he expressed great satisfaction at seeing him alive, after the dangers they had both run through. This person had been well remunerated, by the shah, for the service she had rendered him during the rebellion.

In a few days after, Mr. Hanway was informed that Captain Woodrooffe was arrived in the bay of Astrabad, and Nazeer Aga advised him, by letter, that, as several of the hordes were still in arms, it might be dangerous for him to trust his property on-board the ship. Our author thanked him for his care; but affecting security, as the best means of preventing danger, he returned for answer, that the great guns would deliver them from the danger of the most nu-

merous assailants that might have the temerity to attack the vessel.

On the 21st, Myrza Mahomet delivered to Mr. Hanway the greatest part of his baggage, and also paid him as much money as he said was in his hands or in his power, in hopes that our author would intercede in his favour. Next morning he waited on the khans, and told them that Myrza had restored his baggage, and that he hoped he would be pardoned. "For your sake," said the khan, "he shall be saved. His majesty has shewn you honour, and it is my business to do the same." Mr. Hanway made his acknowledgements, and Myrza was liberated.

Mr. Hanway had now received to the value of about five thousand crowns; and was requested to take a part of the remainder in female slaves. This he positively refused to do, perhaps to the astonishment of the general, who, learning he was only thirty-two years old, seemed to be looking for a solution of his continence in his hoary locks, till he was told that he wore a wig.

Delays still intervening about the payment of the remainder of the money, the governor pressed Mr. Hanway to take his obligation for it, payable in ten or fifteen days, as the general was obliged to march, and avowed that he could not depart without a receipt; and that he must kill men, till he completed the sum. Mr. Hanway expressed his hope that no one would suffer on his account, but that he could not answer to his principals to give a receipt in exchange for any obligation whatever.

Some days after, our author privately conveyed on-board the ship money and goods to the value of eleven thousand crowns, and on the 29th he visited the ship again with five thousand crowns more; leaving Matteuse, his old Armenian clerk, and two servants to solicit for the remainder that was due, in conformity to the shah's decree.

Before Mr. Hanway takes his leave of Persia, he

gives some account of the religion of the Guebres, which is still preserved by some of the posterity of the ancient Indians and Persians. This religion sprang from Zoroaster, who lived about the year of the world 2860. This great philosopher, struck with the demonstrations he observed of the perfection of that self-existent Being, who is the author of all good, taught his followers to worship God under the symbol of light, or fire, considering the brightness, activity, purity, and incorruptibility, of that element as bearing the most perfect resemblance to the nature of the beneficent Being. Thus the Persians honoured the sun as the brightest image of God, and offered up their sacrifices in the open air, thinking it injurious to the majesty of the God of Heaven, who fills immensity with his presence, to confine his service within walls.

About six hundred years after the first Zoroaster, another philosopher, of the same name, arose, who refined on the doctrines of his predecessor, and caused temples to be built, in which the sacred fire was ordered to be continually preserved. The Guebres, or Gaurs, still adhere to the tenets of those two philosophers, with a few modifications, and their veneration for fire is unabated.

What is commonly called the everlasting fire is a phenomenon of a very extraordinary nature. This object of devotion is to be seen about ten miles from Bakir, a city of the Caspian Sea, where are several ancient temples of stone, supposed to have been all dedicated to this active and pure element. Among the rest is one in which the Indians now perform their devotions. Near the altar is a hollow cane, from the end of which issues a blue flame, like that of a lamp burning with spirits. This flame, the worshippers pretend, has continued ever since the general deluge, and they believe it will last till the consummation of all things.

Round this temple are generally forty or fifty poor



devotees, who come on a pilgrimage from their own country, and are charged with the expiation of the sins of their friends and neighbours, which, it seems, can be done by proxy. They mark their foreheads with saffron, and the most distinguished for piety among them observe certain painful and invariable postures of their limbs.

At a small distance from the temple is a low cleft of a rock, with a horizontal opening, near six feet long and three broad, from which issues a blue flame, like that from the reed, or cane, in the temple. In serene weather it burns low, but, during a high wind, it sometimes mounts to eight feet; yet without any apparent effect on the rocks or surrounding objects. Here the devotees also pay their adorations.

What is still more singular, for two miles round this place, on removing the surface of the ground to the depth of two or three inches, the uncovered part immediately takes fire on applying a coal or torch to it; but, though it warms the earth, it does not change its substance. If a cane, or even a paper tube, be fixed about two inches deep in the earth, and a live coal be held over the top and blown on, a flame instantly issues, without burning either the cane or the paper, provided their edges be luted. Three or four of those burning canes will boil a pot, and in this manner the people dress their victuals.

Though this flame burns so spontaneously, it may be as easily extinguished as that of spirits of wine. Round this remarkable spot brimstone is dug, and springs of naptha are found. The springs boil up highest when the weather is thick and hazy; and the naptha, often kindling on its surface, spreads with incredible rapidity to a considerable distance. In short, the everlasting fire is really natural to the soil, and may be traced to brimstone and naptha. The latter, indeed, is the only fuel the inhabitants use for domestic use, and is generally kept in earthen vessels under



ground, and at a distance from their houses, because it is apt to kindle of itself.

In the peninsula of Apcheron is a kind of white naphtha, of a thinner consistence, which the Russians use medicinally, and it is said to be carried into India, where, being prepared, it forms the most beautiful and durable varnish known.

But to resume the narrative of transactions: Mr. Hanway, having lived some time in a very friendly manner with Mr. Elton, at Langarood, finding his health declining, removed to Lahijan for change of air, and from thence to Reshd. About this time Mr. Elton, who had hitherto shewn him the extremest kindness, being much offended with our author's employers for their submission to the Russian court, and apprehensive that he might be blamed for his engagements with the shah, which were absolutely inconsistent with the views of the Russian company, suddenly contracted an unreasonable enmity against our traveller. But the details of quarrels can never be pleasing to the benevolent, and therefore we pass over them.

Mr. Hanway, having, with extreme difficulty, and after long delay, obtained a recompense for his losses, he disposed of the cloth he had recovered, in Reshd; and laid out the produce, as well as the money that he possessed, in raw silk.

Thus having finished his mercantile transactions, he left the city of Reshd, on the 13th of September, and, arriving at Perrybazar, he embarked in a flat-bottomed Persian boat, and on the 29th reached Yerkie, where the commander of a guard-ship, stationed there, informed him, that if he had any goods on-board, which were not the produce of Ghilan, and did not declare them, the law made it capital to the offender, and decreed that the ship and cargo should be burnt.

The Russian consul it seems had informed the governor of Astracan that the plague was raging at

Cashan; and, in consequence of this, Mr. Hanway was strictly interrogated if he had any goods on board from that place. They were then ordered to land on a small desolate island, to the east of the channel of the Volga, where a surgeon examined them with the usual precautions; and, after being satisfied they were not under infection, their letters were dipped in vinegar, and delivered to him.

Renewed inquiries were made, as to the places from whence they had taken their cargo, and where they had personally been since they left Russia.

In this state matters remained, till the 11th of October, during which space they suffered both from the weather and the want of fresh provisions. At last, a signal was made, by the guard-ship, for Mr. Hanway and the captain to come on board, when they had the mortification to be enjoined the performance of quarantine, on an uninhabited island, still more to the eastward. But what affected them most was to learn that all their letters, dispatches, and passports, with the lives of twelve soldiers, were lost by the attacks of the Calmucks on the party which carried them.

At length, the governor of Astracan signified his permission for Mr. Hanway to come up as far as the Island of Caraza, situated on a small branch of the Volga, on condition that he brought neither clothes nor baggage with him. At this place he was lodged in a house detached from the crew and the other passengers, and, before he was suffered to proceed farther, he was required to strip himself entirely naked in the open air, and to pass through the unpleasant ceremony of having a pail of warm water thrown over him.

Having undergone this discipline, he embarked in a barge rowed by twelve grenadiers, and sailed for Astracan. The day after his arrival, he waited on the governor, whose behaviour appeared much changed since he visited him before. On the subject of trade

in general he was very reserved, though very inquisitive about Mr. Elton's proceedings; and not even the application of a handsome present could procure more than distant civility and constrained attention.

Every danger of infection appearing visionary to the most scrupulous, our author obtained leave to depart for Petersburg on the 22d of November; but the Volga being covered with floating ice, he resolved to travel by land, and finding a Russian convoy, under a guard of Cossacks, pursuing the same route, he was happy to join them, with his two servants; and in this form they crossed the Volga.

On the 28th, they met a large caravan on its way to Astracan; from which they learned, that four persons in the neighbouring towns were missing, and, as a bloody shirt had been found on the way, it was concluded that they had been murdered. This intelligence taught them to keep a stricter watch than usual, and induced those to keep close together, who, from the impatience to get forward, were before inclined to separate from the convoy. A few days after they found a Russian waggon, and the harness of several horses, which belonged to the persons who had actually been murdered.

At Zariten, where they arrived on the 3d of December, Mr. Hanway dined with one of his fellow-travellers, who acted as sub-governor of the town. This gentleman presented his wife to the company, who saluted her, as is customary; after which, he presented them with small cups of brandy on a salver, and which she again repeated after dinner, though she did not sit at table. At this entertainment, the viands were numerous, but ill dressed; and the quantity of liquors drunk was almost beyond belief.

It appeared, this feast was made on purpose to reconcile a friend of the host and a principal merchant of Astracan, who had quarrelled. Their healths being drunk, they were desired to kiss each other;



and then the rest of the company saluted them in a similar manner. To complete the farce, they immediately began to reproach each other for past injuries; so little reliance is there to be placed on friendships contracted at the social board.

As the snow at this season rendered the roads impassable for wheeled carriages, Mr. Hanway caused his waggon to be placed on a sledge, and set out on the 6th, accompanied only by two servants. Next day, the cold was so intense, that wine froze under his feather-bed. At night he reached Cashaliena, situated on the Don, where he found poverty, but liberty and content. The winds now blew so excessively keen, that the carriers could not always venture to face them; for which reason they were frequently obliged to halt, and generally to direct their way by a compass.

On the 13th, they stopped at Brusano, where the inhabitants informed them, that the preceding night a band of robbers had broken into some houses, and not only plundered the inhabitants of what they could find, but tortured them, by putting fire between their fingers, to make them discover their money. These villians were closely pursued, but escaped.

During this inclement season, the peasants live in the most miserable manner. Few of their huts have any chimney; and, as the smoke of the stoves is carried out through the windows, they are so filled with smoke, that it is impossible to breathe at more than two or three feet from the floor, till the wood is burnt to ashes; and, therefore, such as wish to escape suffocation, must crawl in on their hands and knees.

At Moscow, where our author arrived on the 22d, he received letters, informing him of his accession to a considerable fortune by the death of a relation. He staid at that metropolis four days, and provided himself with a light sledge, in which he determined to travel post. These vehicles are so well adapted to the climate, and so easy, that Mr. Hanway slept, at one

time, without waking, while he had been carried one hundred versts, or sixty-six English miles.

The whole road, between Moscow and Petersburg, is marked out, in the snow, by plantations, or fir-trees on both sides; and at intervals are large piles of wood, which may be lighted when any person belonging to the court passes that way in the night. The distance between the two capitals is no less than four hundred and eighty-eight English miles; yet Peter the Great once performed the journey in forty-six hours.

Mr. Hanway arrived at Petersburg on the 1st of January, after having been absent about a year and four months, in which space he had travelled above four thousand miles by land.

Petersburgh, it is universally known, was founded by Peter I. in the beginning of the present century, and may now be considered as the modern metropolis. Though the soil was formerly a barren morass, the genius of the founder has converted it into solid land, and raised an elegant and superb city, on a spot the most unpromising. This place ranges on both sides of the Neva. At the upper end of the north side stands the citadel, which is more remarkable for the number of lives sacrificed in building it than for its strength.

As Peter took Amsterdam for his model, this city is intersected by canals; but, singular as it may appear in such a climate, the houses are chiefly built in the Italian taste, and have more numerous windows than the buildings in England.\*

The climate in the Russian dominions is very various. In the month of February, at Petersburg, the sun generally shines bright, the sky is clear, and every object seems to glitter with gems, while the

\* By the heavy duties which have been laid on windows in this country, modern architecture is deformed; for few now can afford to study the beauty of appearance, but only the saving of expense.

human frame is braced by the cold. Riding on sledges then constitutes the principal amusement of the young and active.

March commonly brings showers, which, with the increasing heat of the sun, begin to melt the surface of the ice, which in the Neva is sometimes three quarters of a yard thick. About the end of that month, it frequently breaks up, and navigation begins to be restored.

April is often warm, and serves as the prelude to the spring: but it is sometimes the beginning of June before vegetation has made any considerable progress. The heat at that season becoming very intense, its effects on nature may be visibly traced from day to day.

From this time, till the middle of July, the sun is almost constantly above the horizon, except for about two hours every night. The heat, at this period, is even disagreeably intense; and would be still more unpleasant, did not winds and showers occasionally refresh the air. Mr. Hanway, who resided here five years, once experienced a delightful season till the end of September; but this rarely happens: August closes the scene of rural beauty and vegetation; so that three months alone in the year nature appears animated.

In October and November, the Neva is always frozen, and, when once the ice becomes solid and the snow hard, the period of speedy and secure conveyance by sledges commences. At that season, it is nothing unusual to bring fresh provisions to market at the distance of one thousand English miles. In December and January the cold is so very severe, that many persons, who are exposed to it, either perish or lose their limbs.

The Russians are generally of a middle stature, though many of them are tall and comely. The women, however, are less lovely in Russia than in many other countries, and even what charms they



naturally possess are obscured by paint. It is an avowed sentiment with them, that if they have sufficient plumpness they can procure themselves beauty.

The common people are dressed in long coats made of sheep skins, with the wool inwards, and they wear fur caps. However, persons of rank dress nearly in the same manner as the English, except wearing a great coat lined with fur, with a fur cap, whenever they go abroad.

Except the difference of petticoats, the lower class of women wear sheep-skin coats, like the men; but those who move in a higher sphere have silk cloaks lined with furs, which are rich or ordinary according to rank and fortune.

Having closed his commercial engagements at Petersburg, on the 9th of July 1750, Mr. Hanway left this place, and, proceeding along the banks of the Neva, came to the palace of Strelna Musa, about twenty versts from the capital. It is situated on an eminence, and commands an extensive view of the Gulph of Finland. The gardens are laid out in a fine taste, and the whole edifice was intended to have been on a magnificent scale, had Peter lived to realize his ideas. However, Peterkoff, which that great monarch left a mean building, by the partiality of his successors, has risen into grandeur, while Strelna Musa has been neglected. Indeed, Peterkoff has many local advantages. It has fine water-works, said to resemble those of Versailles, and the landscapes it commands are highly picturesque.

Mr. Hanway, passing the Gulph of Finland, arrived at Cronstadt, where unfavourable weather confined him here several days. This delay gave him an opportunity of examining the dry dock, contrived by Peter the Great, which is one of the most stupendous works of the kind in the world. It extends above seven hundred fathoms, is sixty feet wide at the bottom, eighty at the top, and forty deep, furnished with dif-

ferent flood-gates. Fourteen line-of-battle ships may be accommodated here at once. Adjoining is a capital reservoir.

The Island of Cronstadt is about eighteen miles in circumference, but very barren. The great resort of mariners, however, to the town, renders it a populous and flourishing place.

On the 15th, our author embarked in a small yacht, and in three days landed at Revel. This place is the capital of Estonia, and lies fifty leagues from Petersburg. It submitted to Peter I. by capitulation, and is only taxed with the accommodation of five thousand soldiers and three thousand sailors. The population within the walls is calculated at eight thousand souls; and the suburbs are large and well inhabited. The people seem to be formal and precise in their manners, but are extremely industrious, and live in the most perfect security. The houses are all adapted for the reception of merchandise, and there are large magazines of cord, with which the country abounds.

Great part of Revel stands upon an eminence, and has regular fortifications. The streets are neither wide nor uniform, but some of the edifices are stately, particularly the public buildings, though they contain little remarkable.

On the 19th, Mr. Hanway re-embarked; and, passing the Isle of Gothland, belonging to Sweden, on the morning of the 24th they entered the Vistula, and sailed up to Dantzic. This city is about three English miles in circumference, and is well fortified with lofty works and a double wet fossé. The fortifications require about one thousand five hundred men to man them; but this city cannot maintain so many, unless on emergencies.

The houses of Dantzic are generally five stories high, which, with other peculiarities in their structure, takes off from the apparent width of the streets. The inhabitants are very agreeable in their manners, and the women have all the personal attractions of the English

ladies. Here women of distinction affect the Polish manners, and the most respectful way of saluting a lady, is to kiss her hand, or rather the hem of her petticoat, as is commonly practised by the Poles.

A republican spirit pervades this great commercial city, which is under the protection of Poland.\* The arsenal is well filled with arms of different kinds; but many of them are old and useless.

Among the curiosities which chiefly attracted our author's attention was the great Lutheran church, a very antient structure, which still retains the crucifixes and other emblems of popery. This, it seems, is not merely a matter of indifference, but was stipulated by treaty. Among the paintings is one on wood by Van Dyke, representing the resurrection. It is much admired for its expression, though it is said to be one of the first performances in oil colours.

Corn is the principal article of traffic here, which, in plentiful seasons, is brought down the Vistula in amazing quantities. The vessels employed in this trade are about fifty tons burthen; and sometimes no fewer than one thousand six hundred of them pass down the Vistula within a year.

Our traveller having spent a week very agreeably at Dantzic, and provided himself with a chariot, took leave of his friends. He soon entered the Prussian dominions, and at Stolpe, a small pleasant city, he was examined whence he came and whither he was going. This is usual in Prussia, and gives a good idea of vigilance and military discipline.

He now travelled over an open pleasant country of arable lands, pretty populous, but not rich. At Stargard, the metropolis of Prussian Pomerania, is a

\* So many revolutions have taken place in this part of Europe within less than half a century, that the politician is confounded, and the philosopher and the Christian gain new force to their arguments against expecting stability in human affairs.



cathedral church of great antiquity; and three reformed churches, in one of which service is performed in the French language.

Our author next arrived at Koeninsburg, a small town on the Oder, which river he crossed by a timber bridge. On the north bank is a fine palace and garden, belonging to the Margrave of Schwedt, with a very neat town, bearing the same name, adjacent. Near this place he saw the bodies of two malefactors, who had been broken on the wheel. A gallows, he observes, is planted near every town on an eminence, though the vigilance of the government prevents the perpetration of many crimes, and consequently executions are rare.

The palace of the margrave is the only object that has any grandeur of appearance for many miles. Men of family and fortune generally flock to court; and the country is thus deprived of their active services on the spots from whence they draw the income that supports their state.

As he approached to Berlin, the face of the country began to wear a more cultivated aspect; but the want of inclosures is a defect in rural embellishment; nor is that vivid verdure to be seen here which captivates the eye in England.

From Dantzic to Berlin, the distance is fifty-seven German, or about two hundred and fifty English, miles.

The entrance into the metropolis of Prussia, is airy and elegant, the streets are regular and clean, and the houses uniform. Near the Pont Neuf, over the Spree, is an equestrian statue of Frederic William the Great, which is esteemed a piece of excellent workmanship. The palace of the Pont Neuf is also a magnificent pile.

The first object that strikes a traveller is the royal palace, called the Castle. The walls of the grand front are seven or eight feet thick, which, though

they add to the strength of the building, give a dark and gloomy air to its apartments.

The economy used in this court deserves notice. The common articles of furniture are of massy silver, in which the fashion does not exceed seven per cent. so that four millions of dollars might be easily realized, should the exigencies of the state require it. In this palace are the pictures of Charles V. and his empress, the frames of which are of solid silver, and weigh six hundred and sixty pounds, or six centners. There is also a grand crown lustre of seven centners, and many separate articles of four or five centners weight. A music gallery is beautifully ornamented with silver; and one end of a gallery, for about twenty feet high, and as many in width, is wholly furnished with gilt plate, which is entirely for parade.

The king's private apartments are simply elegant; the prevailing taste is stucco gilt. Several of the rooms have tables with pens, ink, and loose papers, which indicate the despatch of business, rather than the pomp of royalty. The hall is decorated with several large and excellent paintings, and the grand saloon is hung with tapestry, representing our Saviour driving out the money-changers, the last supper, the miraculous draught of fishes, and washing his disciples feet.

The throne in the audience-chamber is of velvet, embrodered with gold, in a grand, but chaste, taste. In the old quarter of the palace, the most remarkable piece of furniture is a bed of crimson velvet, adorned with above two hundred ciphers, with electoral crowns, all set with pearls: the chairs in this apartment are all in the same style. In this bed, it is usual for persons of the blood royal to consummate.

The arsenal forms one side of the palace, and is said to be well stocked with arms; but as visiting it is attended with some disagreeable ceremonies, our author declined an inspection. The external, how-

ever, of this edifice is very fine: it has indeed a profusion of ornaments.

From the palace, he proceeded to visit the library, which, he observes, would be but a mean apartment for a common school. But its regulations are excellent, and liberty is allowed to every person, who has the appearance of a gentleman, to study here from ten in the morning till two in the afternoon. In this collection are five hundred Bibles of different languages and editions; and one is kept as a kind of relic, said to have been that which Charles I. of England used on the scaffold, and which was presented to the Elector of Brandenburg by Dr. Juxon.\* Here is also a Koran in MS. in such a minute character, and on such thin paper, as to be only an inch and a half in bulk.

The opera-house is an elegant modern edifice, adorned with splendid scenes in an exquisite taste. It has three galleries, and is capable of containing two thousand persons. The columns which support the roof are ranged in such a manner as to throw the whole into a grand saloon. The orchestra consists of about fifty performers.

This amusement is entirely supported at the king's expense, and, in some measure, is made subservient to political purposes. His majesty is extremely attached to music, and has acquired great knowledge of that science.

The fortifications of the city of Berlin are regular, though not formidable. The French language is almost as prevalent here as the German. Many of the public structures are magnificent, and the streets being regular, give the whole an air of grandeur.

Several thousands of French manufacturers having

\* Like other relics, this Bible appears to be multiplied. The writer of this saw another, bearing the royal arms and cipher, which was exposed to sale a few years ago, at Little Compton, in Gloucestershire, among other effects belonging to Lady Vane, the representative of the Juxon family.



found protection in this country, the arts and manufactures are carried to a great degree of beauty and perfection. Gold and silver lace and wrought silks are scarcely to be purchased on such advantageous terms in any other place.

Before Mr. Hanway left Berlin, his curiosity carried him to Charlottenburg, about a German league distant. This palace was founded by his majesty's grandfather, but has been finished in a fine style by the present sovereign. It has a range of ten apartments well disposed, ornamented with stucco and gilding. The ball-room, in particular, is worthy of the king who designed it. It has ten windows on each side, and is decorated with busts, statues, and large mirrors.

Mr. Hanway's character of Frederic II. king of Prussia, from the impartiality of the author, deserves to be recorded. He says, that he had an early taste for literature and the polite arts, and distinguished himself by the delicacy of his manners, in opposition to the inelegant customs that prevailed in his father's court. The late king was much addicted to drinking, a reigning vice in Germany; the prince abominated this beastly practice, and in consequence of this and other causes of dissatisfaction, he determined to retire from court in a private manner, and take up his residence in England; but his intentions being discovered, an unhappy gentleman, who was in his confidence, lost his head, and the plan was frustrated.

When princes are really God's vicegerents, religion must be the basis of their government. This prince, however, is by many reputed a free-thinker of the worst class; but the rule of his government, and his exemption from the vanities and mean gratifications of life, do not favour so harsh a judgment.

In one circumstance, his majesty excels any European potentate; I mean in economy. The allowance of his table is but thirty crowns a day, fish and wine excepted, in which he is by no means extravagant.

Potsdam is his favourite residence, and here he avoids the empty parade of a court. He entertains at his table twelve persons; his favourite ministers and foreign ambassadors, who happen to be in attendance there, are first invited, and his military officers, even to an ensign, fill up the vacant places. But this is not the only method he takes to ingratiate himself with his soldiery. The humblest officer knows that his injuries will be redressed by the king; for, wherever he may be stationed, he needs only to write to his sovereign, and by the return of the post he may expect an answer, frequently written by the prince's own hand. He sometimes even condescends to advise, where he thinks the party errs in judgment or is influenced by unreasonable desires.

His conversation is free and easy, even to pleasantry; but he knows how to support his dignity, not only through fear but affection.

He is choice in his food, but eats moderately; and mixes water with his wine. He takes Spanish snuff to excess, and his clothes frequently bear the marks of this harmless though inelegant practice.

His face is florid, and his looks inclined to the pensive, or rather are expressive of the incessant labour of the mind. He begins to stoop, and is plump rather than corpulent. He often appears in boots, and always in regimentals; and he is master only of one change for the winter, and another for the summer. Our author saw his wardrobe, which is either mean or noble, according to the impression it makes on the spectator. Little minds, which are caught by show, will receive small gratification from the display.

So little does he observe useless forms, that he has risen from his chair at his writing-table, and ordered his secretary to take his place, and write down what he dictated standing. He often asks his most familiar favourites if they think the condition of a king desirable above all others, and then tells them how easily they may rectify their opinion, by observing

what labour and attention the duties of a king impose on him.

Besides his great skill in music, in which he is a composer as well as a performer, he has a taste for poetry; and, after undergoing the fatigues of a general in the day, he possesses such tranquillity as to answer letters of pleasure and politeness in the evening, or even to compose verses.

The grand secret of life, with regard to the execution of business of every kind, is a proper distribution of the several hours of the day; which no body understands better than his Prussian majesty. He generally goes to bed early, and, after seven or eight hours rest, gets up, and pursues his stated routine of business or amusement. When not engaged in war, he generally spends a short time every morning in playing on the German flute, before he enters his cabinet, where he stays till eleven: he then receives foreign ministers, and transacts other public avocations till noon; when he usually goes abroad and gratifies himself in performing the duties of a general, and keeping up the spirit of discipline. Soon after one, dinner is served up: about three, a secretary comes to read to him; and in the evening he has a concert. This is the usual mode in which he fills up the day; and the regularity of the sovereign is carried into every department of the state.

His reputation is established on the firmest foundation, was it only for that bold and generous stroke in politics, by which he delivered his country from the jaws of hireling lawyers, who, before his time, sported with the sufferings of the wretched, and saw unmoved the tears of the widow. In the Prussian dominions the decision of causes cannot be protracted to a ruinous length, nor carried to an enormous expense.\*

\* We will venture to affirm, that a prompt and cheap execution of distributive justice is one of the greatest blessings of any country, and without it no country can be happy.



Potsdam is agreeably situated on a branch of the Spree, and is an elegant and regular town. The palace is small but handsome; and some of the apartments are richly furnished with works of mechanic art, and the finest productions of taste and genius.

Here the royal guards are quartered, who amount to two thousand men, all of large stature, personable, and well clothed. They are distinguished by wearing silver-laced hats and black cockades. His present majesty has wisely declined the oppressive measures practised by his father, to keep up a race of giants, and yet they are still remarkably tall. The officers dine every day in a large apartment at the king's expense.

The Prussian soldiers, in general, have remarkably short coats, strengthened at the elbows with leather, in the form of a heart; which prevents the necessity of patching an old garment. A soldier here is never seen in rags; but as far as respects personal neatness, all appear to be gentlemen. The guards, and some other regiments, have new clothes every year; but in general, two suits serve for three years. The pay of a common soldier is eight grosch, or fourteen pence, a week, out of which they are supposed to spend three pence in washing, and in materials for cleaning their arms; but it should be observed that they are furnished with bread gratis.

Our traveller next visited Sans Souci, in the vicinity of Potsdam. It stands on an eminence, and enjoys a fine view of the town, and a small branch of the Spree which washes the gardens. The apartments are chiefly on the ground floor, and are splendidly furnished. From the palace to the lower end of the garden is a descent of one hundred and twenty yards, by six several ranges of stone steps, and as many terraces, the sides of which are planted with vines under glass frames, by which means the grapes are brought to great perfection. The lower part of the garden is adorned with several fine statues, particularly

Venus drawing a net, and a Diana with game, on pedestals, richly ornamented with alto relievo. At the eastern extremity is an Egyptian pyramid, embellished with hieroglyphics.

Mr. Hanway now took his leave of Berlin, and proceeded through woods and sandy plains to Bitzen, which is the Prussian frontier. He then entered the Electorate of Saxony, where the brightness of the verdure, the richness of the soil, and the various productions of nature, both animate and inanimate, gave the idea of plenty superior to what he had seen in Prussia; yet, many of the inhabitants of the latter have been tempted, by political advantages, to change their country for the more steril soil of Prussia. Hence the towns, erected by his Prussian majesty on his frontiers, are almost wholly peopled by Saxons.

At length our author arrived at Wittenburg, a fortified town on the Elbe, famous for a manufactory of coarse cloth, the wool of this country being good and plentiful. Clothes are sent hither from all parts to be dyed, and the blues and greens, commonly called Saxon, here are supposed to receive their finest tints.

In this place is an academy, with nearly seven hundred students, and here is the Sokoloff church, where Martin Luther first preached the doctrine which gave rise to the reformation. In this church, too, that great reformer is interred; but has no other monument than a brass plate with an inscription, except his original portrait, painted on wood, and well preserved.

The people here have a strong tincture of the Romish superstition, and the credulous maintain that the devil visited Luther in the library, now belonging to the academy; but that the reformer received him by throwing his inkstand at his head.

In passing through this electorate, Mr Hanway observed, that the fertility of the soil did not operate much to increase the opulence of the inhabitants.

On the 25th, he saw Molsberg, a hunting-palace of the Electorate of Saxony, situated on an eminence near the village of Isenberg. Its approach is by a long avenue, planted with wild chesnut trees, and is encompassed by woods, in which the prince takes such delight in hunting the wild boar, that he fixes his residence here sometimes for months successively.

Hunting, indeed, is the favourite diversion of the Saxon court; but, by indulging this too far, the subjects are more distressed than the brutes. Above thirty thousand head of deer are said to range in the open fields and forests; but though they commit terrible depredations on the crops of the farmer, he dares not kill one, under the penalty of being sent to the galleys. In every town of note, five men keep watch every night by rotation, to frighten the deer away, with bells, from destroying their corn.

The peasants of this country carry their provisions to market from a great distance in wheelbarrows, whose tructure is well adapted for this purpose. The wheel is bound with iron, and is both larger and lighter than those used in England.

Dreslen, the capital, is seated in the midst of a plain, surrounded by lofty distant hills, the nearest of which are converted into vineyards. The Elbe divides it into two parts, over which is a stone bridge, five hundred and forty feet long, and thirty-six broad, consisting of eighteen arches. Upon this structure stands a brazen crucifix, of curious workmanship.

The city contains many handsome buildings, six or seven stories high, and several elegant squares. Near the entrance of what is called the New City is an equestrian statue of Augustus II. erected on a lofty pedestal, said to have been executed by a common smith, and as such deserves admiration, though it has many capital defects.

The trade of Dresden is very inconsiderable, consisting chiefly in silver ingots, brought every fifteen days from the mines of Friedburg, to the amount of



twenty thousand dollars. This silver is immediately coined into florins, of higher value than the current coin, on which account it is conveyed into the neighbouring territories, and melted down into pieces of other denominations.

Among the calamities under which this electorate labours, that of religious jealousy is none of the least. The Lutheran clergy oppress the Calvinists; while both think themselves extremely injured by the countenance given at court to the Roman Catholics. The Protestants deem it a gross absurdity to be ruled by a Catholic prince; for, according to the established Saxon constitution, only one Catholic church can be allowed at Dresden. A chapel, however, is connived at, as a private place of worship.

Our author visited the Grune Gewolbe, a part of the royal palace, consisting of several apartments, replete with curiosities, which have been collected at an immense expense.

The first chamber contains one hundred small but exquisite statues, principally in brass. Among others, are an equestrian statue of Augustus II. King of Poland, Frederic William the Great of Prussia, after the famous statue of Berlin, Lewis XIV. Mercurius, Centaurs, &c.

The second chamber contains a variety of ivory figures, among which are Abraham offering up his son Isaac, with the angel descending, all of exquisite workmanship; a fine crucifix; and a ship completely rigged, with ropes of gold wire.

The third is filled with silver ornaments, in particular, a large fountain, and four vases of vast size.

The fourth contains vessels of pure gold and silver gilt. The pannels of this apartment are of looking-glass.

The fifth is a spacious room, in which are many precious stones, wrought with great art; a cup of lapis nephriticus; a statue of Charles II. of England; a ball of crystal, six inches in diameter, without

blemish; a large goblet set round with the most curious and costly antiques; several fine tables in mosaic; and the angel Michael vanquishing the devil, admirably executed in wood, and which cost, in England, where it was made, two thousand five hundred pounds.

The sixth chamber contains a collection of precious stones, with an infinite variety of pearls, set in a multiplicity of forms.

The seventh and eighth apartments are stored with jewels of immense value, inclosed in glass cases. Among other rich curiosities is a representation of the throne of the Great Mogul, in silver figures enamelled, and adorned with precious stones, with a view of princes offering their presents, and falling prostrate, with elephants, soldiers, servants, and attendants.

Mr. Hanway, having gratified his curiosity here, paid a visit to the cabinet of curiosities, called the *Kunstkammer*.

The first chamber contains a series of prints, from the commencement of engraving to the present time.

The second is filled with minerals, ores, and earths, from every country.

The third contains petrifications, particularly of animals and wood.

In the fourth chamber are different kinds of wood and other vegetable productions; in particular, a cabinet, with three hundred and fifty squares, about the size of the palm of a hand, all run in flat, as drawers, of as many different kinds of wood. In this apartment, likewise, are the portraits of a man and his wife, who lived near *Tamiswar*: the man was one hundred and eighty-five years old, and the woman one hundred and seventy-two.

In the fifth chamber is a small cabinet of skeletons, and other anatomical preparations. The sixth contains the skins of many different animals stuffed. The seventh the skins of fishes stuffed. The eighth is devoted to shells. In the ninth is a cabinet about six

feet high and four broad, every drawer of which has some natural curiosity in amber. In the tenth is a grotto with springs of water. The eleventh contains corals. The twelfth is filled with the skeletons of lions, bears, and other extraordinary animals, particularly that of a horse, whose mane is said to be three ells and a half long, and his tail twelve and a half.

Our author was then shewn, in an apartment at some distance, a model of Solomon's temple, with all its furniture, which cost twelve thousand crowns.

The gallery of pictures next fell under his observation, which is one of the finest in the world. It contains one hundred pieces of superlative value, all said to be originals, and to have cost half a million of crowns. The whole collection consists of above two thousand pieces, the capital works of Raphael, Rubens, and Corregio. Their aggregate value is about half a million sterling.

The Chinese palace, as it is called, is a capital object of attraction. It stands on the Elbe, and is built in the Chinese taste throughout. In its different apartments are many natural and artificial curiosities, too numerous to be particularized. Among other articles are forty-eight China vases of great size, with which the father of the present elector was so charmed, that he purchased them of the late King of Prussia, at the price of a whole regiment of dragoons.

The royal gardens, though fine, want that charm which arises from an inequality of ground. They contain a small palace, in the front of which is a field for tournaments, and behind a sheet of water. They are adorned with a profusion of marble statues, many of them colossal; and pourtray the genius of the late King of Poland, Elector of Saxony, who, being entirely devoted to his amours, left them as monuments of his lasciviousness.

Some of the palaces of the grandees are very beautiful, particularly that of Count Bruhl, which is fitted up with princely magnificence. His library is



two hundred and twenty feet long, and well furnished with books. Nor is his gallery of pictures much inferior to some royal collections.

It is said, that Saxony contains thirty thousand towns and villages, of which sixty are to be seen from some eminences near Dresden. The population of the electorate is computed at four millions; but this seems to be exaggerated. The people are burthened with many heavy taxes, and the expenses of the court, in delicacies only, is said to be twice as much as the King of Prussia allows for his whole table.

During Mr. Hanway's residence here, he was introduced to M. Calkoen, who had been ambassador from the United States to the Ottoman Porte, and was now envoy to the King of Poland. He had formerly resided in England, and professed himself an admirer of that nation. At his table were Polanders, Italians, French, and Germans. The conversation, at first, turned on Nadir Shah, when our author was asked, which of the countries he had seen he thought most agreeable, and where a man of sentiment would chuse to spend his days. Mr. Hanway modestly replied, that his knowledge of the world was very limited; that he had seen a great deal of misery in one shape or other, in every country he had visited; but, after a pause, determined in favour of England. The company seemed surprised at his hesitation; and expressed their suffrage by a loud, but polite, applause, and unanimously agreed in praise of this happy isle.

On the 30th of August, Mr. Hanway left Dresden, and travelled towards Meissen. He was captivated with the rural charms of the country; the corn-fields, the vineyards, and the different prospects of the Elbe. On approaching Meissen, the valley contracts, and some of the houses of this town are built on lofty rocks that rise perpendicular from the Elbe, and have a most romantic appearance.

The castle of Meissen, in which the porcelain,

manufactory is carried on, stands on the western bank of the Elbe, and is a large building, capable of some defence. No person is admitted here without an order from the governor of Dresden, nor are the workmen allowed to leave the gates, on pain of being closely confined; though, in fact, they are all prisoners in a limited sense. They amount to about seven hundred; and so moderate is their pay, that the annual expense of this establishment is not estimated at more than eighty thousand crowns. This manufacture, which is kept so secret, is entirely on the elector's account, who sells porcelain to the amount of one hundred and fifty, or two hundred, thousand crowns a year.

After passing the Elbe and mounting a steep ascent, our author entered on a fine champaign country, where the soil is rich and well cultivated, and towns and villages agreeably intermixed. At length he arrived at St. Hubertsberg, another hunting-palace, belonging to the elector, which is extremely well situated for its destination. This building is large, and some of the apartments are superlatively fine.

Proceeding on his journey, he met with nothing worth notice till he came to Leipsic, one of the greatest trading towns of Germany, though it has no river of any magnitude near it. Here are three fairs,—on New Year's Day, Easter, and Michaelmas, to which resort people of almost every European nation, either to buy or sell. But what adds to the pre-eminence of Leipsic over many cities, which have superior local advantages, is that liberty of conscience granted to all religions.\* Hence the inhabitants are distinguished for their industry, and their progress in moral and intellectual improvement. This is the seat of a considerable university. The inhabitants amount to about

\* It is astonishing that the obvious advantages resulting from toleration have not yet put a final end to bigotry, and that men should still be weak enough to think they honour God by persecuting his creatures.

forty thousand within the walls, and the suburbs are also very populous.

The fortifications seem rather calculated for the use of the inhabitants to walk on than for defence. The citizens, however, maintain two hundred soldiers. The streets are clean and commodious, and the houses in general lofty, with elegant fronts.

In the vicinity of Leipsic are fine gardens; that called the Apel garden, in particular, is laid out in an excellent taste, and is ornamented with statues, which, though not masterly performances, are so ranged as to have a pleasing effect.

In his road to Landsperg, Mr. Hanway had a distant view of Hall, famous for its university. At Landsperg he re-entered the Prussian dominions; the transition from one sovereignty to another being very rapid in Germany, from the intermixture of property, and the small extent of principalities. Indeed the subjects of the petty states of Germany, which are very numerous, are the most oppressed of human beings. Their princes, by every art of exaction, can scarcely raise enough to support their affected dignity; though it may be supposed that their necessities render them ingenious in devising the means of obtaining supplies. Yet poverty and morality seem in this country at least to be intimately allied, for thefts and robberies are hardly known.

On the 3d of September, our author arrived at Magdeburg, distinguished for its fortifications, which are immensely strong. This city is under the sovereignty of the king of Prussia, and is remarkable for its magazines of merchandise, which are spread from this centre over the surrounding country. In the great square is an antient statue of the emperor Otho, who is said to have founded this city in the year 930.

Soon after quitting Magdeburgh, Mr. Hanway had a fracas with a custom-house officer, on account of the postillion attempting to evade the payment



of a certain duty. However, by his spirited conduct, he brought himself off in a most honourable manner, and was allowed to pursue his journey without molestation. It should be observed, that the German postillions wear the liveries of the countries to which they belong; and use small French horns, which some of them sound in no unpleasant manner.

At Helmstedt, belonging to the Duke of Brunswick, are two hundred students, chiefly supported by the bounty of their sovereign. Four German miles farther, lies Wolfenbützel, where our traveller arrived after the gates were shut, but procured admission.

The fortifications are neat and regular, and the houses appear comfortable, but not grand. The ducal palace answers the same description; but it has several well-furnished apartments, and two small galleries of pictures. Mr. Hanway declined seeing the public library, for want of time to examine its contents, thinking that the simple view of books is a more barren entertainment than surveying the sky without contemplating him who made it.

Next day he reached Brunswick, a well fortified place. This is the ducal residence, and has an arsenal well filled with every kind of armour and ordnance. On the ramparts is a brass mortar-piece, made in 1411, which is ten feet long and nine feet in diameter. It requires fifty-two pounds of powder to charge it, and will carry a ball of seven hundred and thirty pounds weight to the distance of thirty-two thousand paces, and throw a bomb of one thousand pounds weight.

The military are clothed and trained nearly after the Prussian model: in times of peace, they are estimated at thirteen thousand men; and yet the revenues of the country are said not to exceed two hundred and sixty thousand pounds sterling a year.

Brunswick contains several churches, one of which

is a very antient gothic structure, and has its cieling ornamented with twenty large paintings, representing the prophets in the Old Testament in the clouds of heaven, which communicate a very solemn air to the edifice. The high altar is of marble, supported by Aaron and Moses, and surrounded by statues of the four evangelists.

This court is distinguished for its politeness, particularly to the English who pass this way. The duke seems more attached to ease and happiness than vain parade. His coach is generally attended by no more than seven servants, and some of his family always occupy the vacant seats.

The palace of Saltzdahlen stands above a German mile from Brunswick, and is chiefly constructed of timber, lined with painted cloth, which gives the apartments an air of grandeur at a small expense. The picture-gallery is a noble apartment, and contains many capital productions of the pencil. The left wing is furnished in a grotesque taste, with porcelain; and another is filled with painted enamelled ware, great part of which is said to have been executed by Raphael d'Urbino, while he was enamoured of the potter's daughter.

Among the most celebrated paintings, are Adam and Eve viewing the dead body of Abel, and trying to open his eyes; Abraham embracing his own son, after the trial which God had made of his faith; Peter delivered from prison by the angel; Judith and her attendant holding the head of Holifernes, which still seems to retain the last traces of life; Cephalus and Procris; and various others.

The duchy of Brunswick carries on a pretty extensive trade with Bohemia. It abounds in hops, esteemed the best in the empire; and much oil is made from turnip-seed.

On approaching the city of Hanover, it appeared embosomed in trees, through which vistas are cut; and so extensive are the woods in the environs, tha

though our author says, it was computed eighty thousand trees had been blown down in a late storm, they could scarcely be missed.

Hanover, in many respects, is a pleasant place, and may be esteemed elegant. It is washed by the Lena, a branch of the Aller, which runs into the Weser, and consequently it has a communication with Bremen.

The electoral palace is seated on the banks of the Lena. It has several courts, and many grand and commodious apartments, some of which are hung with very rich tapestry. The opera-house and the theatre for the French comedians are both within the palace. During the winter, plays are regularly performed, and concerts are given twice a week, when the courtiers, without exception, take place, according to their military rank. A guard is always mounted, and an open table kept for the council of state, even when the king is not in his electoral dominions.

The military force, in time of peace, is about twenty-four thousand men, and the revenues of the electorate amount to seven hundred thousand pounds, a considerable part of which arises from the silver mines.

Herenhausen, situated about two English miles to the north of Hanover, is always considered as an object of attraction to travellers. Our author says, he knows not whether he was more mortified or surprised to find that this celebrated palace fell vastly short of his expectations. It was built in the year 1670, by the elector Ernest Augustus: the greatest part is of wood, and though the apartments are large, they are far from being magnificent. Some of the furniture, however, is rich, and the pictures deserve admiration.

The gardens are very beautiful. Mr. Hanway says, he had seen none in Germany to compare with them, though they were not laid out in that ex-



quisite taste, of which there are so numerous specimens in England. They are adorned with statues; and the jet d'eau, formed in 1716 by Mr. Benson, perhaps is unrivalled, as it throws up the water seventy feet high. Here, according to the German taste, is a sylvan theatre, adorned with statues, on which are sometimes exhibited plays and masquerades.

On the 15th of September, Mr. Hanway set out for Zell. By the road, he observed in several places the remains of ancient buildings, about three feet high, which the vulgar ridiculously imagine are of an era coeval with the deluge.

Zell, which is subject to Hanover, is a considerable fortified place. The palace is situated on an eminence commanding a fine prospect, and is itself a strong post. The houses are mostly mean wooden structures. This place has an inconsiderable trade with Bremen, by means of the river Aller.

In his way to Weissendorf, he passed through a barren country, fit only to support flocks of sheep; and indeed this electorate supplies the greatest part of Germany with mutton, as Westphalia does with hogs, and Hungary with beef.

On the 17th, he arrived at Hamburg, below which city the banks of the Elbe in some places rise to a great height, and afford a delightful view of several islets in the middle of the river, which is five or six miles broad.

Hamburg is one of the towns belonging to the Hanseatic league, and is a place of the greatest importance. Its situation for trade and the reputation of its laws and government have peopled it with opulent merchants, who carry on an extensive commerce. It stands in the duchy of Holstein, on the north side of the Elbe, where that river forms many islands, and some of the streets are so low as to be frequently inundated by the tides.

The houses in general are substantially built, and

make a stately appearance; but many of the streets are so narrow as to render it difficult to use wheel-carriages. However, there are some parts of the town which are open and airy; but these, being more remote from the river, are less frequented by commercial people.

Hamburgh is, with respect to Germany, what Amsterdam is to Europe, — the general emporium of natural produce and manufacture. By means of canals, ships may unload at the warehouses, which are stored with the most valuable commodities.

The whole number of vessels, of considerable burden, belonging to the town, is computed at four hundred; some of the largest of which trade to and from London. The British factory here is possessed of as many distinguished privileges as any body of foreigners enjoy in the commercial world.

The fortifications on the land side are reckoned very strong. The walks round the ramparts extend about four English miles, and, in most places, are very pleasant. On the east side of the town is a fine piece of water, formed by the Alster, within the walls, which, in the summer, is covered with pleasure-boats. The citizens have several gardens on the banks of the Elbe and the Alster; they are kept in the neatest trim; and, from their diminutive size, appear more like a puppet-shew than a rural scene.

The city is divided into five parishes, which have as many capital churches. Lutheranism is the established religion, and Roman Catholics are objects of great jealousy; but the Jews, the universal brokers of nations, live unmolested.

The government of Hamburgh is vested in four burgomasters, and twenty-four senators; fourteen of whom are chosen from among the merchants, and ten from the professors of the law. There are also four syndies, who act as secretaries of state, and as many professed secretaries. Besides, every parish has the appointment of three officers, in the

nature of the tribunes among the antient Romans; and nothing of moment is determined by the senate without their concurrence. The population within the walls may be computed at one hundred and eighty thousand souls, and it is probable, that the suburbs and adjacent villages contain about half that number. Except sugar-baking and cotton-printing, the manufactures of this place are very inconsiderable.

The better sort of people, among the men, are very affable; but the women appear reserved. State and grandeur are here lost in the superior attention to commercial pursuits. Indeed the easy circumstances of the majority of the inhabitants, and the equality of the constitution under which they live, have infused a certain degree of republican independence, which tinctures their manners. This spirit of insubordination is perceptible even in the lowest classes; not that it prompts them to acts of riot, but it gives them a kind of consequence, which, where the gradations of rank are observed, would appear insolent.

On the 20th of September, Mr. Hanway proceeded to Blankeness by a delightful road, on the banks of the Elbe, which affords a fine and extensive view of part of the Hanoverian dominions on the west, and of Holstien, an appendage of Denmark, on the east. For some days he observed nothing worth notice in the country or towns through which he passed.

On the 1st of October, he reached Clöster Seven, The surrounding territory is thinly inhabited; but, as he approached Bremen, the aspect in fertility and population began to improve. About three English miles from Bremen, he observed three stones bearing the British arms, which mark the limits of the Hanoverian dominions.

Bremen is seated in a plain, on both sides of the Weser, over which it has a bridge. This duchy formerly belonged to Sweden: but, being conquered



by the Danes, was sold to the Elector of Hanover, in 1716; yet only a small part of the town is subject to that electorate. The rest, with its adjacent territory, is independent, and is governed by its own laws and magistrates.

Calvinism is the prevailing religion here, and there are five churches for citizens of that persuasion. The inhabitants amount to about thirty thousand; and, were we to judge from the frequent appearance of *Soli Deo Gloria*, painted in large characters over their doors and windows, both within and without, we should conclude that they were pious indeed.

Most of the streets are narrow, but many of the buildings make a handsome appearance, and the shops are full of merchandise. In the market-place is the figure of a giant, fourteen feet high, clothed in armour, said to represent a general who saved the city when it was in the utmost danger from its enemies. The great dome devoted to the Lutheran religion is the most remarkable structure in the place. It is built in the gothic style, and seems to possess the quality of preserving the bodies of the dead from corruption. In confirmation of this, it is reported that corpses, which had been buried one hundred and fifty years, were discovered entire, with their skins black and parched, but the features distinguishable, and the cohesion of the parts unaltered. The vault in which they were deposited is about six feet below the surface of the earth, arched over, and seems to have nothing extraordinary, except that the air is temperate and perfectly dry.

Several persons have offered considerable sums to have their bodies deposited in this receptacle of mortality: but the priests, it is said, refused the idle boon; alleging that it is the decree of heaven "that man should return to the dust from which he was made."

The vicinity of Bremen being subject to inundations, a long causeway is raised for the convenience of tra-

velling. Passing along this, Mr. Hanway re-entered the Prussian dominions, and at length arrived at Wildeshausen, a principal town, and the residence of the great bailiff of the district.

From thence he advanced to Hasselune, a pretty agreeable town, in the electorate of Cologne. Poverty and superstition reign here unrivalled: a crucifix is erected on almost every spot subject to observation.

Lingen was the next stage. This lies in the circle of Westphalia, and is subject to the king of Prussia. The town is fortified and the buildings are neat, the general character of places under the sovereignty of Prussia.

Our author now approached the confines of the United States, where the women appeared almost blinded with the smoke arising from the turf, which is here the usual fuel. The little towns he began to pass through exhibited that characteristic cleanliness, for which the Dutch are so remarkable.

In a short time he arrived at Davenport, a large city in the province of Overysse, which formerly constituted one of the Hanse towns, but is now subject to the States.

It stands on the river Yssel, which is navigable for vessels of large burthen. Over this stream is a wooden bridge, where passengers are subject to a heavy toll. The town is well fortified, and has a strong garrison. The houses and streets are neat, and the inland trade is considerable.

From hence is a regular stage to Voorthusen, and about midway is Loo, a famous seat of the Prince of Orange. Voorthusen is a mean village, and the environs are not very inviting.

At the distance of two German miles beyond this, lies Amersfort. On approaching this place, evident signs appear of the persevering industry of the Dutch. The tobacco-plantations are formed with great labour, and, for an article whose consumption is so universal in the United States, perhaps no expense or trouble is too great.

Amersfort is an antient and pretty large town, on the small river Eems, which runs into the Zuyder-sea. The houses are clean to an extreme, but the manners of the people are far from being equally delicate; and their rusticity is shewn in their contempt for strangers.

About two English miles from this town stands Soesdyke, a palace belonging to the Orange family, with a park eight miles in circumference.

Our author, being impatient to reach Amsterdam, declined visiting Utrecht. In his way he passed through Naarden, the boundary of the province of Holland, and a well fortified place, standing near the Zuyder-sea. From hence to Amsterdam is reckoned two German miles. The whole country appears below the level of the sea, but is enriched with gardens and luxuriant pastures. In the avenue to Amsterdam is a causeway, lined with villages and gardens, which add greatly to the beauty of this artificial country.

The city of Amsterdam as well as many others in the Netherlands are works of art and labour, not inferior to the greatest monuments of human industry in antient times. It stands about two hundred and twenty miles eastward from London; and derives its name from the river Amstel, or the dam of the Amstel, which, by corruption, assumes its present appellation.

Our author computes that it is about four hundred years old from its first foundation, and two hundred and seventy from the era that it was inclosed with walls. In 1570 the Dutch began to lay the basis of their opulence and power. Embracing Calvinism, and wearied with the oppressions of the Spanish government, they emancipated themselves into liberty, after a long struggle and many conflicts, and formed a great republic.

About the year 1660, the flame of liberty occasioned such a conflux of people to Amsterdam, that the walls were extended; and, by subsequent enlargements, they are become three leagues in circuit. The city is esteemed nearly one-third as populous as London or



Paris; and within the walls are computed to be twenty-six thousand five hundred houses.

The main strength of the place consists in the difficulty of access both by sea and land; but the numerous shoals that obstruct the mouth of the Texel have proved no bar to commercial enterprise, though they render navigation dangerous to ships of war. Economy is here perceptible in every thing: even the bastions of the fortifications, which are very numerous, have each a windmill.

Many of the streets are lined with canals and planted with trees. No wheel-carriages are allowed to be drawn here, except on paying a heavy duty. Coaches are set on sledges drawn by one horse, and on the same vehicle goods and merchandise, of every kind, are conveyed from one part of the town to another.

The houses are rather distinguished for neatness than elegance; and the principal care of the inhabitants seems to be laid out in keeping them perfectly clean, which the nature of the climate renders in some measure necessary; but personal elegance is far from keeping pace with domestic neatness.

Of all the buildings in Amsterdam, the town-house is the most remarkable. Its front extends two hundred and eighty-two feet in length, its depth is two hundred and thirty-two feet, and its height one hundred and sixteen feet, exclusive of the cupola. The expense of its erection cost three millions of guilders, which, considering the value of money at that period, is an astonishing sum; but it should be considered, that it stands on thirteen thousand large piles of wood, so that the foundation greatly enhanced the expense.

This immense fabric contains the offices and tribunals for the execution of the laws, in every branch of government. It is nightly guarded by a body of the burghers, who are charged with the protection of this great reservoir of the wealth of the United Provinces. The Bank, which is kept in the lower apartments, is said to contain immense sums of specie.

The Exchange is likewise a spacious and convenient structure. It is supported by forty-six pillars marked with numbers, and every merchant has his particular station, that he may be the more easily found.

Though Calvinism is the established religion, all persuasions are allowed the free exercise of their modes of worship. The Jews are very numerous, and have several synagogues. To render marriages, however, valid, they must either be performed according to the rites of the established church, or the parties must first enter into a contract before the civil magistrate; after which they are indulged with their own particular ceremonies.

In passing over the Ya to Saardam, our author observed the various purposes to which windmills are applied in this country. They are used for sawing timber, for grinding woods and other materials for dyeing, and almost every manufacture to which machinery is applicable.

The dykes are prodigious monuments of labour, and many of them are lined with large stones. That which bounds the Zuyder-sea is raised sixteen feet perpendicular, and goes off on an easy slope.

The danger of such a dreadful element as the sea is almost equal to that of a volcano, and the Dutch have often suffered from its inroads. In spite of their utmost skill and industry, their dykes have proved ineffectual to secure them. In 1530, a great part of Zealand was overflowed, and, in the same century, seventy-two villages on the coast of Holland were swallowed up, and twenty thousand people perished. Other inundations have happened at different periods, and spread desolation over extensive tracks.

Amsterdam is a prodigious magazine of corn, wine, timber, and naval stores. Its herring and whale fisheries bring in immense wealth; and the rich productions of their oriental possessions being poured in here,

add immensely to the opulence and commerce of this emporium.

Though there are many Hollanders who live elegantly, the manners of the common people are extremely boorish. Our author observes, that he has seen a boatman, in a great city, strut up and down a room with his hat on, and spit with a careless air of insolence at the feet of a gentleman who was treating him with civility, and throwing emolument in his way. This behaviour they mistake for liberty, as if liberty were inconsistent with propriety of manner.

Cheese, beer, Geneva, brandy, and tobacco, with red herrings, are the luxuries of the common people, who, in their cups, are apt to mix rusticity with cruelty.

Constant employment, coldness of complexion, and an ungenial kind of food, may, perhaps, account for their indifference to the passion of love. Except among the higher ranks, female beauty is scarcely to be met with, nor does their dress set off their homely persons to any advantage.

The women here are generally past parturition at thirty years of age; and, as the men are singular for their large breeches, so the women are remarkable for using pots of live coals, which they place under their petticoats, as they sit, to warm themselves; which is not only an offensive custom, but, in a physical light, is attended with many ill consequences. Hence the proverb, "that the dirtiest piece of furniture in a Dutchman's house is his wife."

Mr. Hanway quitted Amsterdam on the 16th of October, embarking at the Haerlem gate, proceeded down the canal in a treckscoot to that town, passing through a succession of rich meadows well stocked with cattle.

From Haerlem he proceeded to Leyden, through a pleasant and rich country. This city is well known for its university, to which students resort from all



parts of Europe. The houses are neat, and the surrounding gardens very pleasant; but here the water becomes stagnant, and in consequence disagreeable.

Our author next visited the Hague, which, having no inclosure, is denominated a village, though it is the most elegant place in the United States. The streets are broad, and the gaiety and splendour of the inhabitants form a striking contrast to the style of life in the trading cities. The assembly of the States General being held here, draws hither all the principal people of distinction of the different provinces, and the ambassadors from the other European courts. In short, the Hague is the seat of amusement, of parade, and magnificence, in the United Provinces.

Delft, which was the next place our author visited, is a very antient and pleasant town, environed by meadows of considerable extent. This place is famous for its earthen ware, and its population is computed at twenty thousand persons.

Rotterdam, about seven miles distant, may justly be considered as the second city of Holland. Indeed it has several advantages over Amsterdam itself, particularly with respect to the southern trade of Europe: besides, the navigation of the Maese is more safe and commodious than that of the Texel, and the air and water are better.

Among other public structures is an exchange for the merchants; but the most remarkable edifice is the great church of St. Lawrence, in which are the monuments of several persons of distinction. On the great bridge is the statue of the illustrious Erasmus.

The British factory here is chiefly composed of North Britons, who have a Calvinistic church. During the wars in Flanders, under the great Duke of Marlborough, an episcopal church was erected by the contribution of the English officers, merchants, and mariners, which is said to be the only regular episcopal church, countenanced and established, belonging to the subjects of Great Britain in a foreign country.

On the 27th of October, Mr. Hanway sailed down the Maese to Helvoet Sluys. Though this is one of the best harbours in the United Provinces, the town is of no great extent. Here our traveller had the pleasure to find a small squadron of British ships of war, under the command of Lord Anson, intended to convey George II. to England. The sight of his country's ships of war was the more agreeable, as he had not enjoyed such a view for the long space of eight years.

Embarking at this place next day in the packet for Harwich, he landed safe on the British shore, after a passage of twenty four hours, and thus closed his extensive pregrinations.

TRAVELS IN  
*A R A B I A*

AND OTHER

ORIENTAL COUNTRIES,

PERFORMED BY

M. NIEBUHR,

AN OFFICER OF ENGINEERS, IN THE SERVICE OF HIS  
DANISH MAJESTY.

---

**M.** NIEBUHR and five other gentlemen, all men of science and erudition, were selected by the King of Denmark, and sent, at his majesty's expense, to explore the various curiosities of Egypt, which present an inexhaustible fund for observation and inquiry; but more particularly to investigate the local and political state of Arabia, a country not frequently visited by Europeans.

They first proceeded to Egypt, and from thence directed their course to Arabia. By the pernicious influence of the climate and fatigue, two of the party were deprived of life, and the health of the survivors was much impaired. This induced them to embrace the opportunity of sailing in a ship bound for Bombay, where only M. Niebuhr and another lived to arrive; and soon after our author was left alone. After the melancholy loss of his associates, he remained in India no longer than he could find a proper conveyance to Europe, with the collection of curiosities which was left in his hands. Such is the outline of these extensive travels,



They embarked at Copenhagen, on the 4th of January, 1761, on board a ship of war, which was to carry them to Smyrna, and on the 7th of that month sailed out of the road. The commencement of their voyage was imminently unpropitious. After struggling with adverse winds for ten days, and despairing to gain any port in Norway, they determined to return to Elsineur.

On the 26th of January, they again proceeded from that port, and passed the Categat, with a favourable wind; but the storms and adverse gales obliged them a second time to seek the same harbour; and in thirty hours they were carried back as far as they had advanced in fifteen days. Here M. Von Haven, one of the party, was so overcome with the fatigues he had undergone, that he requested and obtained permission to travel over land to Marseilles, where the ship was to touch.

On the 19th of February, they sailed out of the road of Elsineur a third time; but had scarcely passed the Scaggen, when a violent wind forced them back; and, fortunate it was, that they had so easy an opportunity of escaping danger; for such a dreadful storm soon arose after their return, that it was with difficulty they could preserve the ship in the harbour.

Thus fortune seemed to be against their progress at the very outset; and gave them warning of the untimely death to which they were about to devote themselves. It was not till the 10th of March that they left Elsineur for the last time. The wind, at first, was brisk, and they made a rapid advance. In the northern latitudes M. For-kall\* made some observations on the phosphoric light, which the sea had been

\* This amiable and intelligent man never lived to return; but his observations in this voyage, though they did not receive his last touches, endear his memory to the lovers of natural history.

remarked to exhibit; and found it to arise from numerous minute insects of the Medusa genus.

In the beginning of April, they had charming weather, and on the 21st of that month arrived in sight of Cape St. Vincent, and viewed with admiration and delight the rich and smiling landscapes on the coast of Africa and the southern shores of Europe, which their fancy contrasted with the bleak mountains of the north, they had so lately left.

They cast anchor at the antient city of Marseilles, on the 14th of May, and found the harbour full of ships that were afraid to venture out, on account of the English fleet under Admiral Saunders.

Here they were joined by M. Von Haven, and, after viewing the curiosities of Marseilles, they set sail with three Danish ships, which they took under convoy on the 3d of June; and in eleven days cast anchor at Valetta, in the Isle of Malta.

Valetta has a fine appearance when viewed from the harbour. The houses with terraces on their tops, and built against sharp-pointed rocks, have quite an oriental aspect.

Of the public buildings, the most superb is the church of St. John of Jerusalem, which is endowed with a considerable revenue, and has been enriched with a great number of valuable curiosities, particularly a lustre with a chain of pure gold, worth five hundred thousand crowns. The riches of this church indeed are said to exceed those of the Kaaba, at Mecca, and the Tomb of Mahomet, at Medina.

The whole isle is one vast rock covered with a very thin layer of vegetable earth. This rock is calcareous; and the stones are so soft, when first taken out of the quarry, that they may be cut almost like wood. From this circumstance, a part of the fortifications of the city have been hewn out of the natural rock.

Malta produces excellent fruits, notwithstanding the natural sterility of its soil; and, as the inhabitants

have the happiness to live under a mild government, they cultivate every spot to the utmost.

Near the city, are some very remarkable catacombs, or rather subterraneous dwellings, formed in the rock. They are so extensive, that it has been found advisable to block up the entrance, lest curious people should lose themselves in tracing their labyrinths.

On the 20th of June they left Malta; and, on the 13th of the same month, reached the Isle of Tenedos, where they found the interpreter of the Danish ambassador at the Porte, who brought orders for them to quit the ship, and proceed in a small bark to Constantinople. At this island they were visited by a Turk of some distinction, who so far forgot the precepts of the Alcoran, that he seemed to be a devotee of Bacchus.

They arrived at Constantinople on the 30th of July, and immediately repaired to the ambassador's house at Pera, who received and lodged them with great friendship.

Being in haste to reach Egypt, they made but a short stay at Constantinople, on which, however, M. Niebuhr made some judicious remarks.

Including the suburbs, it is considerably inferior in extent to London or Paris; but it appears larger than it really is, from the houses rising on the sides of the hills, in form of an amphitheatre. It is, perhaps, difficult to fix the population with any degree of accuracy. Travellers in general err in their calculations respecting cities of the east, which they estimate from their comparative extent with those of Europe. Whereas, in Asia, the buildings are low and furnished with courts, which occupy more space, while the inhabitants are fewer in number.

The streets of Constantinople are full of artizans, who ply their respective trades in the open air. Thousands of workmen come in the morning, pursue their labour in the streets all day, and return to

their houses in the country at night. This gives an appearance of a numerous population, without the reality.

The harbour of Constantinople is the finest in the world, and is always full of vessels. The medley of superb mosques and palaces, gardens and trees, which the city displays, are captivating to a stranger. But within, the streets are narrow, dirty, and irregular, and every thing lessens the effect which the splendid appearance at a distance produces. Of the palaces, nothing is to be seen, but the high walls that surround them.

The seraglio of the grand seignior is a vast, but an irregular, edifice; but our author was not permitted to approach farther than the outer court. The whole city is plentifully supplied with water from three bents, or reservoirs, situated at the distance of three German leagues, and conveyed from thence by aqueducts, constructed with immense labour and expense.

This capital of a great empire has but slender fortifications: even the celebrated castles of the Dardanelles seem incapable of a long defence against a resolute enemy. But Constantinople would soon fall of itself, if care were only taken to intercept the provisions it received by water, particularly from the Archipelago.

The city of Gallata, opposite to Constantinople, is extremely populous. All the European traders, and many of the eastern Christians, live there. Pera is a suburb to Gallata, and in it the ambassadors from the Christian powers have fixed their residence.

The Greeks have twenty-three churches in Constantinople, and the Armenians three. A catholic clergyman resides at Pera, on whom the pope confers the pompous title of arch-bishop, and places him at the head of a number of imaginary diocesans. By the laws, no strange sect is suffered to build houses of prayer in the capital; yet, several are connived at by government.



As soon as M. Niebuhr, who had been indisposed, was sufficiently recovered to travel, they set out for Alexandria, being furnished with proper passports and letters of introduction; and, to facilitate their reception among the natives, they assumed the Turkish dress.

On the 21st of September they entered the harbour of Rhodes, where they found the Captain Pacha, and some ships of war. This city still contains a number of noble old buildings, some of which are decorated with armorial bearings of the most antient families in Europe, who resided here when the island was in the possession of the knights of St. John. The fortifications are still strong, and the Turks deem them impregnable.

Here our travellers had the curiosity to dine, for the first time, at a Turkish inn. Dinner was served up in the open street, on a large stone seat, projecting from the kitchen wall. The vessels were coarse ill-fashioned earthenware, and they had neither knives nor forks; but the dinner was excellent, though charged high.

In this island they witnessed the arbitrary manner in which the Greek Christians are treated. While on a visit to the bishop, in a village near the city, some Turkish musicians made their appearance, and insisted on entertaining the good prelate with music, which he had no wish to hear. However, though he refused the intended concert, he was obliged to pay the musicians; nor did they then retire without insulting language, to which he was likewise forced to submit.

On the 22d they departed from Rhodes, in a Turkish vessel, and had an opportunity of remarking the extreme ignorance of the captain and crew, in every thing relative to navigation. They had compasses indeed, but they did not know how to use them, and held their course for Alexandria by chance.

The captain, his secretary, and pilots, spoke tolerable Italian. The secretary had visited Italy and Vienna;

and seemed to have a very contemptible idea of Christians; for, when the authenticity of their religion was urged, he rose in a fury, and exclaimed: "They who believe in any other divinity but God alone are oxen and asses."

This zealous secretary was likewise iman of the ship, and consequently directed the crew in their prayers. One essential part of his form was, when repeating Allah Akbar, God is great, to put his thumbs behind his ears, to mark the perfect abstraction of his mind from all worldly cares and the elevation of his soul to heaven.

The vessel was very full of passengers. In a cabin above our traveller's apartment were some Turkish girls, who had been educated in the best style of the country, and were destined for the haram of some grandee. Those females, by degrees, began to grow familiar, and to express themselves by signs, for they had no common language to converse in; but it was afterwards found, that the most trifling attention was dangerous; and our author says it might have involved them in serious trouble, and remarks how dangerous it is for strangers to make the slightest acquaintance with Turkish women.

During the voyage, eight of the crew died rather suddenly, which spread some alarm lest the plague should be among them; but the Danish physician, who visited several of them, found no symptoms of pestilential infection.

On the evening of the 20th of September they cast anchor at Alexandria. This city stands on a narrow isthmus, between a peninsula and the walls of the ancient city, dividing the two harbours. Though divested of its ancient splendour, yet the remains of the magnificent buildings which it once possessed, palaces, temples, and mosques, with a pleasant intermixture of palm-trees, give it an aspect of beauty and dignity, when viewed from the harbour.

The antiquities and remains of the ancient city have

been described by so many travellers, that we deem repetition unnecessary.\* The obelisk of Cleopatra and the pillar of Pompey are superb monuments of its former grandeur, which have probably owed their preservation to their massy size and the durability of their materials.

Our travellers visited the catacombs; and, though the Turks have absolutely forbidden the exportation of dead bodies or mummies, they had the good fortune to be able to convey one of the latter on board an Italian vessel; but the Italian sailors, discovering what they had got on board, with a characteristic superstition, threatened the captain with desertion, if he did not return that pagan carcase, which they were sure would bring some mischief on them; and, to remove their fears, he was obliged to comply.

M. Niebuhr says, that their excursions and curiosity were not only repressed by the marauding Arabs, who are continually hovering about Alexandria, but that the ignorance and superstition of the Turks also imposed restraints on them. Their measuring apparatus was viewed with peculiar fear and mistrust. A Turkish merchant observing our author direct his instrument towards the city, had the curiosity to look in the glass; and observing, with surprise, that a tower appeared inverted, spread a report, that the strangers were come to overturn the city. Similar instances occurred in other parts of Egypt, of the fear excited by viewing houses, through the glass, turned upside down. An honest peasant, who had attended their operations for some time, was so terrified at seeing his native village inverted, that he requested a respite of a few minutes, till he could rescue his wife and cow from the destruction which seemed impending.

Our travellers wished to proceed to Rosetta by land; but the country was so infested by the wandering Arabs, that this design was laid aside as impracti-

\* See Pococke's and Norden's Travels in Egypt.

cable; and they went by water. Rosetta, or Raschid, is a considerable city, and stands on an eminence which commands a charming prospect of the Nile and the Delta. Here several European consuls and merchants reside. In this vicinity are supposed to lie the ruins of the antient Canopus; and it appears certain that, in former ages, a branch of the Nile, now choaked up, passed by the site.

After a short stay at Rosetta, they embarked for Cairo, and found the navigation of the Nile very pleasant at that delightful season of the year. The inhabitants on the banks of this noble river are most expert swimmers; but this facilitates their piratical practices, and often saves them from the punishment due to their crimes. The Turks relate an instance of uncommon boldness and address in one of those robbers, who had been seized, and was brought before the pacha. That officer threatened him with instant death, when the villain only asked permission to exhibit one of his tricks, saying, that he hoped his dexterity would procure his pardon. Then collecting his valuables, and tying them up in a bundle, he began to play with it; and, while his guards were in anxious expectation of seeing something farther, he put it on his head,—instantly plunged into the Nile,—and before the Turks could recover from their surprise was safe on the opposite bank.

They arrived at Bulak, which may be considered as the port of Cairo, on the 10th of November, and after investigating the antiquities in the vicinity, and taking a careful view of the natural and artificial productions of the country, on the 1st of May, 1762, they set out for Damietta, which they reached in four days. This city is very advantageously situated for the Syrian commerce; yet no Christian merchant resides here. Formerly, a French consul and merchants lived at Damietta; but, making too free with the females, the inhabitants rose and massacred them all. It is said that the people of this town have a par-



ticular aversion to the Christians, which probably has subsisted since the time of the crusades. Having viewed the city, they proceeded to one of the mouths of the Nile, called Boghas, which was formerly defended by a fort, till the garrison was frightened away by pretended apparitions. This kind of superstition is not very general among the musselmans; the idea of ghosts is unknown in Arabia.

On the 12th of May, they sailed with a fair wind to Bulak, where they arrived in three days. Bulak, which unquestionably was the Latapolis of antiquity, is a considerable town, and forms the port of Cairo. All goods from Damietta and Rosetta, and all exports from Egypt by the way of the Mediterranean, pass through this place. Hence it has a flourishing trade, and is stored with all the productions of Upper Egypt, laid up in magazines.

At Cairo, and indeed throughout Egypt, the Christians are obliged to submit to many mortifications, and to pay the most degrading homage to the beys. In particular, neither Christians nor Jews must appear on horseback in the cities, but only on asses; and even from them they must alight when they met a Turkish lord. M. Niebuhr says, that an English consul, however, always appeared on horseback, but he dressed in the Mahometan style, and, by his hospitality and generosity to the poor, had acquired an ascendancy over the natives, who tolerated in him any deviation from their established customs.

Neither agriculture nor the arts are in a flourishing state in Egypt; and even commerce, for want of various subsidiary regulations, is not carried on with that energy or advantage which might be expected in a country that forms the chain of communication with so many distant nations. Saffron, rice, sal ammoniac, wax, and senna, are some of the principal articles of native export from Egypt. Its imports are as various as its wants are numerous; which must always be the

case in a country where neither industry nor ingenuity meet with proportionate rewards.

There is little diversity in the manners and customs of many of the Mahometan nations in the east. The dress, in general, is adapted to the climate and modes of life. As they are accustomed to sit cross-legged, their clothes are all very loose and wide.

The dress of the Christians, in the east, is nearly the same as that of the Turks, except that they are prohibited the use of bright coloured stuffs and yellow leather. European Christians, however, are indulged with yellow boots, and the use of any colour save green, which, by usage, is reserved as the peculiar privilege of the faithful.

A variety of modes of covering the head prevails among the people of the east; but this does not originate so much from the caprice of fashion as from the discrimination it affords of ranks and offices. In fact, the head-dress is the distinctive mark of the nation, the condition, and the employment, of the wearer, and even constitutes the livery of servants; each class of whom wear a particular form of bonnet, corresponding to the nature of their business.

All the women wear drawers, even where the men do not use culottes. The veil, however, is the most important piece of their dress; and if surprised in a state of nudity, it has been found that their chief care was to cover their face. Such are the effects of habit, that the exposure of the face is reckoned the greatest indelicacy: even female children of the lower ranks, who were running about perfectly naked, and gazing on our travellers, were not without their veils.

The amusements of the people of every country are characteristic of their government and institutions. Among the orientals, a tinge of melancholy is perceptible. The want of social intercourse, the exclusion from the company of women, except the passive slaves of their pleasures, render them silent and reserved; and this taciturnity is increased by the despotism of

government, and their inacquaintance with letters or the fine arts.

In Europe the ladies give the tone to manners and conversation; and diffuse a softened charm over domestic enjoyments, which, in countries where the influence of the sex is scorned, is unfelt and unknown. In the east, indeed, the polish of social manners is changed for something more masculine and austere in appearance, but, in fact, more puerile and insipid than cultivated minds can well conceive. The gratification of sense or the indulgence of indolence constitutes their bliss; yet they are not destitute of active amusements, such as equestrian exercises and the use of arms.

In Egypt, Syria, and Arabia, the favourite pastime of the middling ranks is to lounge in coffee-houses, listening to musicians, singers, and tale-tellers, who frequent such places to pick up a living by the exercise of their respective arts. In those receptacles for the accommodation of the idle, smoking tobacco is the universal custom, and the narcotic fumes of this herb seem not ill-adapted to allay the ferment of their heated blood, and to divert the spleen and languor which hang about them, by superinducing a slight degree of intoxication.

The Koran prohibits playing for money, and, for this reason, the orientals seldom amuse themselves with any game of chance. However, as there are in all countries some giddy and irreligious persons who are little swayed by precepts, so here there are some who forget the injunction of the prophet, and indulge their gambling propensity. But this is by no means general, and the games which are usually played are chess, draughts, and trictrac, which are suitable to a sedentary life and a splenetic humour.

Among the Turks and Arabs, a man of rank would think it disgraceful to be a proficient in music; nor do they appear to be sensible of the divine charms of harmony. Their professed musicians are little esteemed



and ill rewarded; consequently an art despised by the great, cherished or admired by no connoisseurs, and unfitted to conduct either to fame or fortune, cannot be supposed to be carried to any degree of perfection. Yet many have good natural voices, and sing their songs of love with taste and feeling.

As music is little cultivated or encouraged, so dancing would entail indelible disgrace on a man of respectability. The women, however, who practice no arts but such as are adapted to please the sense, value themselves on their excellence in this exercise, for the amusement of their husbands; and dancing girls are frequently called in to heighten the enjoyment of the festive board, or to excite the dormant passions of the voluptuary. Notwithstanding the indecency of the dancing girls, the Mahometans regard the promiscuous dancing of the sexes, as practised in Europe, with horror, and seem to think that no persons of morals or education can thus debase themselves. Hence the prudence is obvious of strangers accommodating themselves to the manners and opinions of the people among whom they live, or at least of refraining from such practices as excite their contempt or aversion.

They have a species of interludes, or plays, as absurd in their fable and construction as can be well imagined. Puppet-shows, however, are not only frequently exhibited, but tolerably performed. The puppets begin by paying compliments, quarrel by degrees, and terminate in fighting.

Jugglers display their tricks in all the more public streets, and some of them are dexterous enough in their profession; but the voluntary contribution of the spectators, their only recompense, is so moderate, that they barely subsist by their ingenuity.

Monkeys, dressed up in the European taste, by way of ridicule, likewise contribute to the amusement of the populace. These animals discover extraordi-



nary intelligence and docility, and appear to be naturally fond of dancing. A captain in the service of the East-India Company informed our author, that he had frequently ordered his drums to beat in ruinous pagodas, where monkeys were the sole inhabitants, and that, at the sound of the martial music, even the dams with the young in their arms, left their holes, and would join in a dance to the number of some hundreds.

Of all countries in the world, Egypt presents to curious observation the greatest number of monuments of remote antiquity. As the first dawn of learning appeared in this country, and the inhabitants were potent, rich, and enlightened, it naturally led to leave some traces of their existence and prosperous condition, which might descend to latest posterity. Three thousand years have elapsed since even the memory of the founders of some of the most magnificent works in Egypt was lost; yet their labours still challenge comparison with the most capital performances of men, and exalt our opinion of those who could produce them.

Independent of the taste and opulence of the ancient Egyptians, several physical reasons have contributed to the preservation of their monuments. The air is dry, and frost unknown. Wet and cold, therefore, which waste away even the most solid fabrics of human construction, have here no influence. The soil too is prolific in the most durable materials for building. In Lower Egypt calcareous stones are found, of a porous nature, of which no building, except the pyramids, have been raised; but in Upper Egypt the masses of granite are so compact and hard as to resist the agency of any influence, either physical or moral to destroy them; and of such materials the most stately ruins consist. The inscriptions engraven on those blocks of granite are so deep, that they appear to have been originally intended for perpetuity; hence, if the

Key were not lost that could explain them, we might become acquainted with persons and transactions antecedent to any written memorials in the world.

Our author seems to think that the ingenuity of man may still be able to decypher some of the venerable hieroglyphics which are so frequent in Egypt; but he mentions the impediments thrown in the way of such as wish to copy or study them on the spot, by the ignorant prejudices of the natives.

Though the chief object of our travellers voyage was to visit Arabia, various causes detained them in Egypt for nearly a year. Christians are forbid to travel by land with the caravan that annually sets out for Mecca, on account of the pretended sanctity of the pilgrims; they are, therefore, obliged to wait till the season when the Red Sea becomes navigable, and vessels sail from Suez for Jidda.

While they were waiting with impatience for this favourable opportunity, they were very desirous to employ their time to advantage, by visiting Mount Sinai, or Jibel-el Mokatteb, the celebrated hill of inscriptions. But this was impracticable, from the war that raged between the Egyptians and a tribe of Arabs, in the environs of Tor. At last peace and security were restored by concessions to the Arabs, and as soon as they had notice of this agreeable event, they prepared to set out.

Having furnished themselves with provisions and articles of furniture, they joined a caravan on horseback, except M. Niebuhr, who preferred a dromedary, and on the morning of the 29th of August set out from Cairo, and soon reached Suez.

This city stands near the western extremity of the Arabic Gulph, and makes but an indifferent figure. It is thinly inhabited, and so steril is the soil, that scarcely a plant is to be seen in the vicinity. Trees, gardens, meadows and fields, are here entirely unknown. Fish is very plentiful, and constitutes the principal support of life. Not a single spring of water

refreshes Suez. Ship-building is the principal employment of the inhabitants; but, though their vessels are certainly very durable, they are clumsy and inelegant.

Mount Sinai lies at the distance of six days journey from this place. The governor was a bey from Cairo, and placed here in an honourable kind of exile. Being anxious to be recalled to the capital, when he heard our travellers were going to visit the unknown inscriptions in the desert, he wished them to examine if they contained any notice of his fate. They, of course, excused themselves, as being ignorant of the sublime science that unveils futurity.

As soon as they arrived at Suez, they set about procuring information relative to the written mountain; but found the natives, in general, as ignorant as themselves of the route they were to pursue. At last they discovered a sheik, who, by his conversation, convinced them that he knew something of the matter, and they engaged him and two others to be their conductors. M. Baurenfiend, the panter, attached to the expedition, being taken ill, was left at Suez, together with Messrs Forskall and Cramer, while M. Von Haven and our author pursued their journey to Mount Sinai.

The first day they travelled along the coast of the Arabic Gulph, through a sandy plain, and rested under a palm-tree, in a place called Moses's Fountains. These are five holes in the sand which produce very indifferent water, and which immediately becomes turbid, whenever any of it is drawn.

The country through which they passed is famous as the scene of the emigration of the Jews under Moses; and they naturally wished to inform themselves respecting the names of places; but could only obtain vague and unsatisfactory replies to their questions.

When they arrived at the abode of the principal sheik who conducted them, and who was chief of the

tribe of Leghat, they concluded that Mount Sinai could not be far off, and hoped that they might soon reach it. While the sheik was entertaining his friends, M. Niebuhr ranged over several hills in the neighbourhood, and, by accident, came to a sequestered spot, where he found the wife and sister of their conductor, in a wretched tent, busily employed in grinding corn. They presented him with a bit of gum, and did not refuse a small piece of money in return. At a little distance the sheik's son was tending some goats; and though a child, behaved with more civility and propriety than could have been expected from him towards a stranger.

On the 12th of September, being determined to proceed to Mount Sinai, they left the sheik's abode at Beni Leghat. In a short time they entered the famous Valley of Faran, which has retained its name unchanged since the days of Moses. Its length is equal to a journey of a day and a half, extending from the foot of Sinai to the Arabian Gulph. Part of it is said to be very fertile; that which fell under the inspection of our travellers only afforded pasturage to goats, camels, and asses. Some Arabs presented them with dates, and one of the sheik's wives gave them some eggs and a chicken.

They now began to ascend Mount Sinai, on the side of which stands the convent of St. Catharine. This building is of hewn stone and of considerable extent. The gate is always shut, except when the bishop visits them: at other times both men and provisions are drawn up by a pulley. Before the convent is a garden planted with excellent fruit-trees.

Without an introduction from the bishop, which they were promised but did not receive, they found it impossible to gain admission. While they were trying their interest with these religious, a crowd of Arabs gathered round them; and, as the monks appeared distressed, our travellers retired to some distance and encamped; and, as a recompense for their discretion,



the monks soon sent them a basket of fruit, which they found very delicious in such a parched situation.

Under the guidance of a person, whom the Arabs dignified with the title of Sheik of Mount Sinai, they attempted to clamber up to the summit of that mountain, by a flight of steps cut out of the rock, said to amount to three thousand; but after reaching a chapel dedicated to the blessed Virgin, the guides maintained that they were at the highest accessible peak of the mountain, and our travellers were obliged to return, after making what observations circumstances would permit.

On the 16th of September, they descended Jibbel Musa, and passed the night at the opening of the Valley of Faran. In a defile they saw some inscriptions in unknown characters, coarsely engraven in the rock, without order or regularity.

When they arrived at Suez, they found their companions much recovered, and passed the gulph on their cattle, a little north of the ruins of Kolsum. This, perhaps, was the first time that any Europeans had ever made this attempt; and the result convinced them, that the water in this gulph is much influenced by the tides; and that the Red Sea may be passed on foot, by watching proper opportunities.

The inscriptions on the written mountain have long amused the scriptural antiquaries; and it has been conjectured that they might tend to elucidate some part of sacred writ. Several of them have been copied by learned travellers; but, by degrees, the sanguine expectations which their existence awakened vanished away. Our author thinks that they are of little consequence, and that they have been executed by travellers at different periods, who wished to record their names and the dates of their journies, with other circumstances not more important. There appears neither regularity nor design in any of them, and such as are hieroglyphic are evidently of Egyptian origin, and appear designed for sepulchral monuments.

Soon after they returned from Mount Sinai, the great caravan from Cairo arrived. After the arrival of the caravans, Suez seemed crowded with population; and, as such an immense multitude could not long procure subsistence in this barren spot, our travellers hastened their voyage to Jidda. As several pilgrims were on-board the ship in which they took their passage, they hired an apartment for themselves; but the vessel was so crowded, and the sailors so ignorant of the art of navigation, that they had little reason to expect the voyage would be pleasant.

On the 10th of October, they weighed, in company with three other ships; and, as they anchored every night, our travellers occasionally indulged their curiosity by landing.

They kept coasting along till they reached Ras Mahomet, as the Turks think themselves lost when they are out of sight of land; and, from their unskillfulness, they have much reason to fear. Scarcely a season passes but some of their ships are lost. Nor was shipwreck the only danger our travellers had to apprehend: the apartment immediately under them being occupied by women, these thoughtless creatures had set fire, by some means, to their linen, which was drying; and, had not the crew been timely alarmed by their screams, the ship would soon have been in a blaze. For their carelessness they suffered a good beating; but they were, at best, noisy and unpleasant neighbours.

Nothing remarkable presented itself on the coast by which they sailed. The last objects that terminated their view on the side of Egypt were the celebrated emerald mountains, called by the Arabs, Jibbel Sumrud.

M. Forskall had predicted an eclipse, which accordingly happened on the 17th of October. Among the Mahometans, a person who has such skill in astronomy passes for a universal scholar, and, especially, for a very skillful physician. This occasioned M. Forskall

to be consulted by several passengers, who fancied themselves to be ill, and for whom he prescribed some simple medicines; but, at length, one of the pilgrims complaining that he could not see by night, no other remedy seemed proper, but to advise him to light a candle; which, instead of being considered as a banter, gained him great credit, and made the Mahometans very fond of him.

When they approached the Isle of Kassani, the Turks began to express their joy at having escaped the dangers of the passage, and at being so near to the coast of Arabia. Illuminations took place, and all was jollity and exultation. The sailors collected a dole from the passengers, and then threw it into the sea.

In doubling a cape, they were in considerable danger, from the intoxication of their pilot, who, pretending that he could not see the hills and landmarks without his sight being cleared with some strong liquor, had drunk so much brandy, that he lost his sight and his other senses together.

After stopping a day in the harbour of Jambo, they continued their voyage; and, doubling Cape Wardan, anchored near a permanent settlement of Arabs, from whom they purchased a stock of provisions.

Pilgrims, in their first journey to Mecca, assume the ihhram immediately after passing Cape Wardan, if the state of their health will permit. This is a piece of linen wrapped round the waist, and a linen cloth, in the form of a scarf, thrown over the shoulders, the only covering they are allowed to wear; and in this state of nudity they remain till they have visited the kaaba.

It may appear strange that Mahomet should have enjoined the observance of stripping, which is so dangerous to the health of pilgrims; but, perhaps, he little imagined that his religion would be propagated where warmer clothing was requisite to defend his followers from the cold. His design was, doubtless, to

recommend humility and simplicity in dress; but superstition maintains local customs and institutions, even after circumstances have so changed as to make them counteract their original purposes. In a chilling climate, we see people in the middle of winter repair to damp icy churches, because the primitive Christians, in the mild church of Asia, assemble throughout the year, in such buildings, which were there agreeable for their coolness.

On the 29th of October, they arrived in the harbour of Jidda. As money pays two and a half per cent. duty, our travellers, who had a considerable sum with them, because bills of exchange are here unknown, were anxious to escape this impost; and, by concealing the greatest part of their cash in the bottom of their medicine-chest, had the good fortune to succeed.

They entered the city under strong apprehensions of ill-treatment from the inhabitants, but found themselves agreeably deceived. The people of Jidda are accustomed to Christian merchants in the European dress; and our travellers frequented the coffee-houses and markets without attracting any particular notice. They had letters of recommendation to the pacha, and some principal merchants; but one, which they had received from a poor sheik to the kiaja, or lieutenant, was of more service than all the rest. This sheik was a truly worthy man, devoid of superstition, and a friend to the whole human race. He had a tincture of science, and had frequently visited our travellers at Cairo, and assisted them in acquiring the Arabic tongue; and, when he found that they were bound for this place, had not only given them a recommendation to carry with them, but had announced their coming by the last caravan.

The kiaja, thus apprized of their visit, received them with great politeness, and, by his interest, they were provided with a house to lodge in. M. Forskall,



who often visited him, gave him a taste for gardening and botany.

After a few days, they waited on the pacha, who, having some knowledge of astronomy, wished to see their instruments, which he thought preferable to those used in the east, and introduced them to a learned Turk; but, as they had no common language to express themselves in, and the interpreters were unacquainted with the terms of science, their conversation was superficial and confined.

The news of the arrival of a party of Europeans, among whom was an astronomer, soon reached Mecca. The brother of the reigning sheriff was, at that time, advancing with an army to attack the city; and, as an astronomer and astrologer are reckoned synonymous terms among the Mahometans, M. Niebuhr had the honour of a message to consult the fates respecting the issue of the contest. He excused himself on the just plea of ignorance, saying, that he cultivated astronomy only for the improvement of navigation; but M. Von Haven ventured to reply, that, of the two brothers, he who was most like the founder of the family should remain victorious. The prediction was verified; and the sheriff maintained his post.

Jidda is surrounded by ruinous walls, and has a battery with only one dismounted cannon remaining. Some cannon before the palace of the pacha are likewise good for nothing but to return the salutes of the ships which enter the harbour. In the city are several good houses of coral stone; but the buildings in general are wood, and very slight.

The environs are sandy and barren, and not a drop of spring-water is to be had. The Tomb of Eve is still shewn on a spot at no great distance from the sea; hence, if we are to believe tradition, these regions have undergone no change of importance since the creation.

Jidda has always constituted a part of the dominions of the sheriff of Mecca. The sultan indeed sends a

pacha to the city, but his power is divided with the sheriff. The latter keeps an officer here, under the title of vizier, and on him the inhabitants solely depend.

This is a great mart between Egypt and India, and is much frequented by shipping. Of almonds alone, the English are said to carry five hundred thousand weight annually to India, and the balm of Mecca is also brought hither from the vicinity of Medina, as an article of exportation. The imports, however, are of the first consequence in a commercial view, as Mecca and Medina are to be supplied from this market.

Our travellers, according to their instructions, were to proceed as soon as possible to Yemen; but the prevalence of the north winds detained them till the beginning of December, when they took their passage in an ill-constructed vessel, bound to Hodeida for a cargo of coffee. The kiaja furnished them with letters to the dolas, or governors, both of Loheia and Hodeida, and the pacha gave orders that their baggage should pass unexamined.

Their accommodation was of the most indifferent kind, but the voyage was uniformly safe and pleasant. After seven days sailing, they anchored near Ghunfude, and, after a short stay, proceeded on their voyage. They stopped again near Hali, to take in provisions, and had an opportunity of seeing the independent Arabs, who live between the territories of the sheriffs of Mecca and Abu-Arisch. As they approached their tents, two women came out to meet them, unveiled, who had their eyes blackened with lead ore, and some ornamental black spots on their brow, cheeks, and chin. Those females, who were almost naked, immediately asked for kochhel to blacken their eyes, and for elheune to dye their nails yellow. Our travellers were not a little vexed that they were not provided with such articles, by which they might have gratified female vanity at a cheap rate.

Next day they came in sight of Konembel, a mountain situated in the middle of the sea, said to have been formerly a volcano, and which is, probably, the burning island placed by Arrian and Ptolemy in these latitudes. On the 29th of December, they entered the harbour of Loheia, where they cast anchor.

Soon after, our travellers waited on the dola, and explained their wish to go by Hodeida to Mecca, where they hoped to find some English ship, in which they might take a passage to India. Hitherto this personage had only seen European merchants; and, when he understood from the letter of recommendation that one of them was a physician, another a botanist, and a third an astronomer, struck with the singularity of their pursuits, and supposing they might be in haste, he offered to send them to Mecca on his own camels, if they would indulge him with a short stay at Loheia.

Delighted to find the Arabs more civilized the farther they proceeded from Egypt, and to meet with the additional assurance, that they might travel in security among a people who were the principal objects of their inquiries, they brought their baggage on shore; and, in the evening, received a sheep, as a present of welcome from the dola, and with it a very kind letter.

The dola, or emir, seemed vastly pleased with a sight of their instruments, and was particularly struck to observe small objects magnified in a microscope. He assigned them a convenient house to lodge in; and, though the curiosity of the people was rather troublesome, they found their situation much beyond their expectations.

The city of Loheia was founded about three centuries ago, by the Sheik Sœlei, a Mahometan saint; and, being buried there, the place soon acquired the character of sanctity, and numbers of devout persons erected their habitations on the spot; from which the

city insensibly rose to its present state. The Sunnites are the prevalent sect in this province, who, though they are forbidden by the Koran to worship any created being, regard their saints with peculiar veneration, and even their descendants are dignified with a kind of hereditary honours.

The territory of Loheia is arid and barren; but a considerable trade is carried on in coffee, which induces several merchants to fix their residence here. The city has some fortifications; but only one tower will admit being defended by cannon. Several of the houses are built of stone; the greatest part, however, are of mud, mixed with dung, and thatched with grass. Round the walls within, are a range of beds made of straw, on which they sit or lie commodiously enough. The water is very bad, and brought from a great distance on camels or asses, in earthen jars, suspended on each side.

The inhabitants seemed curious, intelligent, and polished in their manners. All were eager to see the Europeans, and the wonders they performed. The physician had plenty of employment; and at last they sent a horse belonging to the dola to be cured, which one of their servants undertook, and succeeded. This exalted the poor fellow's reputation, and he was afterwards consulted about human patients.

When they were shewn, through a telescope, a woman turned topsy-turvy, and yet her garments covering her, they were perfectly astonished, and repeatedly exclaimed, "Allah akbar!" God is great!

Two Arabs, one day, came to see them eat. One of them was a man of rank from Sana, the other was from the province of Hatchan, where the greatest simplicity of manners prevails, and strangers are seldom seen. This person asked a number of simple questions which provoked laughter, and wondered to see them eat, as it appeared to an abstemious Arab, with great voraciousness. Seeing M. Von Haven about to carve a fowl, he laid hold of his hand, and exclaimed,



"What! wilt thou eat still?" and then went out in a rage.

Some of the gentlemen occasionally amused themselves with playing on the violin, and though musicians are not esteemed here, they had many listeners. An old merchant visited them out of curiosity, and observed, that he had no dislike to Christians; for that a diversity of religion was tolerated by the great God of all. This merchant often invited them to his house, and entertained them with his adventures. According to his own account, he had been a great libertine, if commerce with the fair sex deserves that name in a country where it is not held criminal; and only lamented that the infirmities of age prevented his former enjoyments.

Hearing that an English vessel was arrived at Mecca, they began to think of departing, having gratified their curiosity to the full in Loheia, and made a large collection of rarities, which they resolved to send by sea. Their friend, the governor, was sorry to part with them, but continued his zeal to serve them. At taking leave, they presented him with a telescope; and, in return, he gave them a piece of silk, and twenty crowns were offered, as a fee, to the physician. The money was refused, which created some astonishment.

Having hired camels for their baggage and horses for themselves, they set out on the 20th of February, and, in their first day's journey through Yemen, travelled through a parched and barren track, and, about midnight, arrived in a large city, in which a deputy governor resides, to whom they carried a letter.

Through the whole country they found water bad and scarce; but security and civility made common inconveniences and fatigues seem light. On the morning of the 25th, they arrived safe at Beit-el-Fakih, and delivered their letters of recommendation, which procured them a cordial reception.

This city stands in a well-cultivated plain, and is

chiefly built of stone. It has a citadel, which is deemed of great strength in a country where armies are destitute of artillery. Our travellers were accommodated with a stone house, from which the proprietor had been dislodged by a destructive species of ants, called *Ard* by the Arabs, and well known to naturalists for their instincts and mischievous qualities.

Like Loheia, the city of Beit-el-Fakih derives its origin from a saint, and its very name implies "The house or dwelling of the sage." This saint, it seems, was a greater worker of miracles. The following is one of the most wonderful on record, and is even equal to the most extravagant legends of popish saints. A Turkish pacha, who had been twenty years a prisoner in Spain, where he was bound with ponderous chains to two massy stones, had long invoked, in vain, the aid of the different saints in his recollection. Fortunately, at last, he bethought himself of the great Achmed, and called on him in his turn. The saint, though dead, it seems was not deaf; he stretched out his hand from his tomb; and, at that instant, the pacha was conveyed from Spain, with his chains, and the stones to which they were fastened. This miracle took place on the eve of the anniversary festival of the saint, in the presence of many witnesses; and is as well confirmed as similar impositions on the credulity of men generally are.

Beit-el-Fakih is extremely well situated for trade, being only half a day's journey from the hills on which the coffee grows, and but a moderate distance from the harbours of Loheia, Hodeida, and Mecca, from which this commodity is exported; hence this place naturally becomes the most considerable mart for it.

The dola at this city, who has an extensive jurisdiction, left our travellers at liberty to pursue their own inclinations; and as the people were civilized and hospitable, they neither wanted his protection nor were sorry for his neglect. They amused or informed themselves, as choice or fancy directed; and M. Nie-

Niebuhr took this opportunity of visiting Ghalefka, accompanied only by a single servant, and with scarcely more conveniencies than an Arab would require. Indeed, he had become habituated to the Arabian style of living, and found that many superfluities might be dispensed with, which European luxury deems necessary.

In his way to Ghalefki, M. Niebuhr saw nothing remarkable; his road being chiefly through shifting sand. This city was once in a flourishing condition; but its harbour is now so choaked up, that no vessels, however small, can enter; consequently the place has fallen into decay. Not only has the sea receded from the coast, but the banks of coral have increased, and the sand, accumulated by the wind, has risen into a hill of considerable height.

The ruins of a mosque are still to be seen here, erected in honour of a saint, who, by his prayers, obtained from heaven an excellent spring of water, for which the inhabitants still revere his memory. In this vicinity our author found two stones with \*Kusie inscriptions, which he copied.

Having seen every thing worth notice about Ghalefka, M. Niebuhr set out on his return by the way of Hodeida, which he reached the same evening. The general aspect of the country through which he passed was sandy and barren, but occasionally enlivened with a few date trees.

The harbour of Hodeida is incapable of admitting large vessels; and the town itself is but very inconsiderable, though it is defended by a citadel. Here our author found his friends, Von Haven and Cramer, who had come to deliver letters of recommendation to the dola, or governor. In a short time M. Niebuhr left them, and having reached Beit-el-Fakih without any disagreeable incident, began to plan another excursion

\* Kusie is the antient Arabic character in which the Koran was written.

to Zebid, once the capital of Tahama. A poor but learned Arab accompanied him, and much contributed to the pleasure of his journey by his entertaining conversation.

Passing some coffee-houses and small hamlets, they came to a large village, named El-Mahad, delightfully situated in a valley, which receives the waters that fall from Mount Rema. A large quantity of indigo is produced here; and in the vicinity antiently stood a considerable city, of which not a vestige remains.

Having travelled about five German miles, they arrived at Zebid, situated near the largest and most fertile valley in all Tahama, which, in the rainy season, is perfectly inundated. This city was once the residence of a prince, and the most commercial place in the province; but it now retains only the shadow of its former splendour. Viewed from a distance, its mosques and kubbets give it an air of grandeur; but a closer inspection dissipates the illusion, and shews only poverty and misery.

Abulfeda ascribes eight gates to Zebid; but of these only five remain. The walls of the old city are demolished to the very foundation, to supply building-materials for new houses. This place is still distinguished for an academy, in which the youth of Tahama, and part of Yemen, study such sciences as are cultivated among the Mahometans; besides, it is the seat of a dola, a mufti, and a cadi.

At the inn M. Niebuhr met with the most vain and foolishly loquacious man he had yet seen among the Arabs. He was a sheriff of the first rank; but, being poor and dissipated, travelled about the country, subsisting at the expense of the more opulent professors of his religion. The pride of ancestry, and the vanity of being known to many great personages, never were more conspicuously displayed than in this weak man's conversation and manners; yet, with all his affectation of superior consequence, he frequently abused his son,



a boy about ten years of age, calling him "Kælb, ibn kælb," dog, son of a dog.

Having finished his researches about Zebid, M. Niebuhr set out for Tahæte, once a town of some magnitude, but now dwindled to a small village. Still, however, it is adorned with several mosques and houses of prayer erected over the tombs of saints, or opulent persons. Ibn Hassan is the chief of the saints, and his tomb is nightly illuminated with lamps; yet one of his descendants keeps a house of entertainment in the place. Finding little to gratify curiosity here, our author returned to Beit-el-Fakih; and, being now convinced of the ease and security with which a person might travel through Yemen, soon after set out for Kāhhme.

The fast of Ramadan was now approaching, which gave our author some concern, because he had formerly witnessed the displeasure it gave the Turks to see him and his associates take the least refreshment; but he soon had the satisfaction to find that the Arabs were not so abstemious; and that, when they indulged a little one day, they reconciled it to their consciences, by engaging to fast on some other occasion.

M. Niebuhr expected to find some remains of antiquity in the ruins of the city of Lelue, and, no sooner was he arrived at Kāhhme, than he set out in search of them. He saw only a large burial place, filled with pentagonal stones, eight inches in diameter, and four or five feet long. At first he imagined, from the uniformity of this regular figure, that they were the work of art; but he soon perceived a hill in the neighbourhood, wholly composed of pentagonal stones, whence these ornaments of the cemetery had been derived. In this hill, vertical columns rose one over another in a parallel body, and apparently joined by a slight cement. Piles of the same kinds of rocks are found in many other parts of Arabia, and are unquestionably of that kind called basaltes.

During M. Niebuhr's excursions, his companions

had not been idle. M. Forskall had made many botanical discoveries on the hills which produce the coffee; and our author was now induced to join his friends, who were at no great distance from Kahhme. He came up with them at Bulgosa, one of those villages whose inhabitants subsist on the profits derived from the cultivation of coffee. In this vicinity, neither asses nor mules can be used: the hills, which are chiefly of basaltes, are so steep, that they can only be ascended by narrow paths on foot.

The coffee-trees are planted on terraces, in the form of an amphitheatre; and their blossoms exhale an exquisitely grateful perfume. In some plantations they are artificially watered, and by this means yield two crops a year instead of one; but the second is esteemed inferior in quality and flavour.

Bulgosa lies considerably above the level of the plain; yet scarcely had they climbed half the ascent to Kusma, where the dola resides, on the loftiest peak of this range of mountains. Enchanting landscapes there meet the eye on every side.

At Bulgosa, where they passed the night, they found the women less reserved than in the cities: they appeared unveiled, and talked familiarly. Their complexions were fairer than those in the plain below, which may be ascribed to the superior freshness of the air.

On the 20th of March, they returned as far as Hadie, where the climate is temperate, and the water fresh and pure. From the house of the sub-dola here, they enjoyed a singularly beautiful prospect, In a short time they returned to Beit-el-Fakih.

The inhabitants of that city were astonished that men should expose themselves to the dangers of the climate, during the intense heats of the season; and advised them to take care of their health. But when they saw the strangers persist in neglecting this salutary advice, which humanity dictated, and that they lived expensively without trade, the natives began to

imagine that they possessed the art of making gold; and that M. Forskall, in his rambles in the mountains, was seeking plants which might be necessary in this great operation. Our author, too, was again set down for a magician; but fortunately these shrewd conjectures were confined to the small circle of their acquaintance.

M. Niebuhr and M. Forskall next planned an excursion to Udder and Tæes, each expecting to find some new gratification in his favourite studies. Their preparations were easily made. They hired two asses, and the owner attended them on foot, serving at once for their guide, servant, and interpreter. By this time their beards were grown long, and their appearance was wholly oriental. Each likewise had assumed an Arabian name, and they were no longer considered by any one as Christians of the west.

The first night of their journey they lay at Robo. Next day they saw a running stream called Wadi Zebid, the first they had met with in Arabia. Its channel was very broad, but, as no rain had fallen for a long space, it was shallow. This river, after it enters Tahama, expands into a lake, and is lost among the sands.

Same day they passed Mount Sullum, where they had been given to understand there were hieroglyphics, or inscriptions; but they discovered nothing of this kind, save some rude figures, the amusement of the shepherds at their idle hours.

Soon after they came to Machsa, the residence of a sub-dola, and the seat of a weekly market; but a poor miserable place, where the huts are so low that a man cannot stand erect. The only provisions they could obtain in this district were coarse Durra bread, made of millet and camel's milk; but the water was delicious.

On the 28th of March they entered a more fertile track, where the houses were much more commodious; and hastily passed through a village, in which a fair



was held; and in the vicinity they observed a glittering micaceous sand, which has lead the people of the country to suppose that the neighbouring mountain contains gold.

The inhabitants of those parts had long been looking impatiently for rain, and had made due preparations for receiving the benefit of it when it came. Crossing several small rivers, which seem to be numerous in this part of the country, they passed several plantations of coffee-trees, and in the evening arrived at Udden.

This town contains about three hundred houses, all of stone. An hereditary sheik is the governor, who resides in a palace seated on a high hill, without the city. The population of Udden is considerable, on account of the abundant produce of the coffee-trees in the vicinity, esteemed the very best in all Arabia.

Leaving this place on the 30th of March, they advanced through a well-peopled country; and, passing a very steep mountain, they found a reservoir of excellent fresh water, provided by the bounty of the Arabs for the accommodation of travellers. Such reservoirs, or madgils, as they are called, are all of a conical figure, and provided with a vase for drawing up the water. They abound in the fertile parts of Yemen.

By means of a thermometer they ascertained the remarkable difference between the temperature of the air upon the hills and in the plain. The dress of the inhabitants affords the same indication: the people of Tahama were almost naked, while those of the mountains were clothed in sheep-skins.

So effectually were our travellers disguised, that the mistress of a coffee-house, where they took up their lodging one night, took them for Turkish priests, and recommended herself to their prayers.

At Dsjobla, our author was saluted by the name of Hadgee Achmed, by a person who took him for an old acquaintance. This town is the capital of a district, and the seat of a dola. It stands on the



brink of a precipice, and contains about six hundred houses, of a good appearance. The Jews have a separate quarter without the city, as is customary throughout Yemen.

Though Dsjobla has been celebrated for ages, they could discover no remarkable antiquities about it; but, from the monument of a Turkish pacha, they had a proof that the conquests of the Ottoman Porte have been extended over those mountainous regions.

Proceeding in their route, by winding paths, over a country diversified by many inequalities of surface, they lodged at a *simsera*, or caravansary, and then entered on a paved road, which passes between Mocca and Sana. Soon after they came in sight of the citadel of Taës, but did not enter that city.

They then crossed a plain covered with date-trees; after which, regaining the mountains, they entered the territory of Ibn Aklan, which, though stony, is well cultivated. On the 4th of April, they several times crossed the Wadi Suradsji, a pretty large and rapid river, even in that dry season. In this desert track, on the confines of Tahama, M. Forskall had the happiness to discover the tree which produces the balm of Mecca. The plant was then in flower, and thus furnished a good opportunity for examination and description. The Arabians call it *Abu Scham*, or the sweet-smelling tree; and know no other use for it, but to perfume their apartments by burning the wood.

In the evening they arrived at the city of Hœs, a small and ill-built place, though the capital of a district, and the seat of a dola, who occupies a small fortress. A considerable quantity of earthen ware is manufactured here, particularly coarse drinking-cups.

Next day they passed the river Suradsji, which they had seen among the hills, without wetting their feet. In Arabia the rivers frequently decrease as they approach the sea, contrary to those of Europe.

On the 6th of April, they again reached Beit-el-

Fakih, and found the heat almost intolerable; after having for some days enjoyed the cool and refreshing breezes of the mountains.

The health of the party began to be seriously affected, from the ardour with which they had pursued their discoveries, and the want of due precautions, in a climate to which their constitutions had not been assimilated. Our author was seized with a violent fever, and M. Von Haven was likewise indisposed. He had been attacked with the scurvy, and the lassitude this occasioned confirmed his disease. It seems, indeed, that all the gentlemen ate flesh-meat daily, though their friends, who were better acquainted with the climate, dissuaded them from this practice. Wine and brandy they had long wanted, and even the water was far from being good.

On the 17th of April, by some means a house took fire, and as the wind assisted to spread the conflagration, a great part of the city was soon burnt down. The inhabitants, however, retained their usual tranquillity: no cries nor complaints were heard: and, when addressed with expressions of condolence, they calmly replied, "It is the will of God." Indeed, when such accidents happen, the Arab loses little, and, therefore, his stoical apathy is the less wonderful.

As soon as M. Von Haven and our author were sufficiently recovered to bear the fatigues of travelling, it was determined to leave Beit-el-Fakih. Accordingly they set out on the 20th of April, and took the road to Zebid. That M. Forskall might have an opportunity of pursuing his botanical researches, he travelled by day, accompanied by M. Niebuhr, contrary to the usual custom in Tahama; while the rest of the party came up by night.

On the third day of their journey, they arrived at the large village of Mauschid, where they were alarmed with an account of a skirmishing war between two families, in which a man had been killed the preced-

ing day; but they soon had the satisfaction to be assured, that such private feuds never interrupt the public tranquillity.

After an unpleasant journey, they entered the city of Mocca, where their baggage was inspected; and they were directed to a *kan* where Turks lodge, on the supposition that they might find some of their countrymen there.

At the time of their arrival, there was an English merchant from Bombay in the city, but they were unwilling to address themselves to him, lest he should suspect them of false pretences. They had likewise introductory letters to the *dola* and others of the first distinction; but, having contracted an acquaintance with Ismael, the son of Seid Salek, a merchant of Mocca, they unfortunately attached themselves to him and his father, before they knew the duplicity of their conduct and the infamy of their characters. It seems that those persons made it their business to insinuate themselves into the good graces of strangers, merely to prey upon them; and, when they found their hopes frustrated in this respect, they laboured, out of spite, to do our travellers every ill office in their power.

They embroiled them with the custom-house officers, on purpose to have an opportunity of bringing them off for a reward. The chests of natural curiosities were opened and searched. A barrel of fishes from the Arabic Gulph, preserved in spirits of wine, was emptied, and spread a terrible fœtor over the custom-house; but, when the officers came to a vessel, in which serpents were preserved in a similar manner, the Arabs were quite terrified, and the *dola*, who was present, swore that they should not remain a single night in the city.

While our travellers were engaged at the custom-house, a servant came to inform them, that their books and other property had been thrown out of the windows of the house which they had hired, and that the door was shut against them. They could neither



find the treacherous Ismael nor his father; and they were in danger of lying in the streets, or of being driven out of the town in disgrace, had they not prevailed on a citizen to receive them into his house, on condition, that he might not be amenable to government for so doing.

The English merchant, Mr. Francis Scott, having heard of their difficulties and perplexities, though they had not visited him, gave them an invitation to dinner, which, under such circumstances, could not fail to be acceptable. This gentleman expressed a warm desire to serve them; and they began to see their folly, in not paying their court to him at first.

While their chests were detained at the custom-house, Ismael had advised them to offer the dola a present of fifty ducats, and hinted that he would be the bearer of it. By this time the eyes of our travellers were opened, and they solicited an interview with the dola themselves; which being granted, he blamed them for not applying to him in the first instance, and directed their effects to be delivered without any farther examination.

During this period of doubt and altercation, the dola had been wounded in the foot in exercising his troops, and was advised, by his attendants, to send for the European physician, M. Cramer; but apprehensions were entertained that he would administer improper medicines, out of revenge for the treatment received. The *cadi*, however, removed some of the governor's prejudices against the strangers, and convinced him that Europeans ought not to be blamed or despised for collecting shells, insects, and reptiles, of which the Arabs knew not the use.

Accordingly M. Cramer was sent for on the 4th of May, and solicited to undertake the cure of the dola's wound, which, under the hands of four or five empirics, was daily becoming worse. This introduction gave the party great satisfaction, and afforded them frequent opportunities of conversing with the dola, who



promised them satisfaction for the insults and injuries they had endured.

They now found themselves secure at Mocca; but disease renewed its attacks, and from its power no favour could protect them. Our author fell violently ill of a dysentery, from which, however, he recovered; but M. Von Haven's health began rapidly to decline. He was totally unable to bear the heats of the day, but was tolerably well in the night. At last he ventured to lie several nights successively on the roof of the house, in the open air, with his face uncovered. On the night of the 24th of May, he took cold, and was so ill, that two servants were necessary to carry him down into his apartment. His fever became doubly violent, he grew delirious, then sank into a lethargy, and expired in the night.

He was buried in the European cmentery with all due solemnity. He had paid particular attention to oriental literature; and, by his untimely death, the public were deprived of many interesting discoveries and observations of this kind.

It was now unanimously agreed on to leave Mocca, though the party was divided in their opinions as to their future proceedings; some wishing to remain another year in Arabia, while the remainder were for returning immediately to Europe.

As M. Cramer was engaged in attending the dola, they had some difficulty to obtain his permission to depart; but, on urging the plea of health, they were allowed to set out for Tæes; with proper recommendations, and a servant, who acted as a spy. The dola had liberally rewarded the physician for his attendance, and seemed anxious to detain them in this country.

Their journey to Tæes was barren of occurrences. The dola of this place received them with due attention, and interchanged presents with them. They soon felt the salutary effects of this change of climate; for,

instead of the oppressive heats under which they fainted at Mocca, here they had refreshing rains almost every evening.

The city of Tæx is compassed by a pretty strong wall, with two gates, and has a garrison of six hundred men. It stands at the foot of the fertile hill of Sabber, and is supposed to be under the protection of a famous saint, named Ismael Mulk, whose remains are buried here, and concerning whom they have this legend: that a beggar, being refused charity by the dola, went to the saint's tomb to implore his aid, when the corpse stretched out its hand and gave him an order on the dola for one hundred crowns. This order was minutely investigated and allowed to be genuine; but to prevent such acts of charity at the expense of others in future, the tomb of the saint was inclosed by a wall, and no one is allowed to approach it.

In this city and its vicinity are many ruinous mosques, and one of them is in a style of architecture that seems to indicate its having been built by a Turkish pacha. The palaces erected by the last lords of Tæx are handsome edifices, but the town in general is not fine; and the revolutions which have taken place here have evidently diminished its former grandeur.

The ruins of two antient cities are still visible in the neighbourhood of this place: they were named Odden and Thobad. Some parts of the walls of the former are still standing; the latter was the residence of the kings of the country; but its only existing vestiges are the ruins of some mosques.

The dola and the sheiks, who occupy Mount Sabber, being on ill terms, M. Forskall could not obtain permission to botanise upon it, though its exuberant fertility, according to the Arabs, produces every species of plant to be found in any part of the world. Such treasures, though they were no doubt exaggerated, tantalised our botanist by being daily before his eyes, while he was not allowed to reach them.

Confined to the town, or unsafe beyond its limits,

they amused themselves in the best manner they could, and used various expedients to obtain protection in more remote excursions; but, when they flattered themselves they were just about to succeed, the dola sent to inform them, that they were ordered to return to Mocca; and, when they hesitated to obey, at last he told them in person that they must quit Tæes next day.

Seeing no means to elude the dola's orders, they were preparing to comply, when a letter arrived from the iman, in which they had permission to go to Sana, and to carry their curiosities with them. New difficulties now arose about obtaining camels; but, by the generous interference of the cadi, to whom they were induced to apply, from his benevolent character, they were at last provided with cattle and a guide; and the cadi, unsolicited, had the farther goodness to recommend them to the iman's vizier, in terms that shewed the goodness of his heart and the urbanity of his manners.

They left Tæes on the 28th of June, and, for the two first days, travelled over an uncultivated and desolate country, with few villages. On the 1st of July, having crossed Mount Mharres, they entered on a more fertile track, and soon after arrived at the city of Abb, consisting of about eight hundred houses, most of them in a good style of building.

Proceeding down Mount Abb by paved roads, they crossed a country of varied surface, with several houses for the protection of travellers scattered over it.

Next day they began to ascend Mount Sumara, by artificial ways, carried in a winding direction round those places which are too steep for a direct access.

M. Forskall began to be seriously indisposed, and so weak as to be unable to sit his camel,

The Arabs could not be prevailed on to carry a Christian, and, as they found themselves under the necessity of reaching Jerim, they were obliged to place a bed on the camel; and, though they moved but slowly, this illustrious but unfortunate man was in a deplorable condition before they reached the town.

For some days after their arrival at Jerim his illness seemed to decrease; but he had measured his days, and his disorder returned with such violence as left no hopes of recovery. On the evening of the 10th of July he sank into a deep lethargy, and next morning breathed his last. His friends were deeply affected at his loss, and in their sorrow the scientific of every nation still participate. But Forskall did not live in vain: his name is rendered immortal by his discoveries in this expedition. He was a man whom no fatigue could overcome, no inconveniences daunt; he accommodated himself to the manners of the Arabians with the most sedulous attention, had made great progress in their language, and, in short, was adapted above all others for the office he was destined to fill, and the trials he was doomed to undergo.

His funeral obsequies were performed in the most decent manner that circumstances would permit; but it was with much difficulty they could hire persons to carry him to the grave; so great is the aversion of the Arabs to touch a Christian.

Jerim is a small town, but the seat of a dola, who resides in a castle, built on a rock. The houses, in general, are erected of stone; but the town contains nothing remarkable.

About two miles distant, according to a tradition of the Arabs, once stood the famous city of Dhafar, where our author was told an inscription was still to be seen, which neither Jew nor Mahometan could explain. This was probably the seat of the Hamja-



rites, and the people of the country maintain, that one thousand eight hundred years ago, the king of all Arabia resided there.

No rain had fallen at Jerim for three months, though distant thunder was heard every day. In this drought locusts had multiplied prodigiously, and had eaten up almost every vegetable production. On the 8th of July public prayers were offered up for rain, and the people made a solemn procession with the usual formalities; singing and repeating short collects. Hardly was the ceremony over, when a storm arose, with hail and very heavy rain, which afterwards became frequent. Indeed, between the tropics, showers fall periodically on the different sides of the great ranges of hills.

In the markets of Jerim, locusts were commonly sold at a very low rate; and our author saw a peasant with a sackful of them, which he was going to dry, and lay up for winter stores.

In the streets they saw a bridegroom proceeding to the bath in ceremony. Two boys preceded him, dancing to the music of a timbrel; a crowd followed, firing pistols in the air; while the new-married man with his friends closed the procession. They likewise observed a surgeon, who opened a vein with a common knife, and then dressed the orifice with pieces of hartshorn, cut off from the root of the horn. Almost all the artizans here pursued their vocations in the open air.

After the burial of their friend, they set out from Jerim, and the same day reached Damar, where they were incommoded by a concourse of people, who assembled at first out of curiosity, and then became insolent.

Damar is a famous university, in which there are seldom less than five hundred students. It is well built, and contains about five thousand houses. The Jews occupy a detached village, but the Banians live among the musselmans.

Here M. Cramer had plenty of employment as a physician; and, as he was unwilling to go out, the sick were brought to him on their beds. Near this city is a mine of native sulphur; and on an adjacent hill many beautiful cornelians are found.

Proceeding on their journey, they had a view of Hodafa, which stands on a steep insulated rock, where they heard of a curious inscription, neither resembling the Arabic nor the Hebrew, which our travellers had not an opportunity of examining but concluded it must be Hamjarinë.

On the 16th of July they approached Sana, where they met one of the principal secretaries of the iman's vizier, who was sent to bid them welcome. This deputy informed them, that they had long been expected at the court of Sana, and that the iman had hired an elegant villa for their reception.

Having reached the house intended for them, they found the apartments very good, but totally unfurnished; and they were even obliged to fast till they could have victuals brought from the city.

Next morning they received a present and a polite message from the iman, who excused himself from seeing them for two days, on account of indispensable engagements. Unfortunately they did not understand the etiquette which prohibited them from receiving visits from the inhabitants, till they had obtained their audience at court. They had formed an acquaintance with a Jew, a resident in this place, in their passage from Cairo to Loheia, who, hearing of their arrival, came to visit them; and, though he was one of the most respectable men belonging to his nation, the secretary of the vizier, happening to look in while he was in their company, was much incensed, and drove him out of the house.

On the 19th of July, they were introduced to the iman, at his palace of Bustan-el-Metwokkel, with great parade. The court of the palace was so full of horses, officers, and attendants, that they could scarcely

reach the hall of audience, which was a spacious square chamber, with an arched roof. In the middle was a large basin with some jets d'eau, and behind this was the throne, with benches on each side. The iman was dressed in a gown of a bright green colour; on each side of his breast was a rich filleting of gold lace, and his head was covered with a great white turban. His sons sat at his right hand, and his brothers on the left. On a bench below was the vizier; and our travellers were placed immediately beneath him, on another bench. They had the honour to kiss the back and the palm of his hand; the last is reckoned an extraordinary condescension. As they severally saluted him, a herald proclaimed: "God preserve the iman."

Our travellers did not think proper to avow the true reasons of their journey through Arabia; but pretended, that, wishing to travel the nearest way to the Danish colonies in the East Indies, they had heard so much of the plenty and security which prevailed in his dominions as to feel a desire of witnessing them in person, that they might be able to describe them to their countrymen.

The iman assured them of his protection, and told them they were welcome to stay as long as they pleased. After a short conversation, and repeating the ceremony of kissing the iman's hands, they retired in the same order they came in.

Next day his highness sent each a small purse, containing ninety-nine comasses, thirty-two of which make a crown. This might appear to wound a traveller's delicacy; but, in a place where they were unacquainted with the value of the money of the country, and were daily liable to impositions from the money-changers, the present was neither ill-timed nor useless.

The same afternoon, they were honoured with an audience of the vizier, who received them with great politeness; and, from the nature of his con-



versation, appeared to have made no inconsiderable progress in science.

Their next care was, in conformity to what they had read in voyages and travels, to send suitable presents to the iman and vizier; but, though these were graciously accepted, they soon after learned, that, not being merchants, and having no favour to ask, this mark of their attention was not expected.

Sana is situated at the foot of Mount Nikkum, on which are still some ruins of a castle, which the Arabs suppose to have been built by Shem, the son of Noah.

The city walls are built of brick, and have seven gates. Here are a number of mosques, and several noble palaces, with the appearance of great populousness. Except in one palace near the citadel, they saw no glass windows in this place; the houses, in general, have only shutters, which are opened in fair weather and closed when it is foul.

At Sana and other cities of the east are great *simseras*, or caravansaries, for merchants and travellers. Each different commodity is sold in a separate market. The several classes of mechanics work, in like manner, in particular quarters in the open streets.

Fuel is scarce and very dear at Sana; for the hills near the city are bleak and bare, and pit-coal is by no means plenty. Fruits, however, are most abundant; and they have no fewer than twenty different species of grapes, which, ripening at different seasons, afford a delicious refreshment for several months in the year; besides great quantities of them are dried, and consequently accessible at all times.

In the castle, which stands on a hill, are two palaces, in which some princes of the blood reside. Our author was conducted to a battery,



where he saw a German mortar, with this inscription, Jorg Selos Gosmick, 1513. The cannon, in general, are buried in the sand, and are of no other use than to announce the return of the different festivals.

The Jews carry on a considerable trade here, and are the chief artizans. At one time they had fourteen synagogues at Sana: but one of them, who had been comptroller of the customs, falling into disgrace, drew a degree of persecution on his innocent brethren.

The Banians are not very numerous. They pay three hundred crowns a month for permission to live in the city; and, if they leave no immediate heirs, their whole property devolves to the iman.

During their stay at this city they had an opportunity of seeing the iman's return from the mosque, which was a very splendid sight.

The favourable reception they had met with at this court, it might have been supposed, would have tempted them to prolong their stay in Yemen; but they had the painful reflection, that they had already lost two of their associates, and the health of the rest began visibly to decline. They therefore began to think seriously of proceeding to India in some English ship, that they might, at once, save the memorials of their expedition and their lives.

On the 23d of July, they were conducted to an audience of leave, and received as before. The iman put many questions to them, respecting the manners, trade, and literature, of the Europeans, and seemed much pleased with their answers. He had received a small chest of medicines from an Englishman, and M. Cramer was requested to explain their uses and virtues.

Our author, being taken ill, requested leave to retire, when, going to the door, the great chamberlain made him an offer of his seat, and gathered

stones to make himself another. In this company he was much interrogated respecting the customs of Europe. The Arabs warmly disapproved of the practice of drinking strong liquors; but, when they understood that Christians were forbidden to indulge in drunkenness, and that no sensible European drank more than was good for his health, they allowed the custom to be rational, and acknowledged it to be absurd to abstain wholly from what might be, on so many occasions, salutary as a remedy.

M. Niebuhr returned into the hall before M. Cramer had finished his description of the drugs, and, with the rest of his friends, was presented with an Arabian dress. They were at the same time given to understand, that other presents were intended for them; but they did not think it proper to wait till they were ready.

The iman, it appeared, was very hospitable to strangers; but his officers often abused or withheld his generosity. As a farewell-present, he requested their acceptance of an order, on the dola of Mocca, for two hundred crowns, and ordered camels to carry them and their baggage.

This was so much beyond their expectations that they suspected the motives, though it appeared without reason. On the 20th of July they set out, and passed over the most rugged road they had seen in Yemen. The hills were bleak and wild, and the deep valleys between them contained only a few wretched hamlets. In two days the soil began to mend; but it soon became as sterile as before, till they reached Sehan.

A little beyond this town they came to a defile, so narrow that a single camel could hardly pass. On either side were steep rocks; and the rains, which had fallen the preceding day, had broken a gap eight feet deep in the narrowest part of this road, and made it absolutely impassable. There

was no other passage, and the Arabs were for returning; but, our travellers setting them the example, by dint of hard labour they filled up the gulph in three hours, and passed safely over, to the astonishment of their guides, who seemed to have little idea of resolution or industry.

At a small distance from the defile, they saw the first plantation of coffee-trees since the month of May. Next night they spent at a poor village, named Samfur; and in the morning were obliged to cross the river Sehan more than a dozen times, from its intricate meandering course.

In this vicinity they saw many of the shrubs that produce the balm of Mecca, but the natives are ignorant of their value, and therefore neglect to cultivate them.

In a coffee-house at Till, they met with some pilgrims returning from Mecca, and among the rest with an Arab from Doan, a city of twenty-five days journey east of Sana, who spoke a dialect very different from that of Tahama.

From this place the country began to improve, and to be covered with verdure. In a valley they saw a rivulet, which loses itself in the earth, and again appears at a considerable distance. The arable grounds among the hills produce only durra, a coarse kind of millet, of which the peasants make their bread. The rocks on the confines of Tahama are basaltic.

On the first of August they reached Beit-el-Fakih; which, having been principally burnt down in April, they expected to find desolate; but were surprised to see all the huts rebuilt, and several stone edifices where none had stood before.

They sent notice of their arrival to the dola, and desired to have camels, that they might pursue their journey. Next day they met two men leading asses, chiefly laden with silver, which had been received for coffee. This mode of carrying



money about was an irrefragable proof of the scarcity of travellers in this country.

On the 3d of August, the dola of Zebid furnished them with camels and provisions. They expected to have found the river considerably swollen; but the waters having been turned off, to overflow a great extent of the adjacent fields, the channel was almost dry.

On the morning of the 5th, they entered Mocca. They had, indeed, travelled with all possible expedition to reach that city, lest they should lose their passage to India; but various causes delayed the ship, in which they intended to sail, for some time longer; and they found, to their sorrow, that they had exposed themselves unnecessarily to too great fatigue in that sultry climate.

Our author fell ill on the 8th; M. Baurenfield was confined to his bed a few days after; and, in a short time, M. Cramer and all the European servants became seriously indisposed. They had the happiness, however, to find their friend, Mr. Scott, here, who kindly supplied them with every necessary alleviation and attention in his power. But all his friendly cares could not remove the lurking distemper, which soon broke out with renewed violence.

Mocca stands in a dry and barren situation; the houses are built of stone, and some of them are handsome, though the generality are mean huts. It is surrounded with a wall, and has some forts or castles, mounted with a few pieces of cannon.

This city was built about four centuries ago; and, like many other towns in Arabia, owes its origin to a saint, the celebrated Sheik Schœdéli. This personage acquired so great reputation for wisdom, that he was attended by people from the most distant countries, to hear his maxims. His disciples built a few huts round his hermitage, and by degrees a village rose on the spot.

The Arabians say, that a ship, bound from India,



to Jidda, cast anchor in these latitudes, the crew of which, observing a hut in the desert, had the curiosity to visit it. The sheik, whose hermitage it was, gave them a kind reception, and regaled them with coffee, with which the Indians were unacquainted. The captain of the vessel being ill, the visitors supposed that the hot liquid might be serviceable to him; on which Schœdeli assured them, that not only he should be cured by the efficacy of his prayers and the use of the coffee, but that they might dispose of their cargo to considerable advantage at this place, which, in a prophetic spirit, he told them would one day become a great city.

The legend proceeds to inform us, that the master of the vessel landed, to converse with this extraordinary person; drank the coffee as prescribed, and found himself better. On the same day, a number of Arab merchants arrived at the saint's cottage, who purchased the whole cargo. The Indian returned home, well pleased, and spread the fame of the holy Schœdeli; so that the place was soon frequented by numbers of his countrymen.

A merchant of Mecca made an observation on those saints, which our author was surprised to hear from the lips of a Mahometan. The vulgar, said he, must always have a visible object of fear and honour. Thus, at Mecca, oaths are addressed to Mahomet, instead of God; and at Mocca, I would not trust a man who took the Supreme to witness the truth of what he was asserting; but I might the more safely depend on him who would swear by Schœdeli, whose mosque and tomb are before his eyes.

Mocca was the last city in Yemen of which the Turks retained possession. It is said, indeed, that the Arabs did not conquer but buy it; and since then it has been subject to the iman.

Several nations formerly traded to this port, who now frequent it no more. The Portuguese have long ceased to send any ships hither; the Dutch rarely

appear on this coast, and the French never in time of war, though they rent warehouses. The English East-India Company, at present, engross almost the whole trade of the place; and send a vessel here, once every two years, to take in a cargo of coffee. The trade, however, is so advantageous, that some years five or more English ships arrive from different parts of India to load with coffee and dispose of oriental manufactures.

When a foreign vessel arrives in the road of Mocca, it is forbidden to salute, and must only hoist a flag. The elola then sends off a boat to reconnoitre, and bring him an answer; and, if fair traffic be the object, no more difficulties are started.

The trade, on the coast of the Red Sea, can never be very lucrative, except to such nations as have possessions in India. The Arabians make no use of the productions of Europe, but want those of the east; for which, however, they have nothing to offer in return but coffee. Hence the English enjoy an unrivalled superiority in this sea.

Let us now attend to M. Niebuhr, in a general survey of Arabia, before he takes his final departure from the coast.

Even in society, where art extinguishes or disguises the sentiments of nature, man never wholly forgets his original destination. He is still fond of the very shadow of that liberty, independence, and simplicity, which he has lost by refinement; they are so congenial to his mind. He is charmed to meet them again, were it only in the depictions of poetry.

We are no less fond of tracing those native features of humanity, where they are to be discovered in the records of remote ages, in which manners appear undisguised by affectation, and unaltered by the progress of arts or policy. Even without adverting to the causes of the pleasure we feel, we are always pleased to discover some traces, however faint, of our natural

and primary rights, and of the felicity for which we were destined by our Creator.

If any people in the world afford an instance of high antiquity and great simplicity of manners, it is the Arabs. In contemplating them, we can hardly help being carried back, in idea, to the ages immediately following the deluge. We are tempted to imagine ourselves among the patriarchs: their language has been spoken from time immemorial, and their manners have undergone as little change.

The country which this nation inhabits affords many objects of curiosity, no less singular and interesting. Intersected by sandy deserts and vast regions of mountains, it presents, on one side, nothing but desolation, while the other is adorned with all the beauties of the most fertile regions. It has suffered few vicissitudes, except from the hand of nature; it bears none of those impressions of human fury, which disfigure so many other regions.

Arabia, properly so called, is that great peninsula formed by the Arabic Gulph, the Indian Ocean, and the Persian Gulph. But, though those are its proper limits, of all nations, the Arabs have spread farthest over the world, if we except the Jews, and have preserved their language, manners, and customs, in the greatest purity. From east to west, from the banks of the Senegal to the Indus, colonies of Arabs are to be met with; and, between north and south, they are scattered from Euphrates to the Island of Madagascar.

The natives divide their country into six great provinces: HEDJAS, lying along the Arabic Gulph, between Mount Sinai and Yemen, and extending inland as far as the confines of Nedsjud: YEMEN, a province stretching from the borders of Hedjas along the Arabic Gulph and the Indian Ocean to Hadramaut, and bounded on the north by Nedsjed: HADRAMAUT, on the Indian Ocean, conterminous with



Yemen on one side, and with Oman on the other, bounded northward by Nedsjed: OMAN, lying also on the shore of the Indian Ocean, and encompassed by the provinces of Hadramaut, Lascha, and Nedsjed: LASCHA, or HADJAR, extending along the Persian Gulph, and having Nedsjed for its interior boundary: NEDSJED, comprehending all the interior country, and bounded by the five other provinces; its northern limits being the territories occupied by the Arabs in the desert of Syria.

The two provinces of Yemen and Hadramaut were formerly known by the appellation of Arabia Felix. But, as no such names are used among the Arabs as Europeans have assigned to this country, they deserve no notice in a geographical view.

In the earliest periods of history, we find that this country was governed by potent monarchs, called Tobba, which is thought to have been a common title among those princes, as Pharaoh was in Egypt.

There exists, however, a tradition among the learned Arabs, that those antient kings came from the neighbourhood of Samarcand; that they were worshippers of fire; and that they conquered and civilized Arabia. A tradition likewise prevails in Persia, that the conqueror, who founded Persepolis, was originally from the same vicinity; so that both the Arabians and the Persians, according to this hypothesis, had sovereigns from the same nation, who spoke the same language, or, at least, used the same characters.

But whatever may have been the origin of those conquerors, there is no doubt of their having subjugated Egypt, at a period antecedent to the Grecian history. And it seems equally certain, that most of the nations mentioned in the history of the Jews must have been Arab tribes; and, probably, the Jews themselves were derived from the same common stock.

Arabia appears to have been a rich and powerful country in the time of the antient Egyptians; and it must have been during the more splendid ages of the



existence of this nation, that the Hamjare kings reigned over a great part of Arabia. The history of this dynasty, however, is involved in the deepest obscurity.

A revolution, of the reality of which there is no doubt, took place under Mahomet; but neither he nor the caliphs could ever entirely subdue their own nation. After the overthrow of the caliphate, Arabia shook off the yoke to which it had been partially subjected, and came to be governed, as formerly, by a number of chiefs of different power and authority; and those, with little variation, have since maintained their ground.

The existing government in Arabia seems founded in the principles of nature herself. The parental authority is the most natural origin of power; and, when the head was no more, and new families branched out from the old, the younger branches still retained some respect for the elder, which was accounted the nearest to the parent stem.

Sometimes, when a family became too numerous, it divided from the rest, and formed a new tribe; and, at other times, several tribes finding themselves too weak to resist a common enemy, combined together, and acknowledged one common chief.

This primitive form of government, which has ever subsisted without alteration among the Arabs, is at once a proof of their antiquity and the little progress they have made in civilization and refinement. Their sheiks have still a kind of parental authority, and this office is hereditary, in certain families, without adhering, however, to the artificial and unnatural rights of primogeniture.

This multiplicity of petty sovereigns has indubitably its inconveniences; but, as wars are not very frequent in a country where property is small, it is counterbalanced by superior advantages. Their contests are easily terminated and easily excited.

But that there are radical defects in their govern-

ment cannot be denied, else why should the people, in a country naturally rich and fertile, be uncomfortably lodged, ill-clothed and ill-fed, and destitute of almost every elegance of life? the causes, however, fully account for the effects.

The poverty of the wandering Arabs is evidently voluntary. They prefer liberty to wealth, and pastoral simplicity to a life of constraint and toil, which might procure them a greater variety of gratifications. Those living in cities, or employed in the cultivation of the land, are impoverished by the exorbitant taxes exacted from them. The whole substance of the people indeed is consumed in the support of their numerous princes and priests, who are too proud to work and too necessitous to maintain themselves without assistance.

It might be expected that the Mahometan religion would have been preserved in its highest purity in Arabia, which was its cradle; but this is far from being the case; and there are as many different sects of Musselmans as there are of Christians.

The Mahometans in general do not persecute men of other religions, except in a few instances; and therefore Jews, Barmians, and Christians, though not much esteemed, are tolerated. They are not fond of making proselytes; but, when one voluntarily offers, they are obliged to receive him, and even to provide for his maintenance.

Polygamy is certainly allowed among the Arabs; but it is only the rich voluptuaries, whose characters are little admired, that practice it in its full extent. They even think it, in general, a privilege more troublesome than agreeable. Divorces are less common than are generally believed; and they are seldom for very slight causes. The Arabian women enjoy a great deal of liberty, and often much power in their families.

The domestic life which the Arabs lead is so vacant and unvaried, that they cannot help feeling it irksome.

Their natural vivacity therefore prompts them to seek amusement in coffee-houses, markets, and other public assemblies. It is no doubt to divert the tedium of a sedentary life, that the people of the east are so addicted to smoaking. The Arabians, notwithstanding the natural dryness of their constitutions and the warmth of their climate, are very fond of tobacco. They generally use the long Persian pipe, and use some odoriferous wood with the narcotic herb.

Pilau, or boiled rice, is the common food even of the most eminent sheiks in the desert. Coffee is almost universally drunk; yet, in Yemen, where it chiefly grows, they suppose it to be of too heating a quality, and therefore prefer the husks to the kernel of the berry.

The common people eat Durra bread, which they knead with camels milk, oil, butter, or grease. This has not a very agreeable taste to strangers, but habit renders it tolerable.

Though the dress of the Arabs is as simple as possible, fashion, even here, teaches them to vary it after numerous modes, and to call in the assistance of ornaments, either as indications of rank or marks of personal vanity. The head-dress, however, is the most costly, and that which enables them to display their taste to the fullest extent.

In hot countries, cleanliness is essential to health. The common people, however, who reason little, nor trouble themselves about remote consequences, would be apt to forget this; and therefore the injunctions of religion remind them of their interest and their happiness. The Arabians observe the precepts of the Koran with the most scrupulous exactitude. In their purifications and ablutions, they go to an extreme.

Though it cannot be supposed that literature has made any very considerable progress in a country where manners are so simple and emulation so rare, the Arabians do not wholly neglect education, and



they are great admirers of poetry. Their early history records many instances of the estimation in which they held this art, even before the days of Mahomet; and at present they have poets who still cultivate this divine science, and are rewarded for excellence in it.

The best poets are among the Bedouins of Dsjof. A sheik of that country was some years since imprisoned at Sana, who, observing a bird on the roof of a house, recollected the opinion of those pious Musselmans, who think it meritorious to deliver a bird from a cage. He deemed himself equally entitled to liberty as the bird, and expressed this idea in a poem, which his guards learnt by heart, and which, becoming generally known; at length reached the monarch's ears, who was so charmed with it, that he set the composer at liberty, though he had been guilty of various acts of robbery.

Arabia contains abundance of the domestic animals common in hot climates. They have horses, mules, asses, camels, dromedaries, cows, buffaloes, sheep, and goats.

But of all the animals, it is well known that the Arabians put the greatest value on their horses. Of these they have two great branches, the Kadischi, whose descent is unknown, and the Kochlani, of which a written genealogy has been kept for two thousand years.

The Kadischi are in no higher estimation than our common European horses, and are used as beasts of burden; but the Kochlani are employed solely for riding, and are highly esteemed. They are said to derive their origin from King Solomon's studs; and are certainly animals of great mettle and perseverance. They are also amazingly swift, and this gives them their chief value in the eyes of the Arabs.

These Kochlani are bred chiefly by the Bedouins, settled on the confines of Basra, Merdin, and Syria, in which countries the grandees will not condescend to ride horses of any other race. The utmost care is taken to



keep the blood pure and uncontaminated; and the legitimacy of the progeny must be ascertained before sworn witnesses, who would think it the most heinous crime to prevaricate in respect to the descent of a horse.

There are two breeds of asses in Arabia; the one small and sluggish; the other large and spirited, and consequently highly valued.

Of camels there seems likewise to be several varieties, both in size, colour, and disposition. The dromedaries of Egypt and Arabia have only one hump on the back, and are rather to be distinguished by the eye than by description from the camels.

Buffaloes are to be found in all the marshy countries of the east, and on the banks of rivers. They are even more numerous than the horned cattle, and are certainly better adapted to the climate. The Arabians have a method of forcing the female buffalo to yield a more plentiful supply of milk, by tickling her; a custom which the antient Scythians practised on their mares.

The oxen and cows of Arabia have a lump or bunch of fat upon the shoulder, immediately over the fore legs. These animals are seldom in very good condition; for Arabia has no meadows for pasturage, and even the grass becomes parched before it has acquired the luxuriance proper for making hay.

On the lofty hills of Arabia Petræa are rock-goats. The plains are stocked with gazelles. The hare is not a common animal here; but in the sandy tracks are numbers of jerboas, or Pharaoh's rats, whose flesh the Arabians eat.

In the forests of the south of Arabia are numerous troops of tailless monkeys. They are extremely docile, and easily learn any tricks that may be taught them, for which reason they are in high repute among the jugglers in Egypt.

Of carnivorous animals, the most formidable in Arabia is the hyæna, which attacks man or beast

with the same ferocity. It marches out from its solitary recesses only by night; and, at the season when the natives sleep in the open air, often carries away the children from their parents side.

The leopard is probably the same as the panther, the *felis pardus* Linnæi. However, the ounce, or small panther, named in Arabic Fath, is much more common than the large one; nor is it regarded with any degree of terror in this country.

Wild boars, wolves, and foxes, are to be found in Arabia; but the most common carnivorous animal is a species of wild dog, somewhat resembling the fox; which the natives call El Vavi. This breed extends through all the countries of the east.

Of the winged creation Arabia has its share. In the fertile districts tame fowls are very plentiful, and all sorts of poultry are bred in abundance. The pintado is not domestic, though very numerous in the woods. The pheasant is a native of Arabia, and abounds in the forests of Yemen. There are several species of pigeons; and, in the plains, grey partridges are found.

Such an arid country cannot be supposed favourable for aquatic birds; however, it has plovers and some storks. Fowls that live on fish are pretty numerous on the coasts of the Red Sea, among the rest are pelicans, whose eggs are as large as those of a goose.

The Thar Edsjammel, or ostrich, is sometimes seen in Arabia. Eagles, falcons, sparrow-hawks, and the Egyptian vulture, are among the rapacious birds of this country. The last, the *Vultur Petenopterus* of Linnæus, is extremely serviceable, by clearing the country of carcasses, which would soon become noisome and infectious in such a warm climate.

In several countries of the east, as well as in Arabia, is another bird, no less beneficial to the natives. It is called the Samarman, and is ranked among thrushes by Forskall, who distinguishes it under the appellation of *Turdus Selencus*. This bird seems to delight in

the destruction of locusts; and, in countries exposed to the ravages of those devouring insects, it is a peculiar favourite.

The land-tortoise is very common in Arabia, and its flesh is eaten by the eastern Christians during Lent. Lizards are of several species; one named Gecko is reckoned dangerous.

Arabia contains several sorts of serpents, the bite of which is mortal, unless timely antidotes are used. The most deadly, however, is the Baetan, a small slender creature, spotted black and white, whose sting is instant destruction.

M. Forskall found many new species of fish in the Red Sea; besides numbers common to other countries. In their passage through this sea, they saw troops of flying fishes, which rose from time to time above the surface of the water.

The Arabians inhabiting the shores of the Red Sea live almost entirely on fishes, and even sustain their cattle on the same food. Yet a living fish is seldom to be seen on shore, as they are instantly killed by the fisherman, in conformity to some Musselman law.

Arabia, partaking of the joint advantages of hot and temperate climates, produces the plants common to each. The indigenous plants of Arabia have hitherto been so little known, that M. Forskall was obliged to invent names for thirty new genera, not to speak of the doubtful species, which he dared scarcely arrange under any known genera.

That indefatigable botanist described no fewer than eight hundred plants, natives of Arabia. Of the common vegetables it is impossible for us to give any account. Some, however, deserve notice for their novelty or value. Among the odoriferous plants are Ocymum; a beautiful species of Basilic, Inula, Cacialia; and Dianthera, of which last M. Forskall discovered eight species.

Some of the most beautiful flowering plants are



*ipomœa*; *pancraticum*, or sea daffodil, a flower of the finest white; and *hibiscus*, with a flower of the brightest red, and singularly large.

Among the economical plants of Arabia are *orache*, which is used instead of soap; a particular kind of rush, woven into fine carpets; the indigo shrub; the common *kali*; and many others.

All simple nations use vegetable remedies, of the virtues of which they have traditionary or experimental knowledge. The Arabians have also medicines of this kind, which they have used from time immemorial. Of *aloes* and *euphorbia* it is needless to speak: the different species of the latter genus are so numerous, that Arabia may be regarded as its native country.

In all hot countries counterpoisons are highly esteemed; and, by long experience, the Arabians have learned what plants are salutary to man, and antidotes against venomous animals. They seem, however, to be ignorant of the virtues of *ophiorrhiza*, which is very common on their hills; but they highly value the *anstolochia semper virius*, which they consider not only as a remedy, but as a preservative too, against the bite of serpents.

Among the new genera of plants discovered by M. Forskall, that, which Linnæus has, in honour of him, called *Forskalea*, is one of the most curious. It grows in the driest places of the country, and has small feelers, with which it fixes so tenaciously on stuffs and other smooth bodies, that it is torn in pieces before it can be removed.

The sandy plains of Arabia are almost destitute of trees, only a few palms scattered here and there relieve the eye in those extensive tracks. The hills, however, in some places are covered with wood, and many of the trees are of a species unknown in Europe.

The Arabians cultivate many of our fruits, which arrive at great perfection. They have several varieties of lemons and oranges; and many kinds of grapes, though they do not make them into wine. The Banians have likewise introduced several valuable fruit-trees from India, which are now naturalized in Arabia. The Indian fig-tree, (*ficus vasta*), though now very common, does not appear to be indigenous. Of native fig-trees, however, M. Forskall saw twelve species, not enumerated by Linnæus.

Catha, a new genus, is a tree commonly planted among the coffee-shrubs, and its buds, named kaad, are equally esteemed by the Arabians as betel is among the Indians. To their kaad they ascribe the virtues of promoting digestion, and of fortifying the constitution against infectious distempers. Yet its insipid taste gives no indication of active powers.

Elcaya and Keera form two new genera of trees, and are both celebrated for their odoriferous qualities. The flowers of the latter are sold at a high price, and long preserve their colours.

An Arabian tree, famous from the most remote antiquity, and yet little known, is that which produces the balsam of Mecca. Our travellers found one of those trees in the open fields, and under its shade M. Forskall first described the species, which he named *Amyris*. This tree has no external beauty; and, what is most singular, its value is not known among the inhabitants of Yemen; they only burn its wood as a perfume.

The Arabians, however, in the remoter parts of the province of Hedjas, collect the balsam, and bring it to Mecca, whence it is distributed over the Ottoman empire. But it is difficult to obtain this balsam in its original purity here; and, as America is known to produce several species of *amyris*, it

is probable that the balsam of Mecca may, in time, grow less in request.

The coffee-shrub is so well known as a greenhouse plant in Europe, that it is unnecessary to be particular in its description. The Arabians say that it is a native of Abyssinia, and several travellers affirm that it produces berries in that country not inferior to those of Yemen. This plant thrives best on the hills, in places that are cool, and not destitute of moisture. It is a mistaken notion that it requires a dry soil and the hottest climate.

The *Alhenna* *Lausonia inermis* Linn. whose leaves are so famous as a cosmetic throughout the east, is a native of Arabia. With this the women stain their hands and feet, or, at least, their nails, and think that this increases their beauty.

Of the genus *mimosa*, or sensitive plant, are several species in Arabia. One of them drops its branches whenever any person approaches, and seems as if it saluted those who courted its shade. This mute hospitality has so endeared the tree to the Arabs, that it is reckoned criminal to injure or cut it down. Another species, the *mimosa* *orfata*, preserves camel's milk from becoming sour for several days; and the smoke of its wood destroys a worm which fixes itself in the flesh of the human neck, and produces epileptic fits.

Arabia does not produce many poisonous vegetables; yet it has one, the *adenia*, whose buds, if dried and given in drink as a powder, have the most sudden effect to swell the body in an extraordinary manner.

Though minerals of various kinds are found in Arabia, it has few precious stones; nor does it appear to be rich in metals. The antients indeed, maintain that it is destitute of iron; but this is not the case, for at Saade there are iron-mines which are worked. It must, however, be



confessed that the iron of Yemen is coarse and brittle, and therefore of little use. In Oman are many rich lead-mines, which ore being easily fusible, the inhabitants carry on a considerable trade in it.

As the antients honoured one district of Arabia with the splendid title of Happy, it appears as if they ascribed to it all possible advantages. Accordingly, the Greek and Latin authors make ample mention of the immense quantity of gold which this country produced. That in remote periods this precious metal might pass through Arabia into Europe is extremely probable; but, if any gold mine ever existed in this country, it is now lost. The rivulets bring down no grains of this metal from the hills; nor does the sand exhibit any marks of so rich an intermixture.

All the gold now circulating in Arabia is derived from Abyssinia or Europe. The iman of Sana, being disposed to strike some gold coin, was obliged to melt down foreign pieces for that purpose. The gold which passes from Europe to Arabia consists almost entirely of Venetian sequins; and on this account some of the Arabians imagine, that Venice is the only country in the west which has gold-mines; and others, that the Venetians are in possession of the philosopher's stone.

These prejudices and popular rumours serve to keep up the ancient partiality of the Arabs for the doctrine of transmutation of metals. This taste is very general; and most of the alchemical enthusiasts think themselves sure of success, if they could discover the plant which gilds the teeth of the sheep that feed upon it. They affirm that it is common in the vales of Mount Libanus, and that it is also a native of the high hills of Yemen; but, they either do not know it, or do not wish to destroy their dream of its fancied virtues, by bringing them to the test of experience.

So much for Arabia, its people, its customs, and produce. Our travellers, at last, embarked at Mocca for Bombay, on the 23d of August, 1763, and proceeded through the famous Strait of Babel Mandel. This straight is interspersed with small isles, of which that nearest Africa is called Perim; between which and the continent is a channel that forms the common passage. In the outlet between Arabia and India there is generally a rapid current driving to the east, with such violence as to render it impossible to keep any reckoning.

Before our travellers left Mocca, Messrs. Cramer and Baurenfield were very ill, but were determined not to lose the opportunity of leaving Arabia. In the first part of the voyage, M. Cramer seemed to mend, but M. Baurenfield grew worse and worse. At last he sank into a deep lethargy, and died on the 29th of August. As an artist, his reputation was very considerable.

Next day they lost a Swedish servant, who had made several campaigns in the service of a colonel of hussars. This man was naturally robust, and had been so much inured to fatigue, that he ridiculed the idea of the hardships of a voyage to Arabia; but he sank under them at last.

The passage between Arabia and India was formerly thought very dangerous, because of the rapidity of the currents; and many ships were consequently lost on the low coasts of Malabar. These calamities, however, are little to be apprehended, since an observation has been made, which had been thought new, though it is recorded by Arrian: that, in the Indian Ocean, at a certain distance from land, a great many water-serpents, from twelve to thirteen inches in length, are to be seen rising above the surface of the water. When those serpents make their appearance, it is a certain indication that the coast is exactly two

leagues distant; and, by ascertaining this, the danger can be timely avoided.

On the evening of the 9th of September, the serpents were for the first time observed; and, on the 11th, they entered the harbour of Bombay.

This island, which belongs to the English East-India Company, produces little but cocoa and rice. The inhabitants are obliged to bring their provisions from the continent, or from Salset, a large and fertile island, not far from Bombay.

The sea-breezes and the frequent rains cool the atmosphere and render the climate temperate; though the air is insalubrious, and formerly was more so, before the marshes in the environs of the city were drained.

The city stands in the northern part of the island, and is defended by an indifferent citadel towards the sea. On the land side the fortifications are very strong, and have been constructed at an immense expense.

Bombay contains some handsome buildings, which are covered with tiles in the European fashion. The general style of building, however, is neither elegant nor commodious to any great degree.

The toleration which the English grant to all religions has rendered this island very populous; so that the number of inhabitants is supposed to have been doubled within the last hundred years. Of these the Europeans are the least numerous; and, as they seldom marry here, their numbers do not multiply. The other inhabitants are the descendants of the Portuguese, the Hindoos, Persians, and Mahometans.

Our author remarks, that all religions may publicly or privately perform their worship here without interruption; but the government does not allow the Catholic priests to give a loose to their zeal for making proselytes. When any



person is inclined to adopt the profession of popery, the reasons which influence him must be laid before the ruling powers; and, if they are judged valid, he is then allowed to profess his conversion. This permission, it seems, is not easily procured for persons of any consideration; however, the priests make several proselytes among the slaves, who, being struck with the pomp of the Romish worship, and proud of wearing the image of a saint on their breast, prefer this shewy unmeaning religion to any other.

The antiquities of the island of Elephanta have been mentioned by all travellers into the east. The proper name of this island is Gali Pouri. M. Niebuhr visited it three different times, in order to draw and describe its curiosities, which, he says, have not been noticed with a degree of attention equal to their importance.

The temple, as it is called, measures one hundred and twenty feet in length and as many in breadth, without including the measurement of the chapels and adjacent chambers. Its height is nearly fifteen feet, though the floor has been considerably raised by the accession of dust, and the sediment of the water which falls into it in the rainy season. The whole of this vast structure, which is situated on a hill of great elevation, is cut out of the solid rock. Even the pillars which support it remain in their natural positions.

The walls of this temple are ornamented with figures in bass relief, so prominent, that they are only joined to the rock by the back. Many of the representations are of the colossal size; and, though they are far inferior to the Greek designs, they are much more elegant than the remains of the antient Egyptian sculpture.

Probably these figures are representative of the mythology and fabulous history of the Indians; but the modern natives are so ignorant, that M.

Niebuhr could obtain no satisfactory information from them concerning those antiquities. One person, indeed, who pretended to explain the character of one of the largest statues, assured him, that it was Kaun, an antient prince, remarkable for his cruelties towards his sister's children. This statue has eight arms; an emblem of power, which the Indians give to their allegorical figures.

To describe such multifarious subjects in words would be impossible. There are, however, some particulars about them, which prove the stability of the Indian modes, and afford points of comparison between antient and modern customs. None of these figures have a beard, and only very scanty whiskers. At present the young Indians all wear whiskers, and such as are advanced in life commonly permit the beard to grow. The lips of the figures are uniformly thick, and the ears are lengthened by large pendants; ornaments now in common use. They have also a small cord in the fashion of a scarf; a mode now prevalent among the Bramins.

Several figures, as well male as female, have one arm leaning on the head of a dwarf; from which it may be inferred, that those monsters of the human species have always been an object of luxury and magnificence among the tasteless great. The female bosom is always perfectly round; from which it seems, that the Indian fashion of wearing their wooden cases upon the breasts is also very antient. Many other marks of similarity between the antient and modern manners are perceptible; but it would be tedious to enumerate them all.

In several parts of these bass-reliefs appears the celebrated serpent, called Cobra de Capello, which the human figures treat with great familiarity. These serpents are still numerous in the Isle of Elephanta; and the natives regard them as friendly

to man, unless when provoked; though their bite is certainly mortal.

On each side of this temple is a chapel, nine feet high, the walls of which are likewise adorned with figures in relief, though on a smaller scale. Behind the chapels are three chambers, the walls of which are destitute of sculpture. In one of the chapels is a single representation of the god Gonnis, still in a state of pretty good preservation; and thither our author saw the natives repair to pay their devotions.

The rest of the temple is perfectly neglected, and is now become the haunt of serpents and beasts of prey. It is, indeed, necessary to discharge fire-arms, to expel those inmates, before a person enters. In the hot season, horned cattle resort to the lower chambers of the temple, to drink of the water deposited there during the rains.

This is not the only antient temple remaining in India; several others have been described by voyagers and travellers; but none is so perfect or magnificent as that which has just been under review.

Such monuments of the antient splendour of the Indians deserve, on several accounts, the notice of the learned. The pyramids of Egypt are not worthy to be compared with these pagodas; nor are they so expensive or arduous as works of art. The pyramids, indeed, appear to have been reared by the toil of barbarous slavery: the temples of India are the works of a great and enlightened people.

Besides this, the Indians are the most antient of the nations whose history is known, and have retained their original institutions with the greatest purity. All other nations derived the first elements of knowledge from this quarter; and it may be presumed, that to acquire a correct view of Indian antiquaries would diffuse a new



light on those opinions and modes of worship, which by degrees spread over the east, and at last reached Europe.

M. Niebuhr justly thinks that an examination of the antiquities of India, and bringing to light her hidden treasures of literature, would be the best commentary on the books, the history, and the customs, of other nations.

When our two remaining travellers arrived at Bombay, in September, 1763, they were both sick. It was then their intention to return to Europe through Turkey, as soon as the state of their health and opportunity would allow them. M. Cramer, however, gradually sinking under his complaints, departed this mortal life on the 10th of February, at Bombay, notwithstanding the most assiduous care of a skilful English physician, and our author alone remained of all his illustrious associates.

This melancholy circumstance damped the spirit of more extensive travels; besides, on him devolved the care of all the collections they had made, and, independent of a regard to his own personal safety, duty pointed out to him to provide for the safe conveyance of their papers to Europe, by the most speedy means. A journey through Turkey, however much he might wish it, the state of his health absolutely forbade, and he at last determined to take a passage to England in the first ship that should sail. Meanwhile, till such an opportunity should present itself, in order to gratify his curiosity, he embarked on board an English ship for Surat.

On the 24th of March, 1764, they sailed from Bombay, and anchored for a short time off Mahim, a small town in the northern quarter of the isle, where a member of the council resides. An incident happened here which displays the military spirit and judgment of the Portuguese. Proud of

their antient conquests, they regard the natives as rebels; and, being on terms of constant hostility with them, they dare not navigate those seas without a convoy. A small fleet of merchant-ships, from Goa to Diu, under the protection of two frigates, appeared one evening off Bombay. In the night a brisk firing was heard, and it was imagined that the Portuguese were engaged with the Mahrattas. In the morning, however, it appeared that their exploits had terminated in the destruction of a quantity of bamboos, from thirty to forty feet high, which the fishermen had set up in a sand-bank, to facilitate their business. It also appeared, that the valliant Portuguese had taken these poles for the masts of a hostile fleet; and, to crown their glory, the admiral was compelled by the governor of Bombay to recompense the fishermen for the damage they had received.

On the 26th of March, they arrived at the harbour of Surat, at the distance of three German leagues from the city. They landed at Domus, a village distinguished by the residence of some considerable persons, and particularly by an immense Indian fig-tree, which is held in high veneration. This tree, the *ficus vasta*, has already been mentioned in the account of Arabia. It may be proper to add, that it grows to a great age, and that, when the primary stem is decayed, new shoots are continually arising to nourish the top of the tree.

At Domus they hired a kind of vehicle, called Kakkri, which carried them to Surat, through a very dry country, so that they were almost blinded in clouds of dust. This city stands in a large and fertile plain, on the banks of the river Tappi. On the land side it is encompassed with two brick walls, which divide it into the inner and the outer town. The citadel stands within the interior, and is divided by trenches from the common dwellings.

The larger houses are flat-roofed, with courts and gardens in the oriental style; the houses of the common people have pointed roofs, and make no great figure. The squares are large and the streets spacious, but destitute of paving; so that the dust is insufferable. Each street is furnished with its particular gate, to prevent commotions.

At Surat, provisions are plentiful and cheap; and, notwithstanding the heat of the climate, the air is wholesome. In March the thermometer sometimes stands at 98 degrees, while in May it stands at 93 at Bombay, though two degrees farther south.

One great inconvenience, belonging to Surat, is the sand-banks that fill the river, which prevent ships from sailing up there. A general toleration, however, and other local advantages, have rendered this place extremely populous. By some it has been computed at a million of souls; but this is certainly over-rated.

Though there is no hospital here for human beings, the benevolent Indians have a place of reception for animals which are maimed or turned out as useless from age, and keep a physician on purpose to attend them. Our author saw, in this receptacle, a tortoise which was blind and helpless, and said to be one hundred and twenty-five years old.

The environs of Surat are beautified with gardens, the finest of which is that belonging to the Dutch East-India Company. Its aspect is rich and charming.

To obtain a correct idea of an Indian garden, M. Niebuhr visited one, which was formed by a late nabob, at the expense of five hundred thousand rupees. This garden is of considerable extent, but is destitute of regularity, and has nothing in it after the European taste, except foun-



tains and ponds; the rest is a confused medley of buildings and small orchards. Among the edifices is one of great dimensions, with baths and saloons, highly ornamented, in the magnificent style of India. Other buildings are appropriated for the women; but all separated from each other. What struck our author particularly was, the passage from one suite of rooms to another, by communications so narrow and intricate, and so obstructed by doors, as to afford a melancholy proof of the jealousy and mistrust that mar the enjoyments of the unfortunate great in despotic countries. In vain does man look for happiness or security, when he is oppressed with the consciousness that he is an enemy to his fellow-men!

M. Niebuhr wished to take a plan of Surat; but he found the Europeans in India more jealous than the Turks and Arabians. The very national character seems to be altered here. The English governor of Surat forbade a Frenchman to live in a lofty apartment, which commanded a view of the citadel. At Mocca it was reported, that an Arabian merchant had languished for years in the prisons of Batavia, merely for having the curiosity to take the dimensions of a cannon.

A great commercial city, like Surat, must necessarily be peopled by men of different nations. The Mahometans, the native Indians, and the principal trading nations of Europe, all mix here, and pursue their respective avocations without interfering with each other. The English, however, are at present the actual sovereigns of Surat. They keep the nabob in a state of vassalage, allowing him only an income to support the parade of his condition.

The great trade carried on here renders this city the store-house of the most precious productions of Hindostan. Hither is brought, from the interior parts of the empire, an immense quantity

of goods, which are transported to Arabia, Persia, the coast of Malabar, the coast of Coromandel, and even to China.

Ship-building is also carried on here to a considerable extent. They use that very durable and excellent wood, called *Tæk*, of which material vessels will last near a century, and be in a condition fit for sea.

Next to the English, the Dutch have the most considerable establishment at Surat; but their trade is on the decline, since the English obtained the ascendancy: and the affairs of the French are still in a worse condition. The Portuguese, the original lords of India, retain only the shadow of trade here; so fluctuating is power, particularly that founded on commerce.

All persons of distinction at Surat, and indeed through the greatest part of India, speak and write the Persian language; hence this has become the fashionable tongue at courts, and is absolutely necessary for the despatch of public business. In trade, however, corrupt Portuguese is used, which is as general in India as the *Lingua Franca* is in the Levant.

Our author enters on disquisitions, relative to the religion and manners of the Indians, but, as he advances nothing new, though his observations bear the marks of talents and fidelity, in a general work like this we must pass them over.

But, before we conclude these truly valuable travels, we cannot refrain laying before our readers the short history of some others, who were engaged in similar scientific pursuits in the east; particularly as there is a melancholy coincidence between their fate and that of the Danish party, if we except M. Niebuhr.

The lovers of genius and talents will sigh, when they reflect at how dear a rate information or entertainment has been purchased for them.

Some years before our author set out, the king

of Sardinia had selected a society of learned Italians, whom he sent to travel in Asia. At their head was Donati, a man of very extensive knowledge, and possessed of the requisite firmness and activity of spirit. He had courage which no danger could subdue, he had perseverance which no difficulties could overcome; and though, owing to some disagreement with his associates, they parted in Egypt, and left him to proceed alone, while they returned to Europe, he pursued the objects of his mission with unabated vigour. Having reached Damascus, attended only by an Italian servant and an interpreter, he was impatient to sail for India, and, finding no ship, he embarked on-board a small open skiff, in which he proposed to sail to Mangalore, on the coast of Malabar.

The fatigue he underwent in this perilous attempt threw him into a fever, and he died three days before the vessel reached India. Before his death he distributed money to his servants to carry them home, and requested that his papers and collections should be forwarded to the viceroy of Goa, that they might be transmitted to the Sardinian court. This it seems was faithfully performed; but, in 1772, no returns had been obtained from the Portuguese viceroy, in whose hands Donati's effects were lodged by his dying direction. Our author met with one of the Arabs, who was on board the vessel in which Donati died, and he vouched for the fidelity with which his request was attended to.

Another learned traveller in the east, whose adventures were still more extraordinary, was M. Simon, a French physician, and a great proficient in natural history and astronomy. He arrived at Aleppo near the same period, and from thence went to Diarbekir, to prosecute his researches. Here he took up his lodgings with the capuchins, the only Europeans in the place; but disgusted,



with their mummeries, in a fit of despair, he resolved to turn mussulman.

Though the Turks have a high opinion of European physicians, M. Simon now found himself neglected, as if the change of his religion had divested him of his professional skill. Weary of Diarbekir, he returned to Bagdat, where he subsisted by the practice of medicine and the sale of drugs. To gratify his natural taste for botany, he was continually making excursions in the adjacent country; and in one of them he was carried off by a Persian khan, who forced him to prescribe for him; and, because he did not succeed, bastinadoed and imprisoned him.

The successor of this khan being ill, drew the physician from his confinement, and was restored to health by his care. This, however, only proved a new source of misfortune to the ill-fated philosopher. His tyrant refused him permission to return to Bagdat, and carried him with him in all his campaigns in the late civil wars in Persia. In one of those expeditions, the khan was surprised, and M. Simon and the whole party were slain.

In M. Niebuhr's voyage to Europe, no circumstances occurred deserving notice. He was received in his native country with the distinction he deserved; and, exclusive of the history of his own travels, he performed a farther service to the literary world, in arranging and publishing the discoveries of his learned and lamented friend, M. Forskall.

TRAVELS  
THROUGH BARBARY,

BY  
THOMAS SHAW,  
D. D. F. R. S.

---

**D**R. SHAW was born at Kendal, in Westmorland, about the year 1692. Having received the early part of his education at the grammar-school of that place, he was removed to Queen's College, Oxford, where he took his bachelor's degree in 1716, and, three years after entering into holy orders, he was appointed chaplain to the English factory at Algiers.

In this situation, he availed himself of the opportunity which was presented him, of making excursions into different parts of Barbary, and of describing the country. He also travelled into Syria and the Holy Land, and appears to have been a diligent and accurate observer of whatever fell under his view. Possessing a considerable share of learning, biblical as well as classical, he was enabled to draw a comparison between ancient and modern scenes, and to set many disputed points in a true light. His travels were published at Oxford some years after his return, which was in 1733, and have always been esteemed for the solidity of his observations, rather than for the brilliancy of the style. In 1740 he was nominated by his college principal of St. Edmund Hall, and at the same time presented to the living of Bramley, in Hampshire. He was also Regius Professor of Greek at Oxford till his death, which happened on August 15, 1751.

Our author, in his account of Barbary, has departed from the usual mode of travellers, in neglecting to mention time, place, and incident, which certainly lessens the interest of the narrative, though it gives a better opportunity of systematic arrangement, which was no doubt the grand object he proposed to himself in deviating from the usual practice.

In the several maritime towns of Barbary, says our author, where British factories are established, I was entertained with extraordinary marks of generosity and attention; being supplied with every comfort and convenience which could be desired. In the interior towns and villages, there is generally a house set apart for the reception of strangers, with a proper officer to attend it, where persons are lodged and entertained for one night at the expense of the community; but, except in those public receptacles, I met with no houses of entertainment in the whole course of my travels.

To furnish ourselves with tents would not only have been very expensive and troublesome, but would have excited the suspicion of the Arabs. In our peregrinations, therefore, when we did not fall in with the hovels of the Kabyles or the encampments of the Arabs, we had nothing to protect us from the scorching sun by day nor the cold by night, save the accidental shelter of a rock, a cave, or a grove of trees.

When this happened, which indeed was but seldom, our horses were the greatest sufferers, though they were our first care. The Arabs, when we fortunately fell in with their encampments, gratuitously entertained us for one night with a sufficient quantity of provisions for ourselves and our cattle. We were first presented with a bowl of milk and a little basket of dried fruit; and then the master of the tent, to prove his hospitality, fetched us either a kid, a goat, a lamb, or a sheep, half of which was immediately boiled for us, and served up with cuscusu, and the



remainder was usually roasted and reserved for our breakfast or dinner next day.

Though the tents of these roving herdsmen protected us from the weather, they were so infested with vermin and insects, that we could have little comfortable rest, even had we been freed from the stronger apprehensions of being stung by venomous reptiles. Indeed, upon the sight of a serpent, a thaleb, or writer, who happened to be one of my Spahes, after he had muttered a few words, bid us take courage, as he had rendered it perfectly innoxious by his charms and incantations; but it required some faith to divest oneself of fear; and, besides, the mischief might have been done before the charmer was apprized of our danger.

In proportion as we were well or ill entertained by these people, I was liberal or scanty in my returns. A knife, a couple of flints, or a little English gunpowder, was always acceptable to the master of the tent; and, when his wife made our cuscusu savoury and with expedition, we complimented her with a pair of scissors, a large needle, or a skein of thread, which she received with a thousand thanks.

During the excessive heats of summer, and particularly when we were under the apprehension of falling in with the Arab freebooters, we travelled by night. At this season, "the lions roaring after their prey," the leopards, hyænas, and a variety of other ravenous beasts, calling to and answering each other in notes of love or correspondence, broke in upon the solitude of the scene, and filled us with awe.

Sometimes we travelled for twelve or fifteen hours together; but an ordinary day's journey, exclusive of the time taken up in making observations, seldom exceeded eight or nine hours. We constantly rose at break of day, in the mild season of the year, and, setting forward with the sun, travelled till the middle of the afternoon, when we began to look out for the encampments of the Arabs, which were difficult to

find, except by the smoke, the barking of their dogs, or the sight of some of their rambling flocks. Indeed, they pitch their tents in the most sequestered spots, to avoid being interrupted by such visitors as ourselves.

In our journey, whenever

—————We chanc'd to find  
A new repast, or an untasted spring,  
We blest our stars, and thought it luxury.

ADDISON.

In the Holy Land, and upon the confines of the Red Sea, it is proper to have a strong body of conductors; but, in Barbary, where the Arabs are under great subjection, I was seldom attended by more than three Spahees and a servant, all well armed. However, when we approached the independent tribes on the frontiers of different states, or when two contiguous clans were at variance, I was obliged to augment our numbers, and to be prepared for the defensive.

It is always prudent for a traveller to dress in the habit of the country, or like one of the Spahees. The Arabs are jealous of strangers, suspecting them to be spies, sent to take a survey of their country for the sake of invasion; for they have no idea that Christians should travel merely out of curiosity or a love of science.

No contemplative mind can avoid falling into a train of serious reflections, when the scenes of ruin and desolation, which are so frequent in this country, fall under review. A traveller is struck with the solitude of the few domes and porticos that are left standing, which history informs him were crowded with inhabitants; where Syphax and Massinissa, Scipio and Cæsar, where the orthodox Christians and the Arians, the Saracens and the Turks, have in their turns given laws. Every pile, every heap of ruins, points out to him the weakness and instability of all

human art and contrivance, and reminds him of the myriads that lie buried below, now wrapped in the shades of oblivion.

Two of the most considerable districts of that part of Africa, now distinguished by the name of Barbary, are the kingdoms of Algiers and Tunis. The former is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, on the east by the River Zaine, the ancient Tusca, which separates it from Tunis; on the south by the Zaara, or the Desert, and on the west by the Mountains of Trara, which divide it from Morocco. According to the most exact observation I could make, it is about four hundred and sixty miles long, and one hundred broad.

The remarkable chain of hills, which geographers sometimes place between this country and Zaara, I take to be a continuation of Mount Atlas, though they are less elevated than the representations which the ancients have given us of them.

To form an idea of this chain, you must fancy a number of hills, generally from four to six hundred yards perpendicular height, adorned with groves of fruit and forest trees, rising successively one behind another, with here and there a rocky precipice; and place upon the side or summit of each a village of Kabyles, encompassed with a mud wall; and you will form a pretty lively view of one of those mountains. It is not necessary to heighten this picture with the imaginary nocturnal flames, the melodious sounds, or the lascivious revels, of the fictitious beings which the ancients conjured up to characterize this spot.

Algiers is divided into three provinces; Tlemsan, Titterie, and Constantia. The province of Tlemsan, which lies to the west, is almost equally distributed into mountains and valleys. Twunt, the frontier village, is situated about four leagues to the southwest of Cape Hone, and is defended by a fort. This



cape is one of the most conspicuous promontories on the coast.

At some distance from Cape Hone is the River Tafna, on the western bank of which, almost contiguous to the sea, are the ruins of Siga, once a royal city of the Numidian kings.

The first town on the coast of any consequence is Oran, situated on a declivity near the bottom of a mountain, whose summit is crowned with two castles. Several other forts are erected on the adjacent mountains; and the valleys that lie between present the most beautiful landscape to the eye.

The city of Oran has only two gates, both of which open into a valley, in the upper extremity of which is a copious spring, which supplies the place with excellent water. Both the gates are fortified, and mounted with cannon.

When the Spaniards got possession of this city, they built several beautiful churches and other edifices, in the Roman style, but of less strength and solidity.

Three Roman miles from Oran is Arzew, the ancient Arsenaria, behind which, the country extends in rich champaign grounds; but on other sides the declivities are a natural safe-guard to the city. Among the ruins of this celebrated place are scattered several capitals, bases, and shafts, of columns. A well-wrought Corinthian capital, of Parian marble, supports a smith's anvil; and, in the cadí's house, I accidentally discovered a beautiful mosaic pavement, through the rents of a ragged carpet that overspread it. There is also a sepulchral chamber fifteen feet square, without any niches or ornaments, though the walls are charged with several Latin inscriptions, in Roman capitals.

Five miles to the southward of Arzew is a large space of ground full of salt-pits, which in any other country, where commerce was understood, would

bring in a considerable revenue to government. These salt-pits take up an area of about six miles in compass, and are environed by mountains. In winter the whole space appears like a lake; but, in summer, the water being exhaled by the heat of the sun, the salt left behind is crystalized, and dug up with amazing facility.

The next town we visited was Mazagran, an inconsiderable place, surrounded with mud walls, and situated on the western declivity of a range of hills that overlook the sea. In travelling between this place and Mustigannim, the eye was delighted with a view of orchards, gardens, and country-seats, ranged in beautiful variety along the shore. A chain of hills bound them on the south and south-east, which not only intercept the noxious winds, but also pour down in fountains, to water this delicious spot.

The city of Mustigannim was once an episcopal see. It is larger than Oran, and built in the form of a theatre, with a full view of the Mediterranean; but on every other side is inclosed by a circular range of hills that overhang it. The inhabitants have a tradition that the present city was composed of several contiguous villages, and some vacant spaces between the streets seem to confirm this opinion.

In the midst of this place are the remains of an old Moorish castle, which appears to have been erected before the invention of fire-arms. The citadel, however, which commands the town and the surrounding country, is the principal defence at present, and has a Turkish garrison.

The perfection of the masonry, and the vestiges of beauty observable in some walls and a castle to the north-west, render it probable that they formerly belonged to some Roman fabric. Nothing remarkable, however, remains; but such is the commodiousness of the situation, that it is not likely the Romans should have neglected such a valuable station;

and there is some reason to conjecture that this was the site of the city of Cartenna.

About three leagues on the north-east is a heap of ruins, inclosing a fountain of excellent water, near which a bloody battle was fought, in which the vanquished were all put to the sword. On this account the place is called Kelmeeta, or All-dead.

Proceeding along the coast in this direction, we come to Tnis, or Tennis, which, though in a low and unpleasant situation, was the metropolis of one of the petty states of this country, before the conquest of Barbarossa. It now contains only a few miserable houses; but has long been famous for its granaries of corn. The Moors have a tradition that the Tnissans were once such adepts in sorcery, that Pharoah, king of Egypt, sent for the most expert of them to dispute miracles with Moses. They are still reckoned the greatest cheats in the country, without being conjurors.

Still farther on lies the city of Shershell, where the inhabitants manufacture earthen ware, steel, and iron, to a considerable extent. The town is about a mile in circuit, and consists of low tiled houses; but in former times it was much larger. Indeed, Shershell lies amidst the ruins of a city, not much inferior in magnitude to Carthage itself. These ruins are an incontestable proof of its former magnificence. They abound with fine capitals, columns, capacious cisterns, and beautiful mosaic pavements.

The water of the River Hashem, as it is now called, was conveyed hither through a large and noble aqueduct, several fragments of which still remain, that shew the beauty and the grandeur of the original work.

The situation of this place was eminently beautiful, and well adapted for defence. It was secured from the encroachments of the sea by a strong wall, near forty feet high, supported by buttresses, winding along the shore for the space of two miles. For two



furlongs within this wall the city stood on a level, and afterwards had a gradual ascent for the space of a mile, spreading over a variety of little hills and valleys.

From many concurring circumstances, this evidently appears to have been the Julia Cæsarea of the Romans. The inhabitants report that the whole city was destroyed by an earthquake; and that the port, which was formerly large and commodious, was reduced to its present miserable condition from the arsenal and other adjacent buildings being thrown into it by this convulsion of nature.

Indeed the cothon, which had a communication with the western part of the harbour, sanctions this tradition; for, when the sea is low and calm, the area appears strewn with massy pillars and fragments of walls.

No place could be better contrived than this cothon for the convenience and safety of vessels. It is about fifty yards square, and is secure from every wind. The art of the founder, in supplying it with water, cannot be sufficiently admired. To effect this, several floors and pavements of terras and mosaic work were laid on an eminence, forming the northern mound of the port and cothon, in which the rain-water was received as it fell; and was thence conveyed, by means of some small conduits, into an oval cistern, capable of containing many thousand tons of water.

The surrounding country is extremely fertile, and well watered by several brooks. On the bank of one of them is an old ruined town under a high rocky precipice; and at some distance the Algerines have a fortress. The prospects are every where charming.

Having passed the River Gurmoat, which is formed by many rills devolving from the mountains, we discover a number of stone coffins, of an oblong figure; and at a little distance are seen the ruins of Tressad, extending two miles along the sea-shore. Both at this place and at Shershell are many arches and walls of

brick, of a texture not commonly found in other parts of Barbary, and, therefore, we may suppose them to be Roman.

Tfessad appears to have been the antient Tapsa, once an episcopal see. The coast all along from this place to Algiers is either woody or mountainous; by which the fine plains of Mitijiah, lying a little more inland, are sheltered from the rude blasts from the sea.

The Kubber Romeah, or Roman Sepulchre, stands in the mountainous part of the sea-coast, seven miles from Tfessad, and is a compact solid edifice, consisting of a very high base, on which is erected a kind of pyramid of steps. This structure, which is built of the finest free-stone, I computed to be one hundred feet high, and the diameter of the base to be ninety.

The opinion that this pile was erected over a large treasure has occasioned its demolition in several parts; however, it is still sufficiently lofty to be a convenient land-mark for mariners. It appears to be the monument erected by Mela for the royal family of the Numidian kings.

Let us now review the southern parts of this province. Tremesen, or Tlemsan, is situated on a rising ground, below a range of rocky precipices. In this city is a large reservoir of water, conducted thither by a subterraneous channel, and is distributed over the different parts of the town.

In the western quarter of Tremesen is a bason, of Moorish workmanship, of considerable extent, in which the kings of this place took the diversion of sailing, as the tradition runs, while their subjects were instructed in the art of navigation; but it is more probable that it was intended as a reservoir, in case of a siege, or as a supply to water the gardens and plantations below it.

The walls of this place are composed of sand lime, and pebbles, well tempered and wrought toge-

ther, which, by length of time, have acquired a strength and solidity equal to stone.

Tlemsan was formerly divided into distinct wards or partitions, and occupied a great extent; but, about the year 1670, Hassan, dey of Algiers, laid the principal part of it in ruins, as a punishment for the disaffection of the inhabitants.

The antient Tlemsan was about four miles in circumference. Among the ruins are several shafts of pillars, and other fragments of Roman antiquities; and in the walls of an old mosque I saw a number of altars dedicated to the *Dii Manes*.

About a mile to the eastward, in the village of Hubbed, stands the tomb of Sedi Boumaidian, to which devotees resort in great numbers. At the same distance to the westward was the city of Mansourah, which at present has neither house nor inhabitant, though the greatest part of the walls remain, inclosing an area of two miles, one half of which is converted into tillage.

The plains of Zeidoure commence at the River Isser, below Tlemsan, and extend themselves, through a beautiful interchange of hills and valleys, to the distance of thirty miles. This delightful district is well watered, and about the middle of it is a high pointed precipice, called the Pinnacle of the Ravens, with a branch of the Sinan running below it. In this vicinity formerly stood the city of Sinan.

Near this river I was shewn the place where Barbarossa strewed about his treasure; the last but unavailing effort he made to retard the pursuit of his enemies. On an eminence beyond the river is a Moorish sanctuary, inhabited by several religious.

To the southward of Mustigannim, and at the distance of eight miles, lies El-Callah, the great market of this country for carpets. It is a mean town, ill built, and as badly planned. It is, however, defended by a citadel and a garrison; and, from some large stones



and pieces of marble found in the neighbourhood, there is some reason for believing it to have been a city of the Romans, perhaps the Gitlui or Apfer of Ptolemy.

Five leagues to the south-west of El-Callah is the town of Mascar, standing in a fine plain, but containing little remarkable. It is surrounded by several villages, and has a small fort for its security, in case of any sudden revolt of the Arabs.

Ninety miles to the eastward of Tlemsan are the ruins of Tagadempt, a large city, situated between the rivers Mina and Archew, but abandoned a few years ago by the Arabs, who with their usual ignorance and barbarism, have defaced or demolished whatever was beautiful and magnificent in the buildings of their ancestors.

About six leagues to the eastward of Tagadempt are the ruins of Meratte, and, two leagues farther on, those of Loho. The fertile country near the last mentioned place is occupied by the Sweede, one of the most powerful of the Arab tribes. They pay no taxes, and serve the Algerines only as volunteers.

Seven miles farther are the ruins of Mijiddah, formerly a Roman station, on the river Shelliff; and on the banks of the same river are to be seen the sites of Memon and Sinaah, formerly two contiguous cities, and a bishop's see. Nothing now remains but large fragments of walls, and several capacious cisterns.

The next remarkable place is El-Khadarah, said to be the antient Ghadra. It is seated on a rising ground on the banks of the Shelliff, and presents extensive ruins. A range of mountains, rising from the opposite bank of the river, shelter it from the north wind, while two other mountains, at a mile's distance, fronting it from the south, supply the beautiful little plain they inclose with a copious spring.

Three miles from the ruins of Sinaah, on an eminence, stands a mud-walled village, called Merjejah, which chiefly deserves notice from its being under

the influence and protection of a family of Marabbutts, the greatest and most powerful of this country; who have maintained their name and rank through a long succession of generations.

Beni Rashid, the Beni Arax of geographers, which lies about eight miles from Merjejah, is much in the same situation. It made a considerable figure in former times, had a citadel, and a warlike race of inhabitants, whose power extended to some distance. At present, however, desolation seems to have seized on the place, and the very nature of the people is changed. But the soil is the same, and is famous for producing figs and other fruit remarkably large and delicious.

Descending the mountains of Beni Rashid, we come to El Herba, formerly a Roman city, about a mile in circuit. Here are to be seen several columns of a bluish coloured marble, of good workmanship, but their capitals, which are of the Corinthian order, are much defaced.

Proceeding to the eastward, we arrive at Maniana, built on a mountain. It was once the see of a bishop, and at a distance still makes some appearance; but the fatigue of ascending the hill to it is poorly recompensed by the sight of only a small village, of little elegance or beauty. The situation, however, is extremely favourable, being well watered, and having a number of pleasant gardens and vineyards on all sides; besides the command of a most extensive landscape.

Here are several remains of Roman architecture; and, from an inscription that appears to relate to the family of Pompey the Great, Martial's fine thought on their misfortunes receives an additional beauty; on the suppositon that his grandson, and probably his great grandson, may repose in this obscure place, so far from the ashes of their ancestors.

To the north-east of Maliana, or Maniana, are the Baths of Mererga, the *Aquæ Calidæ Colonia* of antiquity. The largest and most frequented of these baths is twelve feet square and four feet deep. Here the

water bubbles up with a heat just supportable, and soon passes off into a smaller cistern, appropriated to the use of the Jews.

Both these baths were formerly covered with a handsome building; but they are now quite exposed, and half filled with stones and rubbish. A great concourse of people, however, still resort hither in the spring, for the benefit of the waters, which are supposed to be of sovereign efficacy in rheumatic pains, and various other inveterate complaints.

Higher up the ascent of the hill is another bath, the water of which, being too intensely hot to bear, is conveyed through a long pipe into another room, where it is used in an operation of the same nature and effect as our pumping.

Between this and the lower baths are the ruins of a Roman tower; and at a small distance are several tombs and coffins of stone, some of which are of unusual magnitude. The late lieutenant of this province assured me, that he saw a thigh-bone, in one of those repositories for the dead, which measured three feet in length; but the coffins and graves that fell under my immediate observation were only of the usual dimensions. However, the people of this and many other countries are possessed with an idea that the natives were formerly of a more gigantic size than the present race of men. Real instances of this may sometimes occur; but we are inclined to believe, that among some nations the horse was buried with his rider, and that the bones of the former are mistaken for those of the latter.

The baths are environed by a succession of very rugged hills and deep valleys, of difficult passage. But the fatigue which must be undergone in this progress is amply rewarded by our being afterwards conducted through the rich and delightful plains of Mittijah, lying beyond the hills, and extending for fifty miles in length and twenty in breadth. In this beautiful irriguous plain stand many of the country-seats of the



principal inhabitants of Algiers, and the farms which supply that city with the best part of its provisions.

The southern province of Algiers, on the Titterie, is greatly inferior to the western in extent. Its maritime part, to the breadth of five or six leagues, is chiefly composed of a rich champaign; behind which rises a range of rugged mountains, that intersect the province almost in a direct line; and beyond them are extensive plains.

In this province stands Algiers, the capital of the whole kingdom. This place has for several ages braved the resentment of the greatest powers of Christendom \*, though it is not above a mile and a half in circumference. It is said to contain one hundred thousand Mahometans, fifteen thousand Jews, and about two thousand Christian slaves.

Algiers stands on the declivity of a hill, facing the north and north-east; and the houses rise so gradually above each other, that there is scarcely one which does not enjoy a prospect of the sea. The walls, except where strengthened by additional fortifications, possess no great solidity. The citadel, which occupies the highest ground in the city, is octagonal, and furnished with embrasures. The north angle, near which is the River Gate, and the south angle near Bab Azoone, are each protected by a small bastion. The ditch which formerly surrounded the city is almost filled up. From the River Gate and Bab Azoone to the citadel the distance is each way about three furlongs, on an easy ascent.

Beyond the gate of the river, and a sandy bay farther on, is the castle of Sitteet-Ako-Leet, for the most

\* It is rather the mutual jealousy that subsists between the Christian powers than the strength of the piratical states of Barbary that forms their security. The Christians might easily unite in conquering, but then they would be sure to quarrel about the division of the conquest.

part regularly built, and well situated for annoying an enemy. Half a mile to the west of Bab Azoone is Ain Rebat, between which and Algiers the road is both narrow and rugged, and farther strengthened with a castle. On a ridge of hills, lying nearly on a level with the citadel, are two well-built castles, one of which, from its five acute angles, is called the Castle of the Star, and the other the emperor's castle. Both command the most exposed places, and add to the security of the place.

Beyond the gate of the river, for some way, the shore consists of rocks and precipices: but, farther to the eastward, from Ain Rebat, the shore is more accessible. The emperor Charles V. in his unfortunate attempt on this city, in 1541, landed his army at Ain Rebat, where part of a pier still remains, supposed to have been erected for that purpose. The better to secure a communication with his fleet, and to succour his troops in their intended approaches to the city, he possessed himself of the ridge already mentioned, where he built the inner part of the castle, still called by his name.

Such is the situation and strength of Algiers on the land side; but, towards the sea, the fortifications are more regular, and capable of a more obstinate defence. The battery of the Mole-Gate, on the east angle of the city, is mounted with large pieces of ordnance. Half a furlong to the south-west of the harbour is the battery of Fisher's Gate, or the Gate of the Sea, which consists of a double row of cannon, and commands the entrance of the port and the road before it.

The port is of an oblong figure, about one hundred and thirty fathoms long and eighty broad. Its eastern mound is well secured by fortifications, on what was once an island. The round castle, built by the Spaniards while they were masters of this island, and two remote batteries of more recent erection, are said to be bomb-proof; and the embrasures of each of them are mounted with thirty-six pounders.

However, as none of the fortifications are assisted with either mines or outworks, a few resolute battalions, protected by a small squadron of ships, might soon make themselves masters of the strongest of them.

There is little within the city that merits the attention of the curious. On the tower of the great mosque are some imperfect inscriptions, which I could not make out, defaced as they were with lime and white-wash.

The hills and valleys round the city are beautified with gardens and villas, where the more opulent inhabitants retire during the summer. These occasional habitations are generally white, and delightfully shaded by a variety of fruit-trees and evergreens. The gardens are well stocked with pot-herbs, melons, and other delicacies, and each of them has the command of excellent water, which, in warm climates, is esteemed the greatest luxury and advantage that can belong to a residence. Indeed, from the number of rivulets and fountains which every where present themselves, the whole city is liberally supplied with this necessary fluid.

Four miles to the south-east of Algiers is the river Haratch, which, rising behind the mountains of Beni Mousa, runs through the richest part of the Mittijah. Some authors mention the ruins of Sasa, or old Algiers, as being visible on its banks; but I could neither trace them, nor obtain the least information respecting them.

Bleeda and Medea, the only inland cities of this province, are each about a mile in circuit, with walls of mud, in which the hornets form their nests. The houses are plentifully supplied with water, and are encompassed with very fruitful gardens and plantations.

The conduits and aqueducts, that supply Medea with water, appear, in part, to be of Roman architecture. There is reason to believe, that Bleeda was the Bida Colonia of antiquity, and Medea the Lamida of Ptolemy.



Juriura, the highest mountain in Barbary, extends at least eight leagues through this province, and from one extremity to the other, appears a continued range of naked rocks and precipices, securing, by its rugged situation, a number of Kabyles in a state of native independence. In the midst of winter, the ridge of this mountain is covered with snow; and it is remarkable, that though the inhabitants on one side maintain an hereditary and implacable resentment against those of the other, by common consent, all hostilities are suspended whenever the cold season sets in.

The eastern province of Algiers, distinguished by the name of Constantia, is of considerable extent; and the tribute collected here is much larger than from the other two.

The sea-coast of Constantia is rocky, almost throughout its whole extent. The river Booberack is its western boundary, and at a league's distance stands the maritime town of Dellys, at the foot of a high mountain. This place was probably founded on the ruins of the ancient Rusucrum. A great part of the old wall, with other ruins near the summit of the mountain, promise, at a distance, some extraordinary antiquities; but scarcely any thing worth notice is to be distinguished, except a statue, in a niche of a wall near the harbour, which has the attitude of a Madona; but the features and drapery are much defaced.

Passing over some villages of little consequence, we came to Bugia, or Boujeiah, the Sardo of Strabo. It is much larger than either Oran or Arzew, though it is situated in the same manner, on a narrow neck of land running out into the sea, a great part of which was formerly faced with a wall of hewn stone, and there was also an aqueduct for conveying fresh water to the port; but the wall, the aqueduct, and the basins into which the water discharged itself are all demolished.

Bugia is built upon the ruins of an antient city, and has the same local advantages with Dellys, but is of much larger extent. A great part of the old wall

is still remaining. Besides a castle, which commands the city, there are two others at the foot of the hill, for the security of the port; and upon the walls of one of them are the marks of cannon-balls fired against it by Sir William Spragge, in his memorable expedition against this place.

Bugia is defended by a garrison; notwithstanding which, the neighbouring Kabyles, in a manner, keep it under a perpetual blockade. The inhabitants, however, carry on a considerable trade in iron-ware, wax, and oil. Every market-day, the Kabyles bring their commodities into the town for sale, and, till business is despatched, every thing is conducted with the greatest tranquillity; but no sooner is the market over than the whole place is an uproar, and the day is seldom concluded without some flagrant violation of order and property.

A little beyond the cape, that forms the eastern boundary of the Gulph of Bugia, is the Igilgili of the antients, which was once an episcopal see, but is now reduced to a few miserable houses, and a small fort garrisoned with Turks.

The next town of any importance is Sebba Rous, or the Seven Capes, a cluster of barren and rugged promontories. The tribes of the Kabyles who occupy the spot, live in caves of the rocks, and watch with inhuman eagerness for any vessel that accident or the storm may dash on their coasts. No sooner does a sail appear than they issue from their holes and line the cliffs, uttering a thousand execrable wishes that God would deliver it into their hands.

Farther to the east lies the city of Bona, on the declivity of a hill, the summit of which is crowned with a castle, containing a garrison. Besides the capacious road before it, Bona had formerly a small secure port under its walls, which is now almost choked up. Still, however, a considerable trade is carried on here, and corn, hides, wool, and wax, are the principal exports.

By encouragement, this might be rendered one of the most flourishing towns in Barbary; and, by repairing its walls, introducing fresh water, and cleansing its harbour, it might be rendered as delightful as it is convenient for trade.

About a mile to the south are the ruins of the antient Hippo, once a royal city of the Numidian kings. Silius Italicus observes, that it was formerly a favourite seat of those sovereigns; and indeed it possesses every advantage that can render it desirable. The air is salubrious, and the prospect is extremely fine. It is equally adapted for commerce or for retirement.

Of this city St. Augustine was bishop, and the Moors still shew a part of the ruins which they pretend was his convent. The chief remains of antiquity are large broken walls and cisterns.

To the east of Cape Rosa are the ruins of a fort, which once belonged to the African company of France, till the unwholesomeness of the situation, occasioned by the neighbouring ponds and marshes, obliged them to remove to La Calle.

Three leagues farther eastward, those gentlemen have a magnificent house and garden, a party of soldiers, and plenty of arms and ammunition. They command the whole trade of the country; and, besides the coral-fishery, in which they constantly employ three hundred men, monopolize the traffic in corn, wool, hides and wax, at several places; and for these privileges they pay an annual tribute of thirty thousand dollars, or about five thousand guineas.

The whole face of this province, from the sea-coast to the southward, is almost a continued chain of very high mountains, some of which are almost inaccessible. Among those to the eastward, the Turks have a flying camp in summer, by which the tribes of Kabyles are reduced to some degree of homage and submission, tenacious as they are of liberty; but nothing but fire and sword can force them to pay tribute.



The richest and most powerful Kabyles in this province are the Zwowah, who occupy a large track of impenetrable fastnesses in the mountains, and have several mud villages, among which is the Church of the Cistern, famous for the sepulchre of Sede Hamet ben Dreese, and a college for the support of five hundred thalebs, or men of learning. But their principal village is Koukou, where their sheik resides.

Among the mountains of Beni Abbess is a narrow winding defile, which extends for nearly half a mile, between precipices of great elevation. At every turn, the rock, which originally crossed the defile, is cut into the form of a doorcase, six or seven feet wide, and these are called by the Turks the Gates of Iron. Few persons can pass them without horror; and here a handful of men might oppose a great army.

Two leagues to the south-west is another dangerous pass, called the Acaba, or Ascent. This is the reverse of the former; for here the road extends along a narrow ridge, with precipices and deep valleys on each side; and the slightest deviation from the beaten path would be attended with inevitable destruction. The common road, however, from Algiers to the eastward, lies through the above pss, and over this ridge.

Seteef, the Sitipha of the antients, and the metropolis of this part of Mauritania, appears to have been about a league in circuit; but the Arabs have committed such depredations on the monuments of antiquity, that there is scarcely a vestige of them remaining, except a few inscriptions.

To the north-east of Seteef are the ruins of Kas-baite, an old Roman city, which was built on a hill in the middle of other eminences. Among the other fragments of former times is part of a portico of a small Roman temple, which, from a mutilated inscription, appears to have been dedicated to one of the Roman empresses. On the declivity of the hill are several sepulchral monuments and inscriptions,

most of them adorned with basso relievos, representing funeral rites.

Five leagues north-westward of Constantia is the city of Meelab, the ancient Milevum. It is surrounded with gardens, and well watered with springs, one of which, issuing in the centre of the city, is received into a large square basin of Roman workmanship. From this place Constantia is chiefly supplied with herbs and fruit, the last of which is in great esteem over all the country.

Cirta, or Constantia, as it is now called, lies forty-eight miles from the sea, and was one of the principal, as well as the strongest, cities of Numidia. The greatest part of it has been built on a kind of peninsular promontory, inaccessible on all sides, except towards the south-west. It appears to be about a mile in circuit, and terminates, to the northward, in a perpendicular precipice, at least one hundred fathoms deep. The landscape on this side is most beautiful, including a vast variety of mountains, vales, and rivers, to a great distance. To the eastward the view is bounded by a range of rocks, that over-top the city. Towards the south-east the country is more open, and affords a prospect of the distant hills. The eminence on which the city stands, on this side, is separated from the neighbouring plains by a deep narrow valley, almost perpendicular on both sides, through which the Rummel rolls its stream. Over this vale a bridge of excellent workmanship was thrown, but it is now in ruins.

To the south-west is a neck of land, about half a furlong broad, near which stood the principal gate of the city. This is entirely covered with a series of broken walls, cisterns, and other ruins, that are continued quite down to the river, and mark the site of the ancient Cirta. The present city, however, is entirely confined to the insulated promontory already mentioned.

Besides the general traces of a diversity of ruins scattered over this place, near the centre of the city is a set of cisterns which received the water brought thither by an aqueduct. They are about twenty in number, and form an area of fifty yards square. The aqueduct is in a very ruinous state, but still enough of it remains to evince the public spirit of the Cirtesians in erecting such a stupendous work.

On the brink of the precipice, to the north, are the remains of a large magnificent edifice, in which the Turkish garrison is now lodged. Four bases of columns, with their pedestals, are yet standing, and seem to have belonged to a portico: they are of a black stone, little inferior to marble.

The side posts of the principal city-gates are of a beautiful reddish stone, and are very neatly moulded and pannelled. The gate towards the south-east conducts to the bridge, which I have observed was built over this part of the valley. This bridge must have been a master-piece of its kind. The gallery and the piers of the arches are adorned with cornices and festoons, oxes heads and garlands; and the keys of the arches are embellished with caducei and other ornaments.

Between the two principal arches is the figure of a woman treading on two elephants, with a large scallop-shell for her canopy. This is executed in bold relief; the elephants stand face to face, and twist their trunks together; and the female, who is dressed in a close-bodied garment, like an English riding habit, raises her vestments with the right hand, and casts a scornful look at the city.

Below the bridge, the river Rummel begins to wind to the northward, and continues that course through a subterraneous passage in the rocks. This seems to have been an extraordinary provision of nature for the admission of the stream, which must otherwise have formed a prodigious lake, and deluged a con-



siderable track of country, before it could have reached the sea.

Among the ruins, to the south-west of the bridge, on the narrow slip of land, is the greatest part of a triumphal arch, called the Castle of the Giant. All the mouldings and friezes are curiously embellished with figures of flowers, battle-axes, and other ornaments. Corinthian pilasters, in a singular pannelled style, are erected on each side of the grand arch, which is situated between two smaller ones.

At the distance of some leagues, to the eastward of Constantia, are the Silent, or Enchanted, Baths. They issue from a low ground, surrounded with mountains. Several of the springs have an intense heat, and at a small distance others are comparatively cold, near which are the ruins of some houses, probably erected for the convenience of bathers.

The steam of those springs is strongly sulphureous, and the heat is so great as to boil a large piece of mutton very tender in fifteen minutes. The rocky ground, over which the water runs for the space of one hundred feet, is in a manner dissolved, or rather calcined, by it. These rocks being originally soft and uniform, the water, by making equal impressions on them all round, has left them in the shape of cones and hemispheres, which being six feet high, and nearly of the same diameter, the Arabs believe to have been the tents of some of the aboriginal inhabitants, turned into stone.

Where these rocks contain a mixture of harder matter with their usual chalky substance, and consequently cannot be equally and uniformly dissolved, you are entertained with a confusion of traces and channels, distinguished by the Arabs into camels, horses, and sheep; men, women, and children; whom they suppose to have undergone similar transformations with their tents.

On riding over this place, it reverberates such a

hollow sound, that we were every moment apprehensive of sinking through it. The ground being thus evidently hollow, it is probable that air, pent up in these caverns, produces that mixture of shrill murmuring and deep sounds, which, according to the direction of the winds and the agitation of the external air, issue out along with the water. These sounds the Arabs affirm to be the music of the *Jenoune*, or Fairies, who are supposed to take a peculiar delight in this place, and to be the grand agents in all these remarkable appearances.

Many other natural curiosities may be seen here; for the chalky stone, dissolving into a firm impalpable powder and being carried along with the stream, is deposited on the sides of the channel, and sometimes on the lips of the fountains themselves; or else, embracing twigs, straws, and other bodies, in its course, immediately forms an incrustation, and shoots into a bright fibrous substance resembling the asbestos, with many glittering trceries and beautiful crystalizations.

Among the mountains of Auress, to the southward of Constantia, are a number of ruins. The most remarkable of these are at L'erba, or Tezzonte, the Lambese of the antients. These ruins are nearly three leagues in circumference, and among others, consist of magnificent remains of several of the city-gates, which, according to tradition, were forty in number; and that the city could send forty thousand armed men out at each. The seats and upper part of an amphitheatre are still visible; the frontispiece of a beautiful temple, of the Ionic order, dedicated to Esculapius; a small, but elegant, mausoleum, in the form of a dome, with Corinthian capitals, with other edifices of the same kind, sufficiently shew the grandeur and importance of this city in antient days.

It is worthy of remark, that the inhabitants of the mountains of Auress have a quite different mien and complexion from their neighbours. Instead of being

swarthy, they are fair and ruddy; and their hair is a deep yellow, though among the other Kabyles it is dark. These circumstances, notwithstanding their speaking the same language and being of the same religion as the other natives, seem to point them out as of a distinct origin; and they probably may be a remnant of the Vandals.

The district of Zaah, the Zebe of the antients, is a narrow track of land, extending under the mountains of Atlas, and consists of a double row of villages. The richest of these villages is Lyæna, where the independent Arabs lodge their money and effects. It is under the protection of a numerous clan, to whose bravery it owes the uninterrupted enjoyment of liberty, against all the machinations and force of the Turks.

The eating of dog's flesh, from which the Canarii receive their name, and for which the Carthaginians were formerly remarkable, continues to be the practice to this day among the inhabitants of this district.

Leaving Constantia on the north, we enter on the most extensive and fertile district of all Numidia, peopled by the powerful and warlike tribe of the Hanneishah. This country is finely watered, and was once covered with cities and villages, the only vestiges of which are heaps of ruins.

The midland boundary of Algiers is the river Serrat, which falls into the Mejerdah. Near its western bank is Gellah, a village built on such a pointed mountain, that it has only one narrow access. This village, which can only be taken by surprise, or starved by hunger, is the common sanctuary of the rebels and villains of Algiers and Tunis.

Tipsa, formerly Tiapsa, is a frontier garrison of the Algerines. This town enjoys a beautiful situation, and still contains the principal gate of the antient city, and some remains of its old walls, with other vestiges of the rank it once held among the cities of Numidia.

The government of the Algerines is in the hands of



a dey, and a council composed of thirty persons; though the musti and cady, and sometimes the whole soldiery, are called in to assist. Affairs of moment are generally agreed on in this assembly before they pass into laws, and the dey is intrusted with the execution of them. But lately little account has been made of this body, which is merely convened to sanction the despotic decrees of the dey and his favourites.

The dey is chosen out of the army, and the lowest rank is as eligible as the highest. In consequence of this, every bold and aspiring soldier may be considered as heir apparent to the sovereign dignity. Nor are they ashamed to own the meanness of their extraction. Mahomet Bassa, who was dey when I was at Algiers, in a dispute with a deputy consul of a neighbouring nation, candidly and nobly acknowledged his origin. "My mother," said he, "sold sheeps feet, and my father neats tongues; but they would have been ashamed to have exposed to sale such a worthless tongue as thine."

He who aspires to this high rank frequently does not wait till age or sickness invade the present possessor: it is enough to be able to protect himself with the same scimeter which he boldly sheathes in the vitals of his sovereign; for scarcely one in ten dies a natural death. However, this factious spirit seems to be somewhat allayed, by the vigilance that is used to depress and punish the first signs of aspiring ambition.

The military force of Algiers is far from being considerable; but this extensive kingdom is kept in obedience, rather by a judicious application of the political maxim, "divide and rule," than by force of arms. Continual jealousies and disputes subsist between the Arabian tribes; and the provincial viceroys have nothing more to do than to keep up the ferment, and at intervals to throw in fresh fuel. Thus, by playing off one tribe against another, they are able to maintain their ground against all opposition.

Though the Algerines acknowledge themselves vassals to the Grand Seignior, they pay him only a nominal homage.

In the distribution of justice, the cady is judge. He is generally educated in the seminaries of Constantinople or Grand Cairo, where it is said the Roman codes and pandects, translated into the Arabic tongue, are taught and explained. His attendance in court is pretty regular; but, as he is generally suspected of corruption, all affairs of moment are laid before the dey, or one of his principal officers of state.

At these tribunals the cause is quickly determined, and the sentence is as quickly executed. Small offences are punished with the bastinado. If a Christian or a Jew subject is convicted of murder, or any other capital crime, he is burnt alive without the gates of the city; but, for the same crime, the Moors are either impaled, hung up by the neck over the battlements of the city, or thrown on tenter-hooks, where they sometimes writhe in agonies for many hours before they expire.

The Turks, out of respect to their characters, are sent to the aga's house, where, according to the nature of their offence, they are either bastinadoed or strangled.

When women are convicted of any crime, they are not exposed to the populace, but sent to a private house of correction; or, if their crime is of a deep dye, they are tied up in a sack, and thrown into the sea.

The western Moors still inflict the barbarous punishment of sawing asunder, for which purpose they prepare two boards of the same length and breadth with the unhappy criminal; and, having tied him betwixt them, they proceed to the execution, by beginning at the head.

As to the form of government among the Arab tribes, though they have been many ages under the Turkish yoke, yet they are seldom interrupted in their original

laws and institutions, provided they faithfully pay their taxes and assessments.

Every encampment of this people may be considered as an independent principality, over which it is usual for the family of the greatest reputation and opulence to preside. This honour, however, does not always descend from father to son; but, as was customary among their Numidian ancestors, when the heir is too young, or naturally incapacitated, they make choice of the uncle, or some other relation of the family most distinguished for wisdom and virtue. Yet, notwithstanding the despotic power lodged in this person, disputes are accommodated in as amicable a manner as possible, by calling in the assistance of one or two persons out of each tent; and the offender being always considered as a brother, sentence is generally given on the favourable side. Even for the most enormous crime, banishment is generally the severest punishment inflicted.

We will now take a survey of Tunis. This kingdom is bounded on the north and east by the Mediterranean Sea, on the west by Algiers, and on the south by Tripoli. Its breadth is about one hundred and seventy miles, and its length two hundred and twenty.

Tunis is not divided into provinces, but is wholly under the inspection of the Bey, who annually makes a progress, with a flying camp, to collect the tribute. His summer-circuit is through the fertile country near Keff and Baijah, and in the districts between the Cairwan and the Jereede. His winter-circuit embraces the other part of his dominions.

The summer-circuit, which is the *Provincia Vetus* of historians, and the *Regio Carthageniensium* of Strabo, is much more populous than any other part of the neighbouring kingdoms. It contains many cities, towns, and villages; and, as the government is seldom oppressive, there is a great appearance of affluence, prosperity, and cheerfulness. The face of



the country is much varied, and consequently does not allow of equal fertility.

A small island, opposite to the mouth of the river Zaine, is in the possession of the Genoese, who pay an annual tribute for the liberty of fishing coral on its coasts, which chiefly induced them to make this settlement.

Cape Negro, about five leagues to the north-east, is remarkable for a factory belonging to the French African company, who pay a considerable sum of money for the same liberty they enjoy at La Calle.

Farther on is Cape Serra, the most northerly point of Africa; and four leagues beyond it are three rocky islands, called the Brothers, lying near the continent, half way to Cape Blanco.

At some distance beyond this last cape, at the bottom of a large gulph, is the city of Biserta, pleasantly situated on a canal, between an extensive lake and the sea. It is about a mile in compass, and is well defended by fortifications, particularly towards the sea.

The channel between the lake and the sea was formerly the port of Hippo, one of the safest and most beautiful havens on the coast, of whose original grandeur some traces are still to be seen. It is still capable of receiving small vessels.

The Gulph of Biserta, the Sinus Hipponensis of the Romans, is a beautiful sandy inlet, near four leagues in diameter. The ground being low, the eye darts, through delightful groves of olive-trees, a great way into the country, and afterwards the prospect is bounded by a high rocky shore.

The surrounding country abounds in all kinds of fruit, corn, pulse, oil, cotton, and a variety of other productions, which, with proper encouragement given to trade and industry, would render Biserta an emporium of great consequence.

On the side of a spacious basin, formed by the river Mejerdah, lies Porta Farina, chiefly remarkable

for its beautiful cothons, where the Tuniscians lay up their navy.

The Mejerdah is the antient Bragada, so celebrated in history, for the monstrosous serpent, said to have been killed on its banks, by Regulus; which, according to Pliny, was one hundred and twenty feet long.\* This river winds through a rich and fertile country, and, like the Nile, makes encroachments on the sea. To this cause we may attribute the many changes that appear to have been made in its channel.

Attica lay somewhere in this district; but it is impossible to fix its site, unless we suppose that the sea has receded three or four miles, and then we may justly place that celebrated city at Booshater, where are many traces of buildings of great extent and magnificence. These ruins lie about twenty-seven Roman miles from Carthage, and, behind them, we view the spacious plains which the Romans have rendered illustrious by their exploits.

Indeed Carthage itself has not been able to withstand the encroachments caused by the north-east winds, and the mud thrown up by the Mejerdah, which, combined, have stopped up the antient harbour, and removed it to a considerable distance from the sea.

The greatest part of Carthage was built on three hills. On a place which overlooks the eastern shore is the area of a spacious room, with several smaller ones adjoining; and some of them have tessalated pavements, but not remarkably elegant. In rowing along the shore, the common sewers are still visible, nor has time been able to impair them, except these, the cisterns have suffered least. Besides such as belong to private houses, there are two sets for the public use; the largest of which was the grand reservoir, and received

\* Though enormous serpents are still found in the East Indies, and on the southern coast of Africa, none more than half come up to the dimensions of this, we therefore suspect that the species is lost, or that the antients have magnified their size.

the water of the aqueduct. It lay near the west wall of the city, and consisted of above twenty contiguous cisterns, each about one hundred feet long and thirty broad. The smaller reservoir is on a greater elevation, and lies near the cothon.

These are the only remains of the grandeur and magnificence of Carthage, the rival of Rome, and one of the most commercial cities of the antient world. We find no triumphal arch, no superb specimen of Grecian architecture, no columns of porphyry or granite, no curious entablatures. All are vanished; and thus it will be in ages with the most renowned cities now on earth!

The ruins of the noble aqueduct, that conveyed the water into the greater cisterns, may be traced as far as Zow-wan and Zung-gar, at least fifty miles distant. This must have been a most expensive work. That part of it, which extends along the peninsula, was beautifully faced with stone. At Arriana, a village to the northward of Tunis, are several arches entire, which I found to be seventy feet high, and the piers that supported them were sixteen feet square. The water-channel was vaulted over, and plastered with a strong cement. A person of the ordinary height may walk upright in it; and at intervals are apertures, left open, as well for the admission of fresh air as for the convenience of cleaning it. The water-mark is near three feet high; but it is impossible to determine the quantity daily conveyed to Carthage by this channel, without knowing the angle of descent, which, in its present imperfect state, cannot be ascertained.

A temple was erected at Zow-wan, and at Zung-gar, over the fountains by which this aqueduct is supplied. That at Zung-gar appears to have been of the Corinthian order, and terminates very beautifully in a dome, with three niches, probably intended for the statues of the divinities of the springs.

Eight miles to the westward of Cape Carthage, is the Gulletta, a small channel that forms a communi-



cation between the lake of Tunis and the sea, each side of which is defended by a castle. The lake formerly constituted a deep and spacious port, sufficient to contain a numerous fleet; but, from the common sewers of Tunis being emptied into it, the main channel is, in summer, reduced to six or seven feet of water; and, for the space of a mile and upwards from the banks, the bottom is dry. It is still remarkable, however, for the number and largeness of its mullets, esteemed the best flavoured of any on the coast of Barbary. The roes, when pressed and dried, obtain the appellation of botargo, and are reckoned a peculiar dainty.

Tunis, antiently Tunes, the capital of the kingdom, is three miles in compass; but neither very populous nor elegant. It chiefly stands on a rising ground, along the western banks of the lake, commanding a full view of Carthage and Guletta.

From the number of lakes and marshes which surround this city, the air might be supposed to be very insalubrious; and this unquestionably would be the case, were it not corrected by the quantity of aromatic plants which grow in the vicinity, and with which they daily heat their ovens and bagnios. These communicate a sensible fragrance to the air, and absorb part of its humidity.

The want of sweet water is the capital inconvenience under which the inhabitants labour: their well-water is brackish, and the scarcity of cisterns obliges them to fetch a great part of what they drink from a considerable distance. In all other respects, Tunis enjoys a profusion of all the necessities of life.

The Tunisians are more civilized than any other people of Barbary. All affairs with the regency are transacted in such an amicable, liberal, way, that I received no small pleasure from attending the consul at his audiences.

This nation has the credit of preferring alliances with the Christian powers to the uncertain issue of

predatory expeditions against them; and, from the security it enjoys under the influence of such pacific principles, the advantages of trade and the progress of manufacture are neither unknown nor unnoticed.

On an eminence, between the lake of Tunis and the sea, is the town of Rhades, the antient Ades, where Regulus defeated the Carthagenians; and at a small distance are the hills where Hanno placed his elephants to oppose him.

Proceeding to the south-east, we came to the sanctuary of Seedy Doude, a Moorish saint, whose sepulchre is shewn here. This structure is five yards long; but it appears to be part of a Roman prætorium, from three contiguous mosaic pavements, all of them wrought with the greatest symmetry and exactness, representing horses, birds, fishes, and trees, in such variety of vivid colours, that they exceed some ordinary paintings. The horse, the insignia of Carthage, is drawn in a bold attitude; nor are the delineations of the other figures inferior in expression.

Two leagues farther are the ruins of Low-hareah, the Aquilaria of the antients, where Curio landed the troops that were afterwards cut to pieces by Sabura. Here are several fragments of antiquity; but none of them remarkable, except an artificial cavern, which reaches from this village to the sea, the distance of half a mile. This subterraneous passage is from twenty to thirty feet high, and is supported by large natural pillars and arches. In its original design, it was undoubtedly the quarry mentioned by Strabo, from whence Carthage and many neighbouring towns received their building-materials.

The mountain under which the cavern passes being shaded with trees, and as the arches lie open to the sea, with springs perpetually trickling down and seats for the workmen to repose on, there cannot be a question but that Virgil had this place in his eye, when he drew the animated description of the spot where his hero landed.

Within a long recess there lies a bay,  
 An island shades it from the rolling sea,  
 And forms a port secure for ships to ride;  
 Broke by the jutting land on either side,  
 In double streams the briny waters glide  
 Betwixt two rows of rocks, a sylvan scene  
 Appears above, and groves for ever green:  
 A grot is form'd beneath, with mossy seats,  
 To rest the Nereides, and exclude the heats.  
 Down through the crannies of the living walls,  
 The crystal streams descend in murmur'ing falls.

DRYDEN'S VIRGIL.

To the north lies Cape Bon, formerly Cape Mercury, from which the mountains of Sicily may be discerned in fair weather. Five leagues from Cape Bon is the site of the antient Clupea; but no remains of it are now visible. Massanissa was supposed to have lost his life in a deep and rapid river a little to the southward, in his flight from Bocchar.

Still farther to the south-west lies Gurba, the Curubis of antiquity, which seems to have been formerly a place of some importance; but the ruins of a large aqueduct, and the cisterns that received the water, are all the antiquities it now possesses, as memorials of its former grandeur. It is said that the sea encroached on the port and a great part of the city; and, indeed, traces of this may still be seen in calm weather.

Nabal is five leagues to the south-west of Gurba, and is celebrated for its potteries. It is built in a low situation, a mile from the sea-shore, not far from the site of the antient Neapolis, which appears to have been a considerable city. Here are many inscriptions; but they are so defaced and filled up with rubbish and mortar, that my guides would not allow me time to decypher and copy them.

Travelling along a rugged road, delightfully shaded with olive-trees, we came to Haman-et, a small but opulent city, compactly built on a low promontory, and naturally strong. Some pillars and blocks of marble are to be seen here; but they were probably brought from the ruins in the vicinity.



Near the sea is a mausoleum, near twenty yards in diameter, erected in the form of a cylindrical pedestal, with a vault below, and on the cornice are several altars, each inscribed with the name of a different person.

Fifty miles from Utica is the city of Bay-jah, the Vacca of Sallust, a commercial town, and the chief mart for corn in the kingdom. This city is built on the declivity of a hill, and is well watered. On the walls, which are raised out of the antient materials, are several inscriptions. In the adjoining plains, a public fair is kept every summer, to which the most distant Arabian tribes resort, with their flocks and families.

Six leagues west of Tunis is situated Tuburbo, the Tuburbum Minus of the Romans. Mahomet, a late bey, planted a vast variety of fruit-trees in this vicinity, placing each species in a separate grove, which has a singularly pleasing effect.

In an adjacent valley the same generous and public-spirited prince erected, out of the ruins of an antient amphitheatre, a large massy bridge, or dam, with sluices and flood-gates, to raise the Mejerdah to a proper height to water his plantations. But this was too laudable an undertaking to be long protected in Barbary, and therefore it is entirely broken down and destroyed.

On the east side of the Mejerdah is an old triumphal arch, adorned with a variety of niches and festoons, which appear to have been erected in the decline of the Roman empire.

At the angle of a large winding of this river lie the ruins of the antient Municipium Hidibilense, now a small village, remarkable only for the inscriptions, the remains of cisterns, the shafts and the capitals of columns, and other vestiges of antient grandeur.

To the south-west is Dugga, formerly Thugga, situated on the extremity of a small chain of hills, where are several antient tombs, mausolea, and the portico of a temple, beautifully adorned with fluted columns.

on the pediment of which is the figure of an eagle, finely executed, and, below it, an inscription to the honour of the founders.

At the distance of about a mile and a half is Beissons, the Municipium Agbiensium of the antients, where are the remains of two temples, and of a castle of later workmanship.

Musti, now called Seedy Abdel-abbuss, from a Marabbutt of that name interred there, is situated in a plain, within the sight of Beissons, and is remarkable for the remains of a beautiful triumphal arch, near which is a stone charged with an inscription in honour of Augustus Cæsar.

At a small distance stands Keff, the Sicca Veneria of the Romans, which is a frontier city, and the third for opulence and strength in the kingdom. It stands on the declivity of a hill, with a plentiful spring rising in the middle of it. A few inscriptions are the only remains of antiquity to be found here.

Tubernoke, the Oppidum Tuburnicense of Pliny, lies seven leagues to the southward of Tunis, and is built in the form of a crescent, between two ridges of a very verdant mountain, that forms a variety of windings and narrow defiles. The only antiquity it contains is the gate of a large edifice, over which is a spreading pair of stag's horns, well delineated in basso relievo.

On the north-east extremity of a mountain, named Zow-aan, is a small flourishing town, of the same name, famed for the dyeing of scarlet caps and the bleaching of linen. The stream used for this purpose was conveyed to Carthage, and over the main spring was a temple, the ruins of which are still visible. On an antient gate of the city is carved a ram's head, and under it the word Auxilio; from which it may be inferred, that the city was dedicated to Jupiter Ammon.

We shall now take a view of the winter-circuit of the bey. Here few signs remain of the amazing fer-

tility ascribed to this track by the antients. The maritime parts, in particular, are arid and steril.

Herkla, the Heraclea of the lower empire, and probably the Adrumetum of the earlier ages, is built on a promontory; and, if we may be allowed to judge of its former grandeur by the remaining ruins, it will appear a place of importance rather than extent. That part of the promontory which formed the port seems to have been walled in to the very brink of the sea; and the south-west of this promontory lies the harbour which Cæsar could not enter, in his pursuit of Varus.

Susa is the next remarkable place on the coast. It stands on the northern extremity of a long range of eminences, about five leagues from Herkla. It is the chief market for oil in the kingdom, and also carries on a flourishing trade in linens. Here are several columns of granite, and other vestiges of former magnificence.

At some distance from Susa is Sahaleel, which contains some antiquities. It stands in the same chain as the former city, about a mile from the sea, and was probably the antient Ruspina.

Five miles distant is Monasteer, a neat thriving city, walled round; but which can lay no claim to any extraordinary antiquity. At some distance lies Demass, the antient Thapsus, from whose extensive ruins several modern towns in the vicinity have been raised. There still remains a great part of the cothon, which is formed of a composition of small pebbles and mortar, so strongly cemented, that the solid rock could not be more hard or durable.

El Media is situated on a peninsula, five miles to the south of the last-mentioned place, and appears to have been formerly a place of great strength. The port, forming an area of one hundred yards square, lies within the walls of the city; but is now wholly choked up. Leo says it was founded by Mahdi, the first patriarch of Kair-wan; but, though it may have



been re-built by him, there is something too regular and elegant in the remaining capitals, entablatures, and other pieces of the antient masonry, defaced as they are at present, to suspect the founder to have been an Arabian.

Elalia, which seems to be the antient Achola, or Acilla, contains little remarkable. A little beyond it is Ca-poudia, the Ammonis Promontorium of Strabo, a long narrow strip of land, which, stretching a great way into the sea, has a watch-tower on its extremity, with the traces of several ruins, probably belonging to the city built there by Justinian.

From this cape to the island of Jerba is a succession of small flat islands and quicksands. Of these shallows the inhabitants of the coast make no small advantage, by wading a mile or two from the shore, and fixing hurdles of reeds in the various windings, by which means they inclose a vast number of fish.

Asfax is a neat commercial town, where the inhabitants, by the indulgence of the cadì, enjoy an exemption from many oppressions, so severely felt in other parts of Barbary, and are free to possess the fruits of their labours. This place has been chiefly erected out of the ruins of Thenæ, once a famous maritime city.

Four leagues to the south-west of Thenæ is Maharess, perhaps the Macodama of the antients, a small village, where are the ruins of an old castle, and some cisterns, said to have been built by Sultan Ben Eglib, whose memory is still held in veneration for his public spirit and beneficence.

At Gabs, a new city rising from the remains of a former one, bearing the same name, are many square granite pillars, unlike any thing of the kind I had seen in Barbary. The old city, where these ruins are seen, was built upon a rising ground, and appears to have been formerly washed by the sea, which has now receded to some distance.

Here are several large plantations of palm-trees, but

the fruit is reckoned of an inferior quality. The chief branch of trade, however, for which this city is distinguished, arises from the culture of the albenna-plant, which grows in great quantities in the gardens; and its leaves, being dried and pounded, are disposed of to great advantage in all the markets of the kingdom.

Leaving the sea-coast and taking an inland course, we soon arrived at Hydrab, situated in a narrow valley, watered by a rivulet; and, from the extent of its ruins, appears to have been one of the most considerable places in this country. The walls of several houses, and the pavement of a whole street, with a variety of altars and mausolea, still remain. Many of the latter are well preserved, and are of various forms, some round, others octagonal, supported by four, six, or eight, columns. Some again are square compact buildings, with a niche in one of the fronts, or a balcony on the top; but the inscriptions are generally obliterated by time, or defaced by the malice of the Arabs. However, on a triumphal arch, more remarkable for its magnitude than its beauty, is a Latin inscription in very large letters; but with none of the usual additions of name and place.

Kair-wan, which lies eight leagues west of Susa, is the Vico Augusti of the antients. It is walled, and esteemed the second city in the kingdom for trade and population. It stands in a barren plain, and at a small distance, without the walls, are a pond and a capacious cistern, built to receive the rain-water, which, putrifying in the heat of summer, causes agues and other distempers.

Here are some beautiful remains of antient architecture. The great mosque is supported by an almost incredible number of granite pillars, said to amount to five hundred. I could not see a single legible inscription.

To the westward of Kair-wan are the ruins of Truzza, the Turzo of Ptolemy, where are several vaulted chambers, filled with sulphureous steams, and much fire-

quented by the Arabs, in diseases that indicate the propriety of sweating. The river Mergaleel waters the surrounding country, and is used by the Arabs to flood the extensive plains on its banks, which are seldom refreshed by rain.

Near the antient Sufetula, now Spaitla, is a magnificent triumphal arch, of the Corinthian order, consisting of one large arch and two smaller, one on each side, charged with an inscription, only a fragment of which remains. From thence to the city is a pavement of black stones, with a parapet-wall to inclose it. At the extremity of this pavement we pass through a beautiful portico, which leads into a spacious court, adorned with the ruins of three contiguous temples; but the roofs, porticos, and fronts, are demolished, though all the other walls, with their pediments and entablatures, remain entire. In each of them is a niche, fronting the portico, and, behind that, in the centre of the edifice, is a small chamber, perhaps intended for a vestry.

On an eminence, to the south-west of Spaitla, is Cassareen. The river Derb winds below it; and on a precipice that overhangs the river is a triumphal arch, more remarkable for the quantity and value of the materials than for the beauty and elegance of the design. It consists of one large arch, surmounted with an attic structure, that has some ornaments, resembling the Corinthian, on the entablature, though the pilasters are wholly Gothic. But, notwithstanding the rudeness of the workmanship and the singularity of the situation, it is charged with an inscription, in which Maullius Felix, the founder, is gratefully commemorated.

In the plains below the city are many mausolea, on one of which is an inscription in elegaic verse. This place seems to have received its present name from the mausolea, which, at a distance, have the appearance of so many towers or fortresses.

Jemme, the Tisdra of Cæsar, contains many antiquities, such as columns, altars, with defaced inscriptions, and many trunks and arms of marble statues, one of



which is of the colossal size; another is a naked Venus, in the attitude of the Medicean. Both these are well executed; but the hands are broken off.

This place is also remarkably distinguished by the beautiful remains of a spacious amphitheatre, originally consisting of sixty-four arches, and four orders of columns. The upper order has suffered considerably by the Arabs, as this place was used as a fortress in a late revolt. On the inside, the platform of the seats, with the galleries and vomitoria conducting to them, are still remaining. The arena is nearly circular; and in the centre is a deep well of hewn stone, where the pillar, that supported the velum, or awning, may be supposed to have been fixed.

This structure seems to have been raised about the time of the Antonines; and, as the elder Gordian was proclaimed emperor at this city, it is probable that he might be the founder, from a principle of gratitude to the place where he obtained the purple.

To the southward lies Rugga, the antient Caraga, famous for a spacious cistern, that formerly supplied the whole city with water. Its roof is supported by several rows of massy pillars.

Farre-anah, which, from its sequestered situation and other circumstances, was probably the Thala of Sallust, lies in the same parallel with Rugga, and was once an extensive city, though it has now no other remains of its antient grandeur but a few columns, which the Arabs have not yet removed from their pedestals.

This place was well situated for water, having a considerable brook running under its walls, and several wells within its circumference, each of them surrounded with a corridore, and vaulted over with a cupola. This, with the purity of its air, is the only local advantage of the town; for, excepting a small extent of ground to the south-ward, which the inhabitants cultivate with much labour, the rest of the adjacent country is dry, barren, and inhospitable.

The landscape to the westward, the only prospect it enjoys, is terminated by some naked precipices; or where the eye is accidentally permitted to pierce some opening cliff or valley, we are entertained with no other view than that of a desert, scorched up with perpetual drought, and glowing with the beams of an ardent sun.

At the distance of twelve leagues to the eastward stands Gaffa, the antient Capsa, on a rising ground almost inclosed by mountains. The landscape, however, is more luxuriant than that about Farre-anah, from being chequered with palm, olive, pistachio, and other, fruit-trees. This agreeable scene, however, is of small extent, serving only to refresh the eye, which wanders on the distant prospect of an interchange of naked hills.

The water which refreshes these plantations is collected from two fountains, one of which rises within the citadel and the other in the centre of the town. The latter is probably the fountain mentioned by Salust. It is still walled round, and discharges itself into a basin, designed, perhaps, for a bath.

These two springs, uniting their streams in the city, form a pretty large rivulet, which might continue its course to a great distance, were it not constantly expended in refreshing the plantations on its banks.

In the walls of some private edifices, and particularly of the citadel, is a great confusion of altars, columns of granite and entablatures, which, when entire, and in their proper situations, must have been capital ornaments of the place.

In the El Jereed, or Dry Country, a part of the Sabara, belonging to the Tunisians, the villages are built with mud walls, and rafters of palms, like those in Algiers. Among these rude materials, however, may be found granite pillars and Roman inscriptions. The principal production of this track is dates, which the inhabitants exchange for wheat, barley, linen, and other articles. The dates of Tozer are most esteemed

and great quantities are exported from thence to Ethiopia, for the purchase of black slaves.

In this district lies the Lake of Marks, so called from a number of trunks of palm-trees, placed at proper distances, to direct the caravans in their journeys over the plain. Were it not for such assistances, travelling would be here both difficult and dangerous; for so extensive is this level, that the horizon is as proper for astronomical observations as the seas.

The lake extends near twenty leagues in length, and, where I crossed it, was about six leagues in breadth. It contains many islands, one of which is of some magnitude, and covered with dates, which, according to a tradition of the Arabs, sprung from the stones of that fruit, brought thither by an Egyptian army for their subsistence.

Near the eastern extremity of the lake is a solid mountain of salt, of a reddish purple colour, as hard as stone. However, what particles are washed down by the dews become as white as snow, and lose that bitterness which they possess in their native bed.

Proceeding a considerable way through a desolate country, without either herbage or water, we come to El-hammah, one of the frontier towns, where the Tunisians have a garrison. At a small distance are some remains of antiquity.

This place received its name from its hot baths, the general resort of the afflicted from all parts of the kingdom. These calid springs are but very indifferently sheltered from the weather by a wretched thatched covering. Their basins are about twelve feet square and four deep, with stone benches a little below the surface of the water for the bathers to sit on. One of them has received the appellation of the Bath of Lepers.

The water of those springs forms a rivulêt, which, after being employed to water the gardens, directs its course towards the Lake of Marks, but at a few miles distance is lost in the sand.



We now proceed to make some remarks on the manners and customs of the natives of Barbary, and on its climate and productions.

The vagrant, unsettled, life of the Arabs, and the perpetual annoyances the Moors suffer from the Turks, will not permit either of them to enjoy that liberty and security which nurse the arts and sciences. Hence the knowledge of medicine, of philosophy, and the mathematics, once so flourishing among the Arabs, is now in a manner lost.

The children of the Moors and Turks are sent to school at an early age, where they are taught to read and write for about a penny a week. Instead of paper, each boy is furnished with a piece of thin square board, slightly daubed over with whiting, on which he forms his letters, and defaces or renews them at pleasure.

The scholar, having made some progress in the Koran, is next initiated in the several mysteries and ceremonies of religion. When he has distinguished himself in any of those branches of learning, he is richly dressed, mounted on a horse finely caparisoned, and conducted through the streets, amidst the acclamations of his school-fellows, while the friends and relations of his parents congratulate themselves on the proficiency of their son, and load him with gifts.

While I was at Algiers, I cultivated the acquaintance of such persons as were most eminent for learning; and though, from their natural shyness to strangers and contempt of Christians, it is difficult to contract an intimacy with them, yet I soon found, that their chief astronomer, who superintends and regulates the hours of prayer, had not skill enough to construct a sun-dial: that the whole art of navigation, as practised at Algiers and Tunis, consisted of nothing more than what is termed pricking of a chart and distinguishing the eight principal points of the compass; and that even chemistry, formerly the favourite science of these people, at present reaches no farther than simple distillation.

The physicians chiefly study the Spanish edition of Dioscorides; but the figures of the plants and the animals are more regarded than the descriptions. Yet, unlettered as these people are, they are naturally subtle and ingenious, and want only application and encouragement to render them successful in literary pursuits.

The Mahometans, adopting the predestinarian principles, generally leave the disorders to which they are subject to contend with nature, or make use of charms and incantations. Bagnios, however, are very commonly resorted to, and they have a few general remedies. Thus, in pleuretic and rheumatic cases, they make several punctures on the part affected with a red-hot iron, repeating the operation according to the violence of the disease and the strength of the patient. They pour fresh butter, almost boiling hot, into all simple gun-shot wounds. The prickly pear, \* roasted, is applied, hot, for the cure of bruises, swellings, and inflammations; and a dram or two of the root of the round birthwort is reckoned a specific for the cholic. Some of them inoculate for the smallpox, but the practice is by no means general in this part of Barbary.

They have few compound medicines; however, they use a mixture of myrrh, saffron, aloes, and syrup of myrtle-berries, in pestilential disorders.

I have examined some of their antient kalendars, in which the sun's place, the semidiurnal and nocturnal arch, the duration and end of twilight, with the several hours for prayer for each day in the month, are calculated with minute exactitude, and beautifully inserted in proper columns; but these are now as little consulted as their antient mathematical instruments, of whose uses they are become ignorant.

Notwithstanding the skill of their ancestors in arithmetic and algebra, not one in twenty thousand

\* The *datura stramonium* of Linnaeus.

appears to be at present acquainted with the first operations in these fundamental branches of the mathematics; yet the merchants are very dexterous in addition and subtraction by memory; and have also a singular method of numeration, by putting their hands into each others sleeves, and touching each other with this or that finger, or a particular joint, each denoting a determined sum or number. Thus, without moving their lips, they conclude bargains of the greatest value.

Several tribes of the Arabs go bareheaded in all seasons, as Massanissa did of old, binding their temples only with a narrow fillet to prevent their hair from falling into their eyes. The Moors and Turks, however, with some of the richer Arabs, wear a small cap of scarlet woollen cloth, the manufacture of the country. The turban is folded round the bottom of those caps, and, by the fashion of the folds, the different civil and military ranks are distinguished.

The Arabs wear a loose garment, called a hyke, which is usually six yards long and five in breadth. This they wrap round them, girding it with a sash, and by day it serves for a complete dress, and by night for a bed and covering. Above the hyke they have a cloak, or upper garment, called a Burnoose, which is woven in one piece, with a kind of hood to receive the head. It is tight about the neck, and widens below, according to the shape. This cloak is never worn except in rainy or severe weather.

Some of them have a close-bodied frock, or tunic, under their hyke, with or without sleeves. When warm with exercise, this is the only vestment they retain.

Their girdles are usually of worsted, wove into a variety of figures, and made to wrap several times round their bodies. One extremity, being doubled and sewed along the edges, serves for a purse. In this girdle the Turks and Arabs fix their knives and poignards; while the writers distinguish themselves by an inkhorn, suspended in the same situation.



The Turks and Moors wear linen under their tunics ; but the Arabs, in general, have only woollen vestments. However, it is customary for the bridegroom and bride of the latter nation to wear a shirt at the celebration of their nuptials, which they never pull off while it will hang together. The sleeves of those worn by the men are wide and open at the wrists, while those of the women are made of gauze and different coloured ribands interchangably sewed together.

The Bedoweens, who live in tents, do not usually wear drawers ; but the citizens of both sexes generally appear in them, especially when they go abroad or receive visits. The virgins are distinguished from the matrons, by having this part of their dress made of needlework, striped silk, or linen ; but when the women are in their domestic privacies, they lay aside all their other vestments, and bind only a towel round their loins.

It is observable that, when the Moorish women appear in public, they constantly fold themselves up so closely in their bykes, that very little of their face can be seen ; but, in the summer-months, when they retire to their country-seats, they walk abroad with less caution and reserve, and, on the approach of a stranger, only let fall their veils.

They all affect to have long hair, which they collect into one lock on the hinder part of their head, binding and plaiting it with ribands ; but, where nature has been less liberal to them, they supply the defect by artificial locks. The hair being thus adorned, they tie close together above the lock the several corners of a triangular piece of linen, done in curious needlework. Those of a superior rank wear a sarmah, as it is called, which is nearly of the same shape as the other head-dress, but formed of thin flexible plates of gold or silver, perforated, and engraved in imitation of lace. A handkerchief of silk, gauze, or painted linen, closely bound about the sarmah, and negligently falling on the lock of hair, completes the female attire.





Kirk del.

Tyler sc.

# Turkish Amusements

Published Dec. 1, 1812, by Sherwood, Neely & Jones, Paternoster Row.







However, none of the ladies think themselves finished in decoration, till they have tinged the hair and edges of their eyelids with the powder of lead-ore. This operation is performed by dipping a wooden bodkin, of the thickness of a quill, into the powder, and then drawing it under the eyelids, over the pupil of the eye, which communicates a dusky tint, that is supposed to add a wonderful grace to persons of all complexions.

This practice is of great antiquity; for we find that Jezebel "painted her face;" or, according to the sense of the original, "set off her eyes with the powder of lead-ore." Indeed, this kind of beautifying was not only used by the eastern nations, but also by the Greeks and Romans.

The Turks and Moors are early risers, and constantly perform their devotions at break of day. After this, each person is employed in his vocation till ten in the morning, the usual dinner-hour; and returns again to business till afternoon-prayers; when all kind of work ceases, and the shops are shut up.

The supper commonly follows the prayers of sunset; and, repeating the same at the setting of the watch, when darkness commences, they retire to bed immediately after.

Some of the graver persons, who have no regular employment, spend the day, either in conversation in the barbers shops, in the bazar, or at the coffee-house; while a great part of the Turkish and Moorish youth, with many of the unmarried soldiers, attend their concubines into the fields, where they make merry with music and wine, though the latter is prohibited by their religion.

The lives of the Arabs are one continual round of indolence or amusement. When they are not called abroad by any pastime, they spend the day in loitering at home, smoking their pipes, and reposing themselves under some neighbouring shade. They have not the least relish for domestic enjoyments; and are sel-



dom known to converse with their wives, or to fondle their children.

The Arab places his highest satisfaction in his horse, and is seldom alert but when riding full speed, or engaged in the chase. The eastern nations, in general, are very accomplished horsemen, and delight in hunting.

When the lion is the noble game they pursue, a whole district is summoned to appear, who, forming themselves into a circle, at first inclose a space three or four miles in circuit, according to the number of the people, and the nature of the ground. The pedestrians advance first, rushing into the thickets with their dogs and lances, to rouse the game, while the horsemen keep in readiness to sally on the savage.

They still proceed, contracting the circle, till at last they either close in together, or meet with their game. The accidental pastime on these occasions is sometimes extremely diverting; for, the various animals within the circle being thus driven into a heap, they seldom fail having some agreeable chases after hares, jackals, leopards, or other wild animals. It is a common observation in this country, that, the moment the lion is roused, he will endeavour to seize on the person nearest him, and suffer himself to be cut in pieces, before he will relinquish his hold.

Hawking is a principal diversion among the Arabs and the gentry of the kingdom of Tunis, where the woods afford a beautiful variety of hawks and falcons. Those who delight in fowling, instead of springing the game with dogs, shade themselves with a piece of canvass stretched upon two reeds and painted with the figure of a leopard. Thus concealed, the fowler walks through the brakes and avenues, looking through some apertures a little below the bottom of the screen, to observe what passes before him.

It is singular, that the partridges and some other birds, on the approach of the canvass, covey together; while the woodcock, quail, and other gregarious birds,

will, on seeing it, stand still with a look of astonishment. Thus the sportsman has an opportunity of coming near them; when, resting the screen upon the ground, and directing the muzzle of his piece through one of the holes, he sometimes kills a whole covey at once.

The Arabs have also another method of catching partridges; for, observing that, after being sprang two or three times, they become fatigued and languid, they then run in upon them, and knock them down with sticks, called *zerwatties*, bound round with iron, or inlaid with pewter or brass. Many of the Arabs, indeed, are not masters of a firelock, and therefore this is one of their usual weapons.

The Bedoweens retain many of those manners and customs mentioned in sacred writ as well as profane history. Excepting their religion, they are exactly the same people they were two or three thousand years ago. Upon meeting one another, they still use the primitive salutation of "Peace be unto you." The inferiors, out of deference and respect, kiss the feet, knees, or garments, of their superiors; while the children or kinsfolk pay similar homage to their parents and aged relations.

In saluting each other, they lay the right hand upon their breast, while those who are intimate, or of equal age and dignity, mutually kiss the hand, head, or shoulder, of each other. At the feast of the Byram and other great solemnities, the wife compliments her husband by kissing his hands.

In this country, persons of the highest character, like the antient patriarchs and the heroes in Homer, perform the most menial offices. The greatest prince is not ashamed to fetch a lamb from his flock, and kill it; while the princess hastens to prepare her fire and kettle, to dress it.

The custom of walking either barefoot or in sandals renders the compliment of washing the stranger's feet still necessary. This is performed by the master

of the family, who first presents himself, and is always the most officious in this act of kindness. When his entertainment is prepared, he would think himself wanting in civility to sit down with his guests: he stands, and attends them till they are satisfied. Yet such is the laxity of their moral principles, that the guest, who has been so ceremoniously and hospitably entertained at night, is sometimes overtaken and pillaged by his host in the morning.

However, they are not destitute of virtues, and virtues of the highest order. Some of the western Moors carry on a trade with the barbarous nations bordering on the Niger, without ever seeing the persons they deal with, or having once broke through that original charter of commerce, which, from time immemorial, has been settled between them.

The mode of transacting business is as follows: At a certain season of the year, they make this journey in a numerous caravan, carrying with them strings of coral, glass beads, knives, scissars, and other articles. On their arriving at the destined place, which is on a certain day of the moon, they find in the evening several heaps of gold dust, at a small distance from each other, against which the Moors place so many of their trinkets as they judge equivalent.

If the Nigrilians the next morning approve of the bargain, they take up the trinkets and leave the gold, or else make some deductions from its quantity, till they are satisfied as to the fairness of the exchange. Thus they transact business without the least instance of perfidy or dishonesty.

The antient manner of plighting their troth, by drinking out of each others hand, is at present the only marriage-ceremony among the Algerines. But the contract is to be first agreed upon between the parents; in which mention is made, not only of the sum of money which the bridegroom is to settle on the bride, but of the several changes of raiment, the quantity of the jewels, and the number of slaves by



which the bride is to be attended, the first time she meets her lord.

The parties never see each other till the marriage is to be consummated; when, the relations being withdrawn, the bridegroom first unveils and then undresses the bride. The husband may put away his wife when he pleases, upon the forfeiture of the dowry he has settled upon her; but he cannot take her again, till after she has been married and bedded with another man.

That civility and respect which the polished nations of Europe pay to the fair sex is here considered as a subversion of the laws of nature, which assign the pre-eminence to man. The wives in Barbary are only considered as a superior class of servants, on whom is devolved the greatest part of the care of the family, and the toils of business. While the lazy husband is reposing under some neighbouring shade, and the young men and maidens attend their flocks, the wives are either all day employed at their looms, grinding at the mill, or dressing provisions; and, to conclude the day, they take a pitcher or a goat's skin, and, tying their sucking children to their backs, fetch water, sometimes from the distance of two or three miles.

Yet, amidst all this slavish employment, neither the country-dames, nor those of better fashion in the cities, will lay aside their nose-jewels, their ear-rings, or their bracelets, which are all very cumbrous; nor will they omit tinging their eyes with lead-ore. So prevalent is custom, and so general are the effects of female vanity among the rude and the civilized!

A very considerable number of the Moorish women would be esteemed beauties, even in England. Their children have the most delicate complexions; but the boys are so much exposed to the sun, that they soon contract a swarthy hue. However, the girls, being better protected, preserve their beauty till they reach

the age of thirty, whey then cease to be prolific. A female is sometimes a mother at eleven, and a grandmother at twenty-two; and, as their lives are not shorter than in colder climates, these matrons sometimes live to see several successive generations.

No nation is more superstitious than the Arabs, or even the generality of the Turks. They suspend the figure of a naked hand round the necks of their children, and paint upon it their ships and houses, as a protection against an evil eye. The adults always carry about with them some paragraph of the Koran, which they place under their breast, or sew under their caps. to avert fascination and witchcraft, and to secure them from sickness and misfortunes. The efficacy of those charms are supposed to be so universal, that they also hang them round the necks of their cattle and horses.

An opinion is very widely disseminated and believed, that many diseases proceed from some offence given to the *Jenoune*, a sort of beings placed by the Mahometans between angels and devils. These are supposed to frequent shades and fountains, and to assume the form of reptiles, which, being always in their way, are liable to be molested and hurt. When any one therefore is maimed or sickly, he fancies he has injured one of these invisible agents, and immediately the women, who are skilled in these ceremonies, go on a Wednesday with frankincense and other perfumes to some neighbouring spring, and there sacrifice a cock or a hen, a ram or an ewe, according to the sex and quality of the patient, and the nature of the malady.

The Mahometans have a great veneration for their *Marabbutts*, who are generally persons of an austere and rigid life, continually employed in counting over their beads, or in meditation and prayer. Their chaplet usually consists of ninety-nine beads, on touching each of which they either say, "God be praised, — God is great, — or God forgive me." This saintship

goes by succession, and the son, provided he can put a grave face on the matter, is entitled to the same reverence and esteem with the father.

Some of these impostors pretended to see visions, and to converse with the Deity; while others are supposed to work miracles. Being in company with Seedy Mustapha, the caliph of the western province, he told me in the presence of a number of Arabian Sheiks, who vouched for the fact, that a neighbouring Marabbutt had a solid bar of iron, which, at his pleasure, would give as loud a report and do as much execution as a piece of ordnance; and that, once, the whole Algerine army, on demanding too exorbitant a tax from the Arabs under his protection, were put to flight by the miracle.

But, notwithstanding the frequency, as they pretended, of the experiment, the merit I urged of convincing a Christian, and the solicitations of the company, the Marabbutt had too much policy to hazard his reputation by putting it to the proof.

At Seteef, however, I saw a Marabbutt who was celebrated for vomiting fire; but though I was much surprised at first to see his mouth suddenly in a blaze, and at the violent agonies he counterfeited at the time, I was afterwards convinced that the whole was a deception; and that the fire and smoke, with which he was enveloped, arose from some tow and sulphur which he had contrived to set on fire under his bur-noose.

The style of architecture, both in Barbary and in the Levant, seems to be continued the same, without alteration, from the most early ages. Their houses are square, with flat roofs, surrounding a court, where alone they receive any ornamental decorations. Indeed, large doors, spacious chambers, marble pavements, cloistered courts, and fountains playing in the centre, are well adapted to a climate so extremely hot.

The streets are generally narrow, and have a long



range of shops on each side. On entering one of the principal houses, we pass first through a porch or gateway, with benches on each side, where the family receives visits and transacts business; and few persons, even the nearest relations, are admitted farther, except on extraordinary occasions.

From hence you pass into the court, which, lying open to the weather, is adorned according to the opulence or fancy of the owner; and, when a number of people on any festal occasion assemble, they are seldom received into the chambers, but remain in this court, which is then covered with mats and carpets for their more commodious entertainment; and, to shelter them from the heat of the sun, an awning is extended from one side to the other. To this covering, which may be furled or spread at pleasure, the Psalmist seems to allude in that beautiful expression: "Thou spreadest out the heavens like a curtain."

The court is generally surrounded with as many galleries as the house is stories high, with balustrades, or lattice-work, to prevent accidents. These galleries conduct into spacious chambers of the same length with the court, but seldom or ever having a communication with each other. One of these apartments frequently serves a whole family, particularly when several persons join in the rent of a house, whence their cities are extremely populous in proportion to their extent.

The mosques are built exactly in the same form with our churches; but, instead of seats and benches, the floor is only covered with mats. A pulpit is erected near the centre, from whence the musti, or one of the imans, every Friday, explains a portion of the Koran, and exhorts his audience to piety and good works.

The places of sepulture lie at a small distance from the towns. Each family has a particular allotment walled in, where the bones of his ancestors have reposed for many generations. In these inclosures

the graves are all distinct and separate, each having a stone placed upright both at the head and feet; while the intermediate space is either planted with flowers, or covered over with tiles.

The graves of persons of note have square rooms, with cupolas built over them, which, being constantly kept clean, white washed, and beautified, they exhibit to this day an excellent comment on the expression of our Saviour, where he compares the hypocrites to "whited sepulchres, which appear outwardly beautiful, but within are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness."

The Bedoweens and Kabyles have repeatedly been mentioned: the former people the plains, and the latter the mountains. The Bedoweens live in oblong tents, covered with a coarse hair cloth. These habitations are of different sizes, according to the number of tenants in each. Some have partitions, which render the lodgings of each family distinct. These people have neither beds nor bedding: a mat or carpet supplies their place, and their only covering is a hyke, which is used both by night and day.

When we found any considerable number of these tents together, and sometimes they have amounted to three hundred, they were generally arranged in a circular form, and the area they inclosed was filled with the cattle.\* The description Virgil has given of their manner of living and encamping is as just as when it was drawn.

The Kabyles, again, construct their dwellings of hurdles daubed over with mud, or of clay baked in the sun; and cover them with straw or turf, supported with reeds or the slight branches of trees. The largest cot seldom contains more than one apartment, which, of consequence, serves for every domestic use;

\* This is likewise the practice in the Hottentot kraals. Uncivilized nations differ from each other but by slight shades, when under the influence of the same climate.

and often a corner of it is occupied by the young of their flocks.

In these huts the women fabricate their blankets, called hykes, and the goats-hair cloth for their tents; weaving them not with a shuttle, but passing every thread with their fingers: a process as tedious as it is useless, when looms might be had.

One principal branch of the trade and manufactures of Barbary is carpets. These are made of coarser materials, and are less beautifully designed than in Turkey; but, being softer and cheaper, they are preferred to repose on. Both at Algiers and Tunis, they weave velvets, taffeties, and several kinds of silks. Coarse linen is universally fabricated all over the country; but that of Susa is of a fine texture. The greatest part of these manufactures are designed for home-consumption; nor are they in every instance adequate to the demand. Hence they supply the deficiencies by importations from Europe.

The cultivated parts of this country enjoy a very salubrious and temperate air; neither too hot in summer, nor cold in winter. During the space of twelve years, in which I attended the factory at Algiers, the thermometer sank only twice to the freezing point, and then the whole country was covered with snow. The seasons are insensibly blended; and the extraordinary equability in the temperature of the climate appears from the barometer never ranging more than an inch and a half in all the vicissitudes of the weather.

Rain is seldom known to fall in summer; and, in most parts of the desert, the clouds rarely refresh the earth at any season. When I was at Tozer, in December, 1727, we had a small drizzling rain for two hours, on which several of the houses, which, as usual, were only built of palm-branches and tiles baked in the sun, tumbled to the ground, by imbibing the moisture; and, had the rain been of longer continuance or the drops larger, the whole city would doubtless have dissolved and dropped to pieces.



In other districts, the first rains fall in September and October, after which the Arabs break up the ground, and begin to sow their corn and pulse. If the latter rains fall in the middle of April, as they usually do, the crop is reckoned secure, and the harvest commences about the end of May or the beginning of June.

Barbary produces several kinds of grain, besides all those of Europe, excepting oats. Among the indigenous plants for the use of man are rice and a white sort of millet, and some kinds of pulse unknown in England.

The Moors and Arabs still continue the primitive custom of treading out their corn, which is a quicker, but less cleanly method than ours. After the grain is separated from the chaff, it is lodged in subterraneous magazines, two or three hundred of which are sometimes contiguous, the smallest of them capable of containing four hundred bushels.

Provisions of all kinds are extremely cheap. Fowls are frequently bought for three halfpence each, a sheep for three shillings and sixpence, and a cow and a calf for a guinea. It is happy for the common people, that they can have a bushel of the best wheat for fifteen or eighteen pence; for they are all great consumers of bread, like the generality of the eastern nations, and three-fourths of them entirely subsist on vegetable produce.

In cities and villages the bread is usually leavened and baked in public ovens; but, among the Bedowens, the dough is no sooner kneaded than it is made into thin cakes, which are either baked on the coals, or fried in a pan with butter.

All the European fruits, and many indigenous ones, are found here, except the hazle-nut, the filbert, the gooseberry, and the currant. In horticulture, however, they make no particular figure. Their gardens are laid out without taste, and present a medley of productions without method or design.

Lead and iron are the only native metals discovered here. The latter is white and good, though not very abundant. It is found in the mountainous district of Bo jerah, and brought to Algiers in small bars.

In this place it may not be amiss to relate the popular story, in this country, of the plough-shares of Mahomet, Bey of Tunis. This prince had the misfortune to be dethroned by his subjects; but having the reputation of being acquainted with the philosopher's stone, Ibrahim Hojiah, Dey of Algiers, engaged to reinstate him in his dignity, on condition of his being let into the secret. The bargain was quickly concluded, and Mahomet was restored; when, to fulfil his promise, he sent the Dey of Algiers, with great pomp and ceremony, a number of mattocks and plough-shares. They emblematically instructing him, that the real wealth of nations must arise from a diligent attendance on agriculture and rural labour; and that the only philosopher's stone he knew was the art of converting a plentiful crop into gold.

Camels and dromedaries, asses, mules, and an animal called the kumrah, generated between an ass and a cow, are the usual beasts of burthen in this country. Horses have much degenerated of late years; and, perhaps, they are less adapted for the climate than the animals we have enumerated.

The black cattle are small, slender, and afford but little milk. The late Dey of Algiers and his courtiers were astonished, when Admiral Cavendish, then on the coast, told them that he had a Hampshire cow on-board his ship, that gave a gallon of milk daily, which is as much as half a dozen of the best Barbary cows will yield in that period.

The goats and sheep, however, assist to supply the dairies; the cheese being chiefly made of their milk. Instead of rennet, they use, in summer, the flowers of the great-headed thistle, or wild artichoke, to turn the milk. Their cheeses are usually of the shape and size of a penny loaf. Their butter is neither of

such a consistence nor so well flavoured as ours. It is made by putting the cream into a goat's skin, which, being suspended from one side of the tent to the other and tossed to and fro in one uniform direction, soon occasions the separation of the butter from the milk.

The sheep here are of two varieties; one of them, common all over the Levant, as well as in Barbary, is distinguished by having a large broad tail, consisting of hard solid fat, not inferior to marrow. Those of the other variety are nearly as tall as our fallow deer, and, excepting the conformation of the head, are not very different in shape.

A gelding among the horses, an ox among the horned cattle, or a wether among the sheep, is rarely known in this country. The Mahometans think it an act of great cruelty to castrate any but their own species; however, they have a method of destroying the generative power of the males of animals, not wanted for the preservation of the species, which is performed by squeezing their testicles.

Several of the Arabian tribes, that can only bring three or four hundred horse into the field, have more than as many thousand camels, and triple again that number of black cattle and sheep. They seldom kill any of their flocks, but rather sell them; subsisting chiefly on their milk and butter, or on such commodities as they purchase with the produce of their superfluous stock. Hence the number of cattle is continually increasing, notwithstanding the consumption of them in the towns.

Of cattle, not naturally tame, is a species of wild cow, nearly of the size and colour of red deer. The young calves of this breed, however, will quickly grow tame, and herd with other cattle.

The *lerwee* is a species of goat, so excessively timorous, that, when pursued, it will precipitate itself down rocks and precipices. It is of the size of a heifer, but the body is more rounded, and it has a



tuft of shaggy hair on the knees and neck. The horns, which are above a foot long, are twisted and turned back. There are also several species of the antelope and deer kind.

Among the ravenous beasts, the lion and panther hold the first rank; for the tiger is not a native of this part of Barbary. Several ridiculous stories are told of the lion; particularly that, on calling him some opprobrious names, he will immediately fly; and that women may safely be familiar with him. These tales do not merit the least regard. When the lion is hungry, scarcely the multiplied precautions of fires, dogs, and guards, can save the flocks from his ravages. Outbraving all terrors, he will sometimes leap into the midst of the circle inclosed by the tents, and carry off a sheep or a goat. However, when the Arabs catch him, they make a hearty meal on his flesh, which is esteemed as good as veal.

The dubbah is likewise a very fierce animal. It is of the size of a wolf, but has a flatter body. Its neck is so stiff, that on looking behind, or snatching obliquely at any object, it is obliged to turn its whole body. Its colour is a reddish buff or dun, with some transverse streaks of brown. The mane is nearly a span long; and the feet, which are armed with claws, serve to dig up the roots of plants, and sometimes the graves of the dead.

The faadh is spotted like a leopard; but the skin is coarser and of a deeper colour, and the animal is reckoned less fierce. This creature is supposed, by the Arabs, to be generated between a lion and a female leopard. There are also two other animals marked like the leopard; but, their spots are darker, and their fur somewhat longer and softer.

The jackal, and an animal called the black-eared cat, are both supposed to find out prey for the lion, and are therefore called the lion's provider; though it is much to be doubted, whether there be any friendly

correspondence between them.\* In the night, indeed, these and other animals are prowling in search of prey, and in the morning they have frequently been seen gnawing such carcasses as the lion is supposed to have fed on before. This, and the promiscuous noise I have often heard the jackal make with the lion, are the only circumstances I am acquainted with in favour of their sociability. The lion is believed to prefer the flesh of the wild boar; but that creature sometimes defends itself with such resolution, that the dead carcasses of both have been found lying together.

Barbary contains likewise bears, apes, hares, rabbits, ferrets, weesels, porcupines, foxes, camelions, and several species of lizards.

Of the serpent kind, the most remarkable is the *thaibanne*, some of which are said to be three or four yards long; and I have seen purses made of their skins, which were four inches at least in diameter. The *zurreike*, which, as well as the former, is a native of the desert, is about fifteen inches long, very slender, and capable of darting along with great swiftness.

The most malignant, however, of this tribe is the *leffah*, which answers the description of the burning dipsas of the antients, and is seldom above a foot long.

Among the feathered tribe are eagles, hawks, the crow of the desert, and the *shagarag*. The latter is of the size and shape of the jay; the body is brownish; the head, neck, and belly, are of a light green; and the wings and tail are barred with deep blue.

The *houbaara* is as large as a capon; of a light dun colour, marked all over with little streaks of brown. The wings are black, with a white spot in the middle;

\* The fact seems to be, that the lion has sagacity enough to follow the track of animals which hunt by the scent, and being the strongest, comes in for the prey they discover; and, when he is gorged, they partake of the offals.

and the feathers of the neck are remarkably long, and capable of being erected, when the bird is irritated or attacked.

The rhaad is of two species. The smaller is of the size of an ordinary pullet; but the larger differs not only in magnitude, but also in having a black head, with a tuft of dark blue feathers immediately below it. The belly of both is white; the back and wings of a buff colour, spotted with brown; but the tail is lighter, and marked with black transverse streaks.

The kitawiah frequents the most sterile spots, as the rhaad does the best cultivated. It resembles a dove in shape and size, and has short feathered feet. The body is of a livid hue, spotted with black; and on the throat is the figure of a crescent, of beautiful yellow. The tip of each tail-feather is spotted with white, and the middle one is long and pointed. The flesh, both of this bird and the rhaad, is agreeably flavoured, and easy of digestion.

Partridges, quails, woodcocks, and several other kinds of wild fowl, fit for the table, are plentiful enough.

Among the most singular tenants of the groves is the green thrush, which, in vivid beauty of plumage, is not inferior to any. His head, neck, and back, are of a light green; the breast white and spotted; the wings of a lark colour; the rump of a bright yellow; and the extremity of the tail and wings are tipped with the same colour. This bird is migratory, and only seen here in the summer-months.

The capsia sparrow is of a lark colour; but the breast is somewhat lighter, and shines with a varying lustre. This bird, which is about the size of the common house-sparrow, is remarkable for the sweetness of its note, which infinitely exceeds that of the canary bird or the nightingale; but it is of such a delicate nature, that it cannot long exist in a different climate.

The insects are too numerous to particularize. One of the most beautiful is a butterfly, the expan-



sion of whose wings is nearly four inches, and is all over elegantly streaked with murrey and yellow, except the edges of the lower wings, which being indented and ending in a narrow strip, or lappet, of an inch long, are finely fringed with yellow, and near the tail is a carnation-coloured spot.

Such is Dr. Shaw's account of Barbary; we shall now attend him into the Holy Land.

TRAVELS OF  
DR. THOMAS SHAW,

INTO  
SYRIA AND THE HOLY LAND,

*Interspersed with the coincident Remarks of other distinguished Travellers in that Quarter.*

---

TO avoid unnecessary repetitions respecting a country so often described as the Holy Land, and to embrace in a small compass the most valuable accounts of Jerusalem in particular, we have made use of Dr. Shaw's travels as the basis of this article; but, in trying to complete it, we have called in the assistance of Maundrell, Wood, and others. It is probable, also, that, in the progress of our work, we shall have an opportunity of following more modern, though not superior, authorities; and, therefore, our present brevity will be excused.

The Holy Land, as it is generally called by Christians, receives its appellation from being the spot where the antient prophets displayed their supernatural powers, and where our Saviour himself was born, and where, after bringing life and immortality to light by the gospel, he suffered for the sins of men. It was antiently known by the name of Palestine, from the Philistines, and of Judea, from the patriarch Judah. Its length is about one hundred and fifty miles, and its breadth eighty. On the north it is bounded by Mount Libanus, which separates it from that part of Syria called Phœnicia; on the east by Mount Hermon, which divides it from Arabia Deserta; on the

south by Arabia Petræa; and on the west by the Mediterranean. It is situated in the fourth and fifth climate, between 31 and 33 deg. 30 min. north latitude.

Though the heat, from the situation, might be supposed to be intense at some seasons, yet Mount Libanus, during winter, is wholly covered with snow, which affects the whole country, from Tripoly to Sidon, with a most subtile and piercing cold. The westerly winds are usually accompanied by rain, and those from the east with dry weather. In general, however, the air is mild, particularly at a distance from the mountains.

In travelling by night through the valleys of Mount Ephraim, Dr. Shaw says, they were attended for more than an hour by an ignis fatuus, that assumed a variety of surprising appearances. Sometimes it was globular; sometimes it resembled the flame of a candle; when instantly it would spread itself, and involve the whole company in its pale inoffensive light: then, contracting itself, it would seem to vanish from the sight, but in a few moments would resume its lustre, or, moving from place to place, would expand, at intervals, over two or three acres of land. It should be observed, that in the preceding evening the atmosphere had been uncommonly thick and hazy, and the dew remarkably unctuous.

The first rains generally fall in this country about the beginning of November, and the latter between the middle and end of April. In the country round Jerusalem, if a moderate quantity of snow falls in the beginning of February, and the springs soon after overflow, it promises a fruitful and abundant year; and the inhabitants, on such an occasion, make rejoicings, like the Egyptians on the cutting of the banks of the Nile. During summer, this country is seldom refreshed with rain.

The rocks of this country are in many places covered with a thick chalky substance, in which is inclosed



a great variety of shells and corals. The greatest part of the mountains of Carmel, and those of Jerusalem and Bethlehem, are also clothed with a white chalky stratum. In the former, many stones are found, which, resembling the form of olives, melons, peaches, and other fruit, are imposed upon the superstitious pilgrims, not only as real petrifications of those fruits, but as antidotes against various distempers.

The waters of Jordan and Siloam, the roses of Jericho, beads made of the olive-stones of Gethsemane, the chalk-stone of the grotto near Bethlehem, called the virgin's milk, the little round calculi, denominated her peas, and other curiosities of the like nature, too ridiculous to be enumerated, are the returns which pilgrims generally receive for their charitable benefactions to the natives.

The Jordan is not only the most considerable river in this country, but, next to the Nile, is by far the largest, either in the Levant or in Barbary. Dr. Shaw says, that, though he could not compute it to be more than thirty yards broad, it was no less than nine feet deep at the very brink. If we take this, adds he, during the whole year, for the mean depth of the stream, which has a progressive motion of about two miles in an hour, then the Jordan will daily discharge into the Dead Sea about six millions and ninety thousand tons of water.

So large a quantity of water daily received, without any apparent increase of the volume of that sea, or lake, has given rise to conjectures, that it is carried off by some subterraneous cavities, or absorbed by the burning sands: but perhaps the waste occasioned by evaporation is of itself sufficient to account for this phenomenon.

From the bottom of this lake, large hemispheres of bitumen are seen occasionally to arise, which, on touching the surface of the water, immediately explode with great noise and smoke, and scatter their fragments around. This, however, is said to happen

only near the shores; for, in greater depths, the irruptions are supposed to discover themselves solely by columns of smoke. The bitumen is probably accompanied on its rising with sulphur, as both are found promiscuously on the shore. The latter exactly resembles native sulphur, and the former is brittle, and emits a fetid smell on friction or on being exposed to the fire.

The bitumen is as black as jet, and Maundrell says, he found on the shores a kind of black pebbles, which burnt with a very offensive smell, on being applied to the flame of a candle, though without any diminution of bulk. These stones are capable of being carved and polished like marble.

Vulgar report would persuade us, that birds, in attempting to fly over this lake, drop down dead; and that no creature can live in these deadly waters. The birds, however, fly over the lake without any visible injury, and the exuviae of fish are often cast on the shore. The apples of Sodom, so often mentioned by credulous authors, are equally fictitious with the qualities of the water, which is certainly very bitter and nauseous, but has no deleterious effects on animal life.

Modern infidels have dwelt much on the rocks of Palestine, the sterility of the soil, and the uninvourableness of the climate, in order to invalidate the scriptural accounts of the Land of Promise. But Dr. Shaw, who examined this tract with the most minute attention, says, that, were Judea as well cultivated as formerly, it would be more fertile than the best parts of Syria and Phœnicia, because the soil is generally better, and, on an average, yields larger crops. Therefore the sterility, adds he, of which some authors complain, does not proceed from the defects of soil or climate, but from the paucity of inhabitants, and the oppressions of the government.

Indeed the natives can have little inducement to apply to the painful toils of agriculture, farther than is

absolutely necessary for their subsistence. "In Palestine," observes Mr. Wood, "I have often seen the inhabitants sowing, attended by an armed friend, to prevent their being robbed of the seed;" and, after all, whoever sows is uncertain if he shall reap the fruits of his labour.

Even the vicinity of Jerusalem, which has generally been described as rocky and barren, with proper culture, might be rendered as productive as ever. The plains, however, are wholly neglected, and the miserable inhabitants shelter themselves on the hills.

Corn, wine, and oil, milk and honey, constitute both the food and the dainties of the antient world. These were once the undoubted produce of this country, and they might still be abundant, with due cultivation. In short, Palestine is not the only country that has become steril for want of the labour of man: witness the Campania of Rome, and the environs of Carthage.

In the beginning of March, the plains between Jaffa and Ramah, and other places in the road to Jerusalem, are particularly distinguished by beds of tulips, and other beautiful flowers. The balsam-tree, however, is no longer a native of this country, and the mandrakes are likewise wanting.

Antelopes, hares, and rabbits, are abundant; as are many kinds of winged game, which are frequently caught by hawking. These birds of sport are about the size of our goss-hawks, and are said to be so strong as not only to bring down a bustard, but to stop an antelope in full career. In this last case, they seize on the animals head, and make a continual fluttering with their wings, till they are relieved by the greyhounds.

Opposite the northern extremity of Mount Libanus are the ruins of the antient Arka, the city of the Arkites, in a most delightful situation. To the northward is the prospect of an extensive plain, diversified



by an infinite variety of castles and villages, ponds and rivers : to the eastward is a distant chain of hills, and to the westward the Mediterranean. Here are the base columns and rich entablatures, that attest the ancient splendour of this city. It must have formerly been a place of vast strength, and almost impregnable.

This was the Ptolemais of the Romans, and was the scene of many obstinate conflicts between the Saracens and Croisaders. Among the ruins are shewn the remains of a church, formerly belonging to a convent, of which the following remarkable story is told : the Turks, after a long siege, took the city by storm, in 1291, when the abbess of the convent, dreading lest she and her nuns should suffer pollution from the brutal victors, exhorted them to mangle their faces as the best preservative of their virginity ; and instantly, with an heroic courage, set the example herself. The nuns, no less resolute, cut off their noses, and mangled their features in such a manner, that they were rather objects of horror than desire. Soon after, the soldiers, breaking into the convent, and being disappointed in the beauties they expected to find, were so incensed that they barbarously put them all to the sword.

To the south of Arka is Sebasta, the ancient Samaria, and the capital of the ten tribes, after their revolt under the reign of Reoboam. Herod raised this city to great magnificence, and its present remains shew it to have been once a very considerable place.

The ruins of a great church are still pointed out, which is said to have been built on the site where St. John was imprisoned and beheaded. In the body of this church is a stair-case, which leads to the dungeon, where, they say, his blood was shed. The Turks have a great veneration for this spot.

A little farther to the south is Naplosa, the ancient Sychem, which stands in a narrow valley between two

mountains; on one of which the children of Israel were commanded to set up great stones, inscribed with the body of the law, and to erect an altar, and offer sacrifices.

At a small distance from Naplosa is Jacob's well, famous for our Saviour's conference with the woman of Samaria. Over this well once stood a large church, built by St. Helena, of which only the foundations now remain.

The antient Jerusalem is encompassed with hills, and appears as if seated in an amphi theatre. No place affords a distant view of it. That from the Mount of Olives is the most extensive; and yet, observes Dr. Shaw, this is so near the city, that our Saviour might be said, almost in a literal sense, to have "wept over it." Few remains mark out its antient grandeur, or even its site. Mount Sion, the highest part of the antient Jerusalem, is now almost entirely without the limits of the present city; while the places adjoining to Mount Calvary, where Christ suffered, are nearly in the centre.

This city stands in 31 degrees 50 minutes north latitude, and 36 deg. east longitude, and is about three miles in circumference. It has six gates; but the walls, though strengthened with towers, are incapable of making a long defence. The private buildings are mean, the streets narrow, and the population small.

The resort of pilgrims is the chief source of its wealth. A Turkish bashaw resides here, to preserve peace, and to collect the revenues. No European Christian is suffered to enter the walls till the governor has received the customary tribute; nor are any permitted to ride on horseback, or to appear armed, except they belong to some public minister or consul.

The Europeans, of whatever religious sect, always repair to the Latin convent, where they are entertained for pay; though such as travel for devotion

enjoy more indulgences than those who come merely out of curiosity. The pilgrims are, indeed, treated with peculiar marks of respect, and are well accommodated in an apartment assigned for their use. Their feet are washed with great solemnity, and then each of them receives a wax taper, with which he makes a procession round the cloister of the convent, singing *Te Deum*, for conducting him safely to the holy city.

One of the principal places visited by the pilgrims, is the church of the Holy Sepulchre, on Mount Calvary. This edifice is one hundred paces long and sixty wide. In order to lay its foundation, the builders were obliged to reduce the top of the mount to a plain area, by cutting through several parts of the rock, and raising others; but they pretend that no part of the scene of our Saviour's sufferings was altered; and they still shew the place of his crucifixion, and the cave in which his body was laid.

This church, and many others, were erected by the empress Helena, the mother of Constantine the Great. At the west end is a square tower, which appears somewhat ruinous; but the structure in general is kept in good repair, and has a splendid appearance. The body of the church is circular, and is covered with a dome of prodigious size, with an aperture at top, through which it receives sufficient light. Exactly underneath this opening is the Holy Sepulchre, which rises considerably above the pavement; and the rock on the outside is hewn into the form of a chapel, adorned with ten beautiful columns of white marble, supporting a cornice. This chapel is about eight feet square, and as many high. The tomb, in which it is said our Lord was laid, is raised in the form of an altar, almost three feet from the floor, extending the whole length, and almost the entire breadth of the chapel; so that there is not room for more than three persons to kneel at once.

The multitude of lamps continually burning here



renders the place extremely hot: the smoke escapes through vent-holes in the top.

Within the circumference of this church are as many as twelve places, said to be consecrated by some action of our Saviour's death or resurrection; all which are signalized by so many altars.

Antiently, every Christian nation had a small society of monks, who resided in the galleries and appendages about the church; but the greatest part of them have deserted their abodes, on account of the heavy exactions of the Turks. The Latins, the Greeks, Armenians, and Coptics, however, remain. These several sects have contended to exclusively say mass here; and fierce and indecent have sometimes been the conflicts between the Greeks and Latins in particular. However, by the interposition of the king of France, the Latins have obtained the sole privilege of performing the service of the mass, though the Christians of all nations may privately worship there.

Every day a solemn procession is made, in which they carry tapers and crucifixes, singing hymns: but in the holy week, before Easter, when the pilgrims usually flock to Jerusalem, this is performed with unusual solemnity.

On the eve of Good Friday they carry a large crucifix, bearing the image of our Lord, fastened on with nails, in solemn procession, and act the different parts of the crucifixion with a variety of devout rites. When this is finished, two friers, representing Joseph of Arimathea and Nicodemus, approach the cross with great gravity, and draw out the nails from the pretended body, which appears as flexible as if it were really corporeal. They then anoint and perfume it, and lay it in the sepulchre, which is closed up till Easter Monday.

A pious fraud is performed every Easter eve, by the Greek priests, too singular not to be recorded. It is a pretended miraculous flame, which descends

into the holy sepulchre, and kindles all the lamps and tapers, without the intervention of human hands. Mr. Maundrell was present at this scene. On entering the church, the eve before the Easter of the Greek church, which differs from the Latin, he found a distracted mob, making a hideous clamour. The people were running round the holy sepulchre, exclaiming with all their might, *Iluia! Iluia!* "That is he! that is he!" Having wearied themselves with their running and vociferation, which seemed to have turned their brains, they performed a thousand antic tricks, dragging and carrying each other, tumbling and rolling about in the most extravagant and indecent manner.

These ergies, for they deserve no other name, lasted four hours; and after they were over, a procession set out round the sepulchre, in which crucifixes, standards, and streamers, were ostentatiously displayed. Towards the end of the procession, a pigeon came fluttering into the cupola over the sepulchre; at which the people redoubled their shouts and clamour. The suffragan of the Greek patriarch and the principal Armenian bishop then opened the door of the sepulchre, on which all the lights were extinguished, and shut themselves in. As the accomplishment of the miracle drew nearer, the acclamations were redoubled, and the crowd eagerly pressed on to light their candles at the holy flame, as soon as it was produced.

In a few moments after the bishops had been shut up, the glimmering of the holy fire was seen through the chinks of the door, on which the mob testified the most extravagant joy. Soon after, the two bishops came out with blazing torches in their hands, while the people thronged about them to light their tapers. Those who were fortunate enough to catch a portion of this holy flame instantly applied it to their faces and bosoms, pretending it was innoxious; but none kept it long enough to hazard the experiment. The

whole church was immediately in a blaze; and this illumination concluded the ceremony.

The zealots, among these people, smear pieces of linen with the melted wax which drops from the tapers, and preserve them, as winding-sheets for themselves and friends, under an idea, that nothing can be a greater preservative against the flames of hell.

The Latins take great pains to expose this farce, as a scandal to the Christian religion; but charity ought to teach them, that they are guilty of the same practices themselves. A consciousness of this should incline them either to forbearance or amendment, for one imposition is as venial as another.

The Armenians have a spacious convent on that part of Mount Zion which lies within the city walls, and in it a chapel, where they say the house of Annas stood. In another chapel, they shew the spot where the house of Caiphas stood, and a small cell, said to be our Lord's prison, previous to his appearance before Pilate.

Just without Zion gate is the church of the Cœnaculum, where they pretend Christ instituted his last supper; but this is converted into a mosque, and no Christians are permitted to enter it. Near it are the ruins of a house, in which the Virgin is supposed to have died; and at some distance from it the spot where a Jew arrested her body, as they were conveying it to the grave; but the hand withered with which he touched the bier.

At the bottom of Mount Sion, is shewn Bathsheba's pool. And at a small distance from thence is the Potter's Field, called afterwards the Field of Blood, which is inclosed and converted into a charnel house.

On Mount Olivet are shewn several caves, with intricate windings, called the Sepulchres of the Prophets, and twelve arched vaults, where it is said the apostles compiled their creed.

At the top of this mount is also shewn the place of



our Saviour's ascension, where antiently stood a large church; and exactly under the cupola is a hard stone, on which is shewn the print of one of his feet. This chapel of the ascension, however, is now used by the Turks as a mosque.

In short, there is scarcely a spot rendered illustrious by the actions or sufferings of the Divine Author of our religion, that is not identically pointed out. The piece of ground, where Judas betrayed him, is still regarded as a *terra damnata*, by the Turks as well as the Christians, who unite in detesting the scene where such an infamous piece of treachery was acted. A mosque is erected over the pretended spot where formerly stood the Holy of Holies.

Bethlehem, which is honoured as the birth-place of Christ, stands two miles to the south of Jerusalem; but at present is an inconsiderable place, though much visited by pilgrims. It has, however, a church, erected by Helena, in the form of a cross, which is yet entire. The roof is of cedar, supported by four rows of columns, each made of one entire block of white marble. Under the church is shewn the cave of the nativity, and the manger in which Christ was laid. Here is also the chapel of St. Joseph, the reputed father of our Lord.

The wilderness of St. John, though very rocky, is well cultivated, and produces plenty of corn, vines, and olives. In this track, they shew a cave and fountain, where, they say, the Baptist used to exercise his austerities. Between this and Jerusalem is the convent of St John, and still nearer to the city is the convent of the Holy Cross, so called from a belief, that here the tree grew of which the cross was made.

Nazareth is now a small village, situated in a kind of hollow, on the top of a high hill. The church is partly formed by a cave, where it is said the virgin received the salutation of the angel. It is remarkable, that almost all the extraordinary transactions, mentioned in the scriptures, are said to have passed

in caves, though the circumstances of many of the actions require a different scene. Hence we may justly doubt of the reality of the spots; but, while they serve to recal the ideas annexed to them, the effect is the same.

In Nazareth they also shew the house in which St. Joseph lived, and where our Saviour was subject to him for thirty years. This spot is likewise dignified by the ruins of one of St. Helena's churches.

Mount Tabor, on which the transfiguration is supposed to have taken place, is a high, round, and beautiful, spot. The ascent to the top takes up an hour, and here we find a fruitful and delicious plain, of an oval form, about two furlongs in length and one in breadth. It is almost wholly encircled with trees, and antiently had walls, trenches, and fortifications, the ruins of which are still visible. The top of Tabor affords a most delightful prospect, commanding a view of the Mediterranean, and the fine plains of Galilee and Esdraelon. Three caves are still shewn, formed to represent the tabernacles Peter proposed to erect.

To the eastward is Mount Hermon, and at its foot is seated Nain, where our Lord restored the widow's son to life. Due east is the sea, or rather lake, of Tiberias; and, close to it, a steep mountain, down which the swine ran and perished in the water. Towards the north is what is called the Mount of the Beatitudes, where Christ delivered his sermon. Southward is a view of the Mountains of Gilboa, so fatal to Saul.

Of the various early accounts of the Holy Land, we have chosen to give a rapid view; they indeed can never cease to interest the really devout or the superstitious bigot; but, where imposition is so palpably displayed in tracing many important scenes, and so few remains of unquestionable antiquity are now visible, it is painful to separate the dross from the ore.

We trust, however, enough has been said in this place to prove that Palestine corresponds with the description of it in holy writ, and that it would still be a "land flowing with milk and honey" in the hands of the industrious and enlightened. The religious and the political tenets of the Koran are alike inimical to human happiness and the exertion of mental or corporeal powers. Under their baneful influence, man loses his energies, and the earth its fertility.



JOURNEY OF  
JOHN BELL, ESQ.

FROM  
ST PETERSBURGH.

TO  
PEKIN,

*With an Embassy from his Imperial Majesty, Peter the Great, to Kamhi, Emperor of China.*

---

WHEN the mind of man is once warmed with a favourite object or pursuit, difficulties only serve to give new resolution, and every nerve is strained to accomplish the end in view. The desire of visiting foreign countries, though not a very general passion, is one of the strongest that can seize on the imagination; and fancy, fertile in expedients under this passion, so difficult to be gratified, converts every talent into the means of forwarding the purpose of the heart.

Mr. Bell informs us, that it was this ardour to visit several parts of Asia, particularly those that border on the dominions of Russia, which induced him to solicit a recommendation to Dr. Erskine, chief physician and privy counsellor to the Czar Peter I. By this gentleman's influence, and his own knowledge in physic and surgery, which he wished to render subservient to the purpose of travelling, he was appointed to attend an embassy to the Sophy of Persia, and afterwards a similar mission to the court of China.

His adventures, in this last expedition, we have selected to enrich our volumes.

The embassy consisted of Loeff Vassilovich Ismayloff, as principal, a gentleman of family, and a captain of the Russian guards, his secretary, six gentlemen, and a priest, with interpreters, clerks, a band of music, valets and footmen, &c. to the number of sixty persons; besides a troop of twenty-five dragoons, and an escort from Tobolsky to Peking, and back to the same place.

The presents for the emperor of China being got ready, as well as the ambassador's despatches, I set out from St. Petersburg, the 14th of July, 1719, in company with Messieurs Lange and Grave, attended by a few servants; the first was a native of Sweden, and the other of Courland. We travelled to the city of Moscow in small parties, the more easily to procure post horses. September 9th, having shipped our baggage and prepared every thing for our departure, we went ourselves on board, and, after firing nine guns, rowed down the river Moscow.

After a voyage of six weeks, we arrived at Cazan on the 20th of October. We staid here about five weeks, waiting for the snow falling to smooth the roads; and in the mean time were employed in preparing sledges and other necessities for our journey towards Siberia.

November 24th, we sent off the heavy baggage: but Monsieur Ismayloff, with a few of the gentlemen, remained some days longer; because it was disagreeable travelling on rough roads with loaded sledges. At last, on the 28th, late in the night, the ambassador quitted Cazan, keeping to the north-eastward. There being many villages on the road, we changed horses as often as occasion required.

On the 7th we reached Kay-gorod, a small town. We perceived the cold becoming daily more intense, as we proceeded northward along the banks of the Kama.

The 8th, we quitted Kay-gorod in a vehement cold. Though there was little wind and a thick fog, the frost continued so penetrating, that several of our people, who were most exposed, had their fingers and toes frozen. Most of them, however, recovered by the common method of rubbing the numbed parts with snow.

On the 9th, we arrived at the town of Solikamsky, derived from Sole, Salt, and Kema, the river, on the banks of which it is situated. This river is of great fame in these parts of the world. It rises far to the north, and, in its course, receives the Parma, Pilva, Koyva, and many other rivers, which, together, form a mighty stream, very nearly equal to the Volga, into which it discharges itself about sixty versts below the city of Cazan, and loses its name.

In the neighbourhood of Solikamsky is found the fossil called asbestos; of which is made a kind of cloth like linen, that may be put into the fire, and taken out again unconsumed. This cloth was known among the antients, and used by them on several occasions.

The asbestos, like many both curious and useful discoveries, was found out by mere accident in these parts. A certain huntsman, being about to load his fowling-piece, and wanting wadding, observed a great stone in the woods, which seemed to have some flakes upon it like loose threads, he soon found that, by rubbing, it turned into a soft downy substance, fit for his use; he therefore filled his pocket with it; but, having fired his piece, was surprised to see that the gunpowder had no effect upon the wadding. This raised his curiosity so far, that he kindled a fire on purpose, into which he put the asbestos; but still took it out entire, and it was of the same use as formerly. This experiment so frightened the poor sportsman, that he imagined the devil had taken possession of the fossil. On returning home, he told what had happened to the priest of the parish, who, amazed at the relation,



repeated it so frequently, that, at last, he told it to a person who was acquainted with the qualities peculiar to the asbestos, and, on examination, found the flakes to be that fossil.

The 16th, about noon, we were in sight of the city of Tobolsky, though distant from us about twenty English miles. The walls are white, and the crosses and cupolas of the churches gilded, which make a very fine appearance. About two o'clock, we arrived safe at this place, which is the capital of Siberia, and the residence of the governor.

This city is situated in latitude 58 deg. 40 min. north, at the conflux of the Irtysh and Tobol. From this last, the city has its name. Both these rivers are navigable for several hundred miles above this place. The Irtysh, after receiving the Tobol, becomes a noble stream, and discharges itself into the Obey. This situation was chosen by the Russians both for its strength and beauty. Formerly the Tartar princes had their abode at a place about thirty versts south from Tobolsky, which is now neglected and ruinous. The inhabitants are chiefly Russians, of different professions; many of them are merchants, and very rich by the profitable trade they carry on to the borders of China, and throughout the extensive limits of their own country.

The Irtysh takes its rise from a great lake, named Korsan, in a mountainous country, about one thousand six hundred versts to the southward of Tobolsky. The country about this lake is inhabited by the black Kalmucks, a mighty and numerous people, governed by a prince, called Kontaysha. From these the Kalmucks on the Volga are descended. After the Irtysh has run for many miles through a hilly country covered with wood, it passes through a fine fruitful plain, inhabited by the Kalmucks, till it comes to a house called Sedmy-Palaty, or the Seven Rooms, situated to the right in coming down the river. It is very surprising to find such a regular edifice in the middle

of a desert. Some of the Tartars say, it was built by Tamerlane, called by the Tartars Temyr-Ack-Sack, or Lame-Temyr; others by the Gingeze-Chan. The building, according to the best information I could obtain, is of brick or stone, well finished, and continues still entire. It consists of seven apartments under one roof, from whence it has the name of the Seven Palaces. Several of these rooms are filled with scrolls of glazed paper, fairly wrote, and many of them in gilt characters. Some of the scrolls are black, but the greatest part white. The language in which they are written is that of the Tongusts, or Kalmucks. While I was at Tobolsky, I met with a soldier in the street, with a bundle of these papers in his hand. He asked me to buy them; which I did for a small sum. I kept them till my arrival in England, when I distributed them among my friends, particularly to that learned antiquarian, Sir Hans Sloane, who valued them at a high rate, and gave them a place in his celebrated museum.

Two of these scrolls were sent, by order of the emperor, Peter I. to the royal academy at Paris. The academy returned a translation, which I saw in the rarity chamber at St. Petersburg. One of them contained a commission to a lama, or priest; and the other a form of prayer to the Deity. Whether this interpretation may be depended on, I shall not determine. The Tartars esteem them all sacred writings, as appears from the care they take to preserve them. Perhaps they may contain some curious pieces of antiquity, particularly of ancient history. Above the Sedny-Palaty, toward the source of the Irtysh, upon the hills and valleys, grows the best rhubarb in the world, without the least culture.

January 9th, 1720, we proceeded toward Tara. We passed through many Tartar villages, and at night lodged in one of their little huts, and warmed ourselves at a good fire on the hearth. These houses consist generally of one or two rooms, according to

the ability of the landlord. Near to the hearth is fixed an iron kettle to dress the victuals. In one end of the apartment is placed a bench, about eighteen inches high and six feet broad, covered with mats or skins of wild beasts, upon which all the family sit by day and sleep in the night. The walls are built of wood and moss, consisting of large beams, laid one above another, with a layer of moss between every two beams. All the roofs are raised. A square hole is cut out for a window; and, to supply the want of glass, a piece of ice is formed to fit the place exactly, which lets in a good light. Two or three pieces will last the whole winter. These Tartars are very neat and cleanly, both in their persons and houses. They use no stoves, as the Russians do. Near the house, there is commonly a shed for the cattle.

In the places through which we passed, the ambassador sent for all the hunters and sportsmen, that he might inquire what kinds of game and wild beasts were in their neighbourhood. Hunting is the employment of most of the young fellows in this country, and is very profitable, as they sell the furs to great advantage. We found that this place produced great plenty both of game and wild beasts, but few sables. In the spring, a number of elks and stags come hither from the south; many of which are killed by the inhabitants, both on account of their flesh and their hides. What of the flesh is not consumed fresh they salt. The hides are very large, and are dressed into excellent buff. The huntsman, having found the track of a stag upon the snow, pursues it upon his snow-shoes, with his bow and arrows and little dog, till the animal is quite fatigued, and becomes his prey.

The 19th, we entered the Baraba, and continued travelling through it for ten days. Baraba is really what its name signifies, an extensive marshy plain. It is generally full of lakes, and marshy grounds overgrown with tall woods. The inhabitants are very



hospitable, and desire nothing, in return for their civilities but a little tobacco to smoke and a dram of brandy, of which they are very fond. The dress, both of men and women, consists of long coats of sheepskins, which they get from the Russians and Kal-mucks, in exchange for more valuable furs.

The Barabintzy, like most of the antient natives of Siberia, have many conjurers among them, whom they call shamans, and sometimes priests. Many of the female sex also assume this character. The shamans are held in great esteem by the people: they pretend to a correspondence with the shaytan, or devil; by whom, they say, they are informed of all past and future events, at any distance of time or place. We went to visit a famous woman of this character. When we entered her house, she continued busy about her domestic affairs, almost without taking any notice of her guests. However, after she had smoked a pipe of tobacco and drunk a dram of brandy, she began to be more cheerful. Our people asked her some trifling questions about their friends; but she pretended to be quite ignorant, till she got more tobacco, and some inconsiderable presents, when she began to collect her conjuring tools.

First, she brought the shaytan, which is nothing but a piece of wood, wherein is cut something resembling a human head, adorned with many silk and woollen rags, of various colours; then a small drum, about a foot diameter, to which were fixed many brass and iron rings, and hung round also with rags. She now began a dismal tune, keeping time with the drum, which she beat with a stick for that purpose; while several of her neighbours, whom she had previously called to her assistance, joined in the chorus. During this scene, which lasted about a quarter of an hour, she kept the shaytan or image close by herself, stuck up in a corner. The charm being now finished, she desired us to put our questions. Her answers were delivered very artfully, and with as much obscurity

and ambiguity as they could have been given by any oracle. She was a young woman, and very handsome.

February 4th, we arrived safe at the town of Tomsky, so called from the noble river Tomm, upon the eastern bank of which it stands.

About eight or ten days journey from Tomsky, in a plain, are found many tombs and burying places of ancient heroes, who, in all probability, fell in battle. These tombs are easily distinguished by the mounds of earth and stones raised upon them. When or by whom these battles were fought, so far to the northward, is uncertain. I was informed, by the Tartars in the Baraba, that Tamerlane, or Temyr-Ack-Sack, as they call him, had many engagements in that country with the Kalmucks, whom he in vain endeavoured to conquer. Many persons go from Tomsky and other parts, every summer, to these graves, which they dig up, and find, among the ashes of the dead, considerable quantities of gold, silver, brass, and some precious stones; but particularly hilts of swords and armour. They are sometimes, indeed, interrupted and robbed of all their booty by parties of the Kalmucks, who abhor the disturbing the ashes of the dead.

The 20th, we arrived at a Russian village, called Meletzky-ostrogoe, where we staid a day to refresh ourselves and horses. In the neighbourhood of this place we found many huts of the Tzulim Tartars. The Tzulimms, like other Tartars, live in huts half sunk under ground. They have a fire in the middle, with a hole at the top to let out the smoke, and benches round the fire, to sit or lie upon. This seems to be the common method of living among all the northern nations, from Lapland eastward to the Japanese Ocean. They are poor, miserable, and ignorant, heathens. The archbishop of Tobolsky, in person, came lately hither and baptised some hundreds of them, who were inclined to embrace the Christian

faith. As they are generally well disposed and harmless people, probably in a short time they may be all converted.

The 1st of March, we overtook our baggage, which we passed; it being thought more convenient, both in order to procure lodging and fresh horses, that the heavy carriages should travel behind.

We continued our journey, for several days, along the Tongusta. We found now and then little villages or single houses on the banks. One day we chanced to meet a prodigious flock of hares, all as white as the snow on which they walked. They were coming down the bank of the river, very deliberately, on a small path of their own making, close to the beaten road. As soon as they saw us, all of them ran into the woods, without seeming much frightened.

The nation of the Tongusy was once very numerous; but is, of late, much diminished by the small-pox. It is remarkable, that they knew nothing of this distemper till the Russians arrived among them. They are so much afraid of this disease, that, if any one of a family is seized with it, the rest immediately make the patient a little hut, and place by him some water and victuals; then packing up every thing, they march off to the windward, each carrying an earthen pot with burning coals in it, and making a dreadful lamentation as they go along. They never revisit the sick till they think the danger past. If the person dies, they place him on a branch of a tree, to which he is tied with strong withes, to prevent his falling.

When they go a hunting into the woods, they carry with them no provisions, but depend entirely on what they are to catch. They eat every animal that comes in their way, even a bear, a fox, or a wolf. The squirrels are reckoned delicate food; but the ermines have such a strong rank taste and smell, that nothing but starving can oblige them to eat their flesh. When a Tonguse kills an elk or deer, he never moves from



the place till he has eaten it up, unless he happens to be near his family; in which case he carries part of it home. He is never at a loss for fire, having always a tinder-box about him; if this should happen to be wanting, he kindles a fire by rubbing two pieces of wood against each other.

I have been told, by some of these hunters, that, when hard pinched with hunger, on such long chases, they take two thin boards, one of which they apply to the pit of the stomach, and the other to the back, opposite to it. The extremities of these boards are tied with cords, which are drawn tighter by degrees, and thus, by diminishing the capacity of the stomach, they prevent their feeling the cravings of hunger.

Although the Tongusians, in general, worship the sun and moon, there are many exceptions to this observation. I have found intelligent people among them, who believed there was a being superior to both sun and moon, and who created them and all the world.

I shall only remark farther, that, from all the accounts I have heard and read of the natives of Canada, there is no nation in the world which they so much resemble as the Tongusians. It is to be observed, that, from this place northward to the frozen ocean, there are no inhabitants, except a few Tongusians on the banks of the great rivers, the whole of this most extensive country being overgrown with dark impenetrable woods. The soil, however, along the banks of the rivers, is good, and produces wheat, barley, rye, and oats.

The method taken by the inhabitants to destroy the large fir-trees is, to cut off a ring of bark from the trunk, about a foot broad, which prevents the ascending of the sap, and the tree withers in a few years. This prepares it for being burnt in a dry season; by which means, the ground is both cleared of the wood and manured by the ashes, without much labour.

The 9th, we arrived at the town of Elimsky, which stands on the road to the eastern parts of Siberia; for travellers to China generally take to the south-east, towards Irkutsky; and those, who travel to Yakutsky and Kamtatzsky, to the north east.

The people who travel, in winter, from hence to these places, generally do it in January or February. It is a very long and difficult journey; and which none but Tongusians or such hardy people have abilities to perform. The Russians frequently finish it in six weeks. The common method is as follows: after travelling a few days in sledges, when the road becomes impassable by horses, they set themselves in snow-shoes, and drag after them what is called a nart, containing provisions and other necessaries, which are as few and light as possible. This nart is a kind of sledge, about five feet long and ten inches broad, which a man may easily draw upon the deepest snow. At night they make a large fire, and lay themselves down to sleep in these narrow sledges. As soon as they have refreshed themselves they again proceed on their snow-shoes, as before. This manner of travelling continues about the space of ten days, when they come to a place where they procure dogs to draw both themselves and their narts. The dogs are yoked by pairs, and are more or fewer in number, according to the weight they have to draw. Being trained to the work, they go on with great spirit, barking all the way; and the person who lies in the sledge holds a small cord to guide the dog that leads the rest. I have been surprised to see the weight that these creatures are able to draw; for travellers must carry along with them provisions, both for themselves and the dogs. These watchful animals know the time of setting out in the morning; and make a dismal howling till they are fed and ready to pursue their journey.

We set out from Elimsky on the 12th. There is a narrow road cut for sledges; and the trees on each

side, meeting at the top, shade it by day, and in the night make it very dark and dismal.

The face of the country had now a different aspect from what I had seen for several months; sometimes we saw a fine champain country, exhibiting a beautiful and extensive prospect; at other times, the view was agreeably varied with woods and rising grounds. The north side of the river is mostly overgrown with woods. There are some openings along the banks, where we found villages, and abundance of cattle and provisions.

We were entertained with a famous Buratsky shaman, who was also a lama, or priest, and was brought from a great distance. As these shamans make a great noise in this part of the world, and are believed, by the ignorant vulgar, to be inspired, I shall give some account of the behaviour of this one in particular; by which it will appear that the whole is an imposition.

He was introduced to the ambassador by the commandant, accompanied by several chiefs of his own tribe, who treat him with great respect. He was a man of about thirty years of age, of a grave aspect and deportment. At his introduction, he had a cup of brandy presented to him, which he drank, but refused any more.

After some conversation, he was desired to exhibit some specimen of his art; but, he replied, he could do nothing in a Russian house, because there were some images of saints, which prevented his success. The performance was therefore adjourned to a Buratsky tent in the suburbs. Accordingly, in the evening, we went to the place appointed, where we found the shaman, with several of his companions, round a little fire, smoking tobacco; but no women among them. We placed ourselves on one side of the tent, leaving the other for him and his countrymen. After sitting about half an hour, the shaman placed himself cross-legged upon the floor, close by a few bar-



ning coals upon the hearth, with his face towards his companions; then he took two sticks, about four feet long each, one in each hand, and began to sing a dismal tune, beating time with the sticks; while all his followers joined in the chorus. During this part of the performance, he turned and distorted his body into many different postures, till at last, he wrought himself up to such a degree of fury, that he foamed at the mouth, and his eyes looked red and staring. He now started upon his legs, and fell a dancing like one distracted, till he trod out the fire with his bare feet. These unnatural motions were, by the vulgar, attributed to the operations of the divinity; and, in truth, one would almost have imagined him possessed by some demon. After being quite spent with dancing, he retired to the door of the tent, and gave three dreadful shrieks, by which, his companions said, he called the demon to direct him in answering such questions as should be proposed. He then returned, and sat down in great composure, telling us he was ready to resolve any question that might be asked. Several of our people put questions in abundance; all which he answered readily, but in such ambiguous terms, that nothing could be made of them. He now performed several legerdemain tricks; such as stabbing himself with a knife, and bringing it up at his mouth, running himself through with a sword, and many others, too trifling to mention. In short, nothing is more evident than that these shamans are a parcel of jugglers, fit only to impose on the ignorant and credulous vulgar.

The 28th, about noon, we came to a river called Orongoy, which we crossed on a tall camel; it being too deep for horses. At this place we found a number of the Buratsky encamped, with their flocks grazing in the neighbourhood.

Our horses having swum the river, we went into one of the Buratsky tents, till they were dried. The hospitable landlady immediately set her kettle on the

fire, to make us some tea; the extraordinary preparation of which I cannot omit describing. After placing a large iron kettle over the fire, she took care to wipe it very clean with a horse's tail, that hung in the corner of the tent for that purpose; then the water was put into it, and soon after some coarse bohea tea, which is got from China, and a little salt. When near boiling, she took a large brass ladle and tossed the tea, till the liquor turned very brown. It was now taken off the fire, and, after subsiding a little, was poured clear into another vessel. The kettle, being wiped clean with the horse's tail as before, was again set upon the fire. The mistress now prepared a paste, of meal and fresh butter, that hung in a skin near the horse's tail, which was put into the tea-kettle and fried. Upon this paste the tea was again poured; to which was added some good thick cream, taken out of a clean sheep's skin, which hung upon a peg among other things. The ladle was again employed for the space of six minutes, when the tea, being removed from the fire, was allowed to stand a while in order to cool. The landlady now took some wooden cups, which held about half a pint each, and served her tea to all the company. The principal advantage of this tea is, that it both satisfies hunger and quenches thirst. I thought it not disagreeable; but, should have liked it much better had it been prepared in a manner a little more cleanly. Our bountiful hostess, however, gave us a hearty welcome; and, as these people know not the use of money, there was nothing to pay for our entertainment. We only made her a present of a little tobacco to smoke, of which this nation is very fond. I have given this receipt with a view that some European ladies may improve upon it.

The 29th of May we mounted early, and, by means of our Cossacks, hunted and ranged the woods, as we went along, in the manner of this country, called *oblave* in the Russian language. Their method is to form a semicircle of horsemen, armed with bows

and arrows, in order to inclose the game. Within the semicircle, a few young men are placed, who give notice when the game is sprung; these are only permitted to pursue, the others being confined to keep the ranks. Our Cossacks, with their arrows, killed three deer and several hares: and, if killing harmless animals can be called diversion, this may properly be reckoned one of the finest. After this fashion they hunt bears, wolves, foxes, and wild boars.

About noon we came to a village on the Silinga, where we halted a few hours, and then crossed the river, in boats, which was near a mile broad at this place. Our Cossacks, however, sought no boats, except one to transport their arms, clothes, and saddles; which being done, all of them mounted their horses, and plunged into the river without the least concern. As soon as the horses were set swimming, for ease to them the men dismounted, and, laying hold of the mane with one hand, guided them gently by the bridle with the other. This is the common method in this country of transporting men and horses.

We halted a little, on crossing the river, till the horses were dried; after which we mounted, and, in the evening, arrived at the town of Selinginsky.

Here ends the tribe of the Buratsky, and the nation of the Mongalls begins.

The Mongalls are a numerous people, and occupy a large extent of country, from this place to the Kallgan, which signifies the Everlasting Wall, or the great Wall of China. In former times, the Mongalls were troublesome neighbours to the Chinese, against whose incursions this great wall was built.

Kamhi, the present emperor of China, was the first who subdued those hardy Tartars; which he effected more by kind usage and humanity than by his sword; for these people are great lovers of liberty. The same gentle treatment hath been observed,



by the Russians, towards those of them who are their subjects. And they themselves confess, that, under the protection of these two mighty emperors, they enjoy more liberty, and live more at ease, than they formerly did under their own independent princes.

The present prince of Mongolia is called Tush-du-Chan, and resides about six days journey to the south-east from Selinginsky. The place is called Urga, and is near to where the kutuchtu, or high priest, inhabits. When the Mongalls submitted themselves to the emperor of China, it was agreed, that the Tush-du-Chan should still maintain the name and authority of a prince over his people, but undertake no war nor expedition without consent of the emperor; which has strictly been observed ever since.

It was very remarkable that, in all the vast dominions of Mongolia, there is not so much as a single house to be seen. All the natives, even the prince and high priest, live constantly in tents; and remove, with their cattle, from place to place, as convenience requires.

These people do not trouble themselves with ploughing or digging the ground in any way, but are content with the produce of their flocks. Satisfied with necessaries, without aiming at superfluities, they pursue the most antient and simple manner of life.

The greatest part of Mongolia is one continued waste; except the places along the Amoor, and toward the Russian borders in the west. The soil also, to the south, from Selinginsky, is extremely fine, and capable, by proper culture, of producing grain of several sorts.

Our barques arrived at Selinginsky on the fourth of June. After we had taken out of them what necessaries we wanted, they were despatched with the rest of the baggage, for the greater security, to his majesty's store-houses at Strealka, about four miles up the river, where the caravan for China then lay.

In the mean time, the ambassador wrote a letter

to the Alleggada, or prime minister, at the imperial court of Peking, to notify his arrival; and desired that his excellency would give orders for his reception on the borders. This letter was sent to the prince of Mongolia, to be by him forwarded to court; for no strangers are allowed to travel through his territories to China without his permission. The officer, who carried the letter to the prince, was treated with great civility; and his letter immediately sent to court by an express. A few days after, the prince sent two gentlemen, one of whom was a lama, to congratulate the ambassador on his arrival in these parts. They were invited to dine with the ambassador, and behaved very decently.

The same officer, who carried the ambassador's letter to the prince of Mongolia at Urga, was ordered to present his compliments to the kutuchtu, or high priest, who is a near relation of the prince. He received the officer in a very friendly manner, desired him to sit down in his presence, an honour granted to very few except ambassadors and pilgrims from remote countries, and, as his departure, gave him a present of some inconsiderable things, particularly a few pieces of Chinese silks.

This extraordinary man assumes to himself the character of omniscience, which is the interpretation of the word kutuchtu; and the people are taught to believe that he really knows all things, past, present, and future. As his intelligence, by means of his lamas, is very extensive, he is easily enabled to impose on the vulgar in this particular. They also believe that that he is immortal; not that his body lives always, but that his soul, upon the decay of an old one, immediately transmigrates into some young human body, which, by certain marks, the lamas discover to be animated by the soul of the kutuchtu, and he is accordingly treated as high priest.

The kutuchtu and his lamas are all clothed in yellow, and no layman is allowed to wear this colour, except

the prince. This mark of distinction makes them known and respected every where. They also wear about their necks a string of beads, which is used in saying their prayers. The Mongalls believe in and worship one Almighty Creator of all things. They hold, that the kutuchtu is God's vicegerent on earth, and that there will be a state of future rewards and punishments.

June 12th, walking along the bank of the river, I was a little surprised at the figure and dress of a man standing among a number of boys, who were angling for small fish. The person bought all the fish alive, and immediately let them go again into the river, which he did very gently one by one. The boys were very civil to him, though they looked upon him as distracted, on account of his behaviour. During this ceremony, he took little notice of me, though I spoke to him several times. I soon perceived, by his dress and the streak of saffron on his forehead, that he was one of the brachmans from India.

After setting all the fish at liberty, he seemed much pleased; and, having learnt a little of the Russian language and a smattering of the Portuguese, began to converse with me. I carried him to my lodgings, and offered to entertain him with a dram; but he would taste nothing, for he said it was against the rules of his religion to eat or drink with strangers.

I asked him the reason why he bought the fish to let them go again. He told me that, perhaps, the souls of some of his deceased friends or relations had taken possession of these fish, and, upon that supposition, it was his duty to relieve them: that, according to their law, no animal whatever ought to be killed or eaten; and that they always lived on vegetable food.

After this interview we became so familiar, that he came every day to visit me. He was a cheerful man, about seventy years of age. He had a bush of hair growing on his forehead, very much matted, and,



at least six feet in length: when it hang loose, it trailed on the ground behind him; but he commonly wore it wrapped about his head, in the form of a turban. The hair was not all his own, but collected as relics of his friends, and others of his profession, reputed saints; all which he had intermixed and matted with his natural hair. Persons of this character are called *saquers*, and esteemed sacred every where.

He told me he was a native of Indostan, and had often been at Madras, which he called *Chinpattan*, and said it belonged to the English. He came to this country, in company with some others of his countrymen, on a pilgrimage, in order to pay their devotions to the *Kutuchtu* and *delay-lama*. They had been twelve months on their journey, and had travelled all the way on foot, over many high mountains and waste deserts, where they were obliged to carry their provisions, and even water, upon their backs.

The 14th, a chief, named *Taysha*, of those *Mon-galls* who are subjects of his majesty, came to pay his respects to the ambassador, who gave him a friendly reception, and kept him to dinner. He was a merry old man, near four score, but so vigorous, that he could mount a horse with as much agility as many young men. He was accompanied with five sons, and many attendants, who treated him with equal respect as a king; and even his sons would not sit down in his presence till he desired them. I confess, it gave me great pleasure to see the decency with which they behaved. One of our company, a pretty fat man, asked the *Taysha* what he should do to be as lean as he was. The old man replied in these few words, "Eat less, and work more:" a saying worthy of *Hippocrates* himself. In his youth he had been engaged in many battles with the Chinese, whom he held in great contempt. As he was a keen sportsman, the ambassador made an appointment

with him for a grand hunting-match; after which he and his retinue returned to their tents.

On the 24th, an officer arrived from the court of Peking, sent on purpose to discover the number and quality of the embassy. This gentleman, whose name was Tulishu, was a Mantshu Tartar by birth, and a member of the tribunal for western affairs, with which he was very well acquainted. These officers are called Surgutsky by the Mongalls, and by the Europeans Mandarins, a Portuguese word derived from *man-lo*. He had formerly been in this country and had learned the Russian language. He was received very friendly; and, after he had stayed three days and made his observations, returned very well satisfied. At his departure, he told the ambassador, that orders would soon be given for his reception on the frontiers, but these could not be used till his arrival at court; because, on his report the whole affair depended. This wise and cautious nation, jealous of all the world, suffer none to enter their territories, but such as bring friendly messages. By this circumstance, we were confined some time longer at Selinginsky.

July 5th, the Taysha-Batyr arrived, in consequence of his appointment with the ambassador, and brought along with him three hundred men, well mounted, for the chase. This old gentleman had the appellation of Batyr, a title of great respect among the Mongalls. It signifies a hero; and is conferred only on those who have signalized themselves by their courage and conduct in the field of battle. Besides those Mongalls, we carried with us fifty of our Cossacks, and our tents, as we proposed to be abroad some days.

Early on the 6th, we took our way to the eastward, over high hills and through tall groves, having almost no underwood to incommode the horses or interrupt our view, which made it very pleasant. After

riding a few miles, the Taysha, being master of the chase, ordered his men to extend their lines. The Taysha and we were in the centre; and often saw the game pass us, pursued by the horsemen at full speed, without the least noise but the whistling of the arrows. The horses, being accustomed to this kind of sport, follow the game as a greyhound does a hare; so that the riders lay their bridles on their necks, and attend to nothing but their bows and arrows.

Tired with sport, we left the hills in the afternoon and came down into a fine valley, where we pitched our tents, near a pure brook. The Taysha then ordered all the dead game to be brought before him, and ranged in proper order. We found, that this day we had killed no less than five large elks, four stags, a dozen roebucks, several wolves and foxes, besides fawns and hares.

The Taysha caused the game to be divided among the huntsmen; who began immediately to dress it, some of them by boiling, others by broiling, and ate it without bread or salt. The tails of the stags, which, by those people, are reckoned very delicate, fell to the Taysha's share. He cut them into slices, and ate them raw. I ate a bit of one of them, and thought it very palatable: the taste resembled nothing so much as that of fresh caviare. After we had feasted on a variety of excellent venison, for we had no other provisions, we went to rest, well satisfied with the diversion of the day.

During this short excursion, I could not enough admire the beauty of the country through which we passed. The gentle rising of the hills, many of which have only their tops covered with wood, and the fertility of the vales, contribute to form one of the most delightful landscapes the world can afford. To this may be added the temperature and dryness of the climate; in which respects this far exceeds any country with which I am acquainted. After midsummer, there is scarcely any rain till December, when the



snow falls, but in such moderate quantities, that it does not hinder the cattle from lying abroad all the winter.

In surveying these fertile plains and pleasant woods, I have often entertained myself with painting, in my own imagination, the neat villages, country seats, and farm-houses, which, in process of time, may be erected on the banks of the rivers and brows of the hills. There is here waste land enough to maintain, with easy labour, several European nations, who are at present confined to barren and ungrateful soils: and, with regard to the Mongalls, whose honesty and simplicity of manners are not unamiable, I should like them very well for neighbours.

July 20th, another mandarin arrived from Pekin, accompanied by an officer from Urga, who brought a letter to the ambassador from the Tush-du-chan, acquainting him, that he might soon expect a person, properly authorised, to conduct him to the imperial city.

August 9th, a courier arrived from Pekin, who told the ambassador that he had passed our conductor on the road, and that we should now prepare for our journey to the capital, as that gentleman would arrive in a few days. On the 24th, our conductor, called Lomy, at last arrived. He was, by birth, a Mantush Tartar, and a member of the court for the western department. After remaining with us for some days, he returned to Yolla, a place upon the border, in order to procure horses and camels for our journey.

September 18th, we sent our baggage by water to Strealka, and the next day we followed. We lived in tents, while we staid at this place, till horses and camels were got ready.

After dining with the commissary of the caravan, at Strealka, on the 18th, we left that place in the evening, accompanied with the commissary and most of the officers at Selinginsky. After we had travelled

about twenty English miles to the southward, through fine plains covered with exceeding long grass, we arrived at the end of the first stage, called Kolludtzy.

The 20th, about noon, we reached a place called Saratzyn, or the New Moon, situated on the bank of a rivulet of the same name. This rivulet is the boundary between the Russian and Chinese territories, and separates two of the most mighty monarchies in the world. The distance between Selinginsky and this place is computed to be about one hundred and four versts, nearly seventy English miles.

The conductor was encamped on the east side of the rivulet, and we pitched our tents on the other. The ground, on both sides, rises a little, and the soil seems to be extremely good. The grass is rank and thick; and, as the season is very dry, would, with little labour, make excellent hay. This grass is often set on fire by the Mongalls, in the spring, during high winds. At such times it burns most furiously, running like wild-fire, and spreading its flames to the distance of perhaps ten or twenty miles, till its progress is interrupted by some river or barren hill. The reason why the Mongalls set fire to the grass is to procure early pasture for their cattle. The ashes, left upon the ground, sink into the earth at the melting of the snow, and prove an excellent manure; so that the grass, in the spring, rises on the lands, which have been prepared in this manner, as thick as a field of wheat. Caravans, travellers with merchandise, but especially armies, never encamp upon this rank grass. And there are several instances of considerable bodies of men being put into confusion, and even defeated, by the enemy's setting fire to it.

The 21st, the conductor came to congratulate the ambassador on his arrival at the borders; and acquainted him that, the horses and camels being ready, he might proceed when he pleased. I cannot omit an inconsiderable circumstance, that happened at this place, as it strongly represents the caution and pru-

dence of the Chinese. Our conductor, having seen some women walking in the fields, asked the ambassador who they were, and whither they were going. He was told, they belonged to the retinue, and were going along with it to China. He replied, they had women enough in Pekin already; and, as there never had been an European woman in China, he could not be answerable for introducing the first, without a special order from the emperor. But, if his excellency would wait for an answer, he would despatch a courier to court for that purpose. But as the return of this messenger could not be sooner than six weeks; it was thought more expedient to send back the women to Selingsky, with the waggons that brought our baggage to this place.

The 22d, this day we commenced guests of the Emperor of China, who entertains all ambassadors, and bears their expenses, from the day they enter his dominions till the time they quit them again. Our retinue consisted of about one hundred persons, who were allowed fifteen sheep every day. The overplus of this large allowance was given to the Mongalls, who drove the camels. The mutton is of a middle size; but, I must confess, exceedingly fine. The conductor was attended by an officer from the Tush-du-Chan, who procured, from the Mongalls encamped nearest our road, what sheep we wanted. The camels were very tractable, and stopped to take on their loads. But the horses were, at first, very unmanageable.

Our road now lay through fine plains and valleys, covered with rank grass; but not a single tent was to be seen. I inquired why such a fine soil was without inhabitants; and was told, that the Chinese had forbid the Mongalls to encamp so near the Russian borders, for fear of being allured to pass over to their territories, as many had formerly done. These fruitful valleys are surrounded with pleasant hills, of easy ascent, whose summits are covered with tufts of trees.



On these hills are a great number of animals, called marmots, of a brownish colour, having feet like a badger, and nearly of the same size. They make deep burrows on the declivities of the hills; and, in winter, they continue in these holes for a certain time, even without food. At this season, however, they sit or lie near their burrows, keeping a strict watch; and, at the approach of danger, rear themselves upon their hind feet, give a loud whistle, like a man, to call in the stragglers; and then drop into their holes in a moment.

I should not have mentioned an animal so well known as the marmot, had it not been on account of the rhubarb. Wherever you see ten or twenty plants growing, you are sure of finding several burrows under the shades of their broad spreading leaves. Perhaps they may sometimes eat the leaves and roots of this plant. However, it is probable, that the manure they leave about the roots contributes not a little to its increase; and their casting up the earth makes it shoot out young buds and multiply. This plant does not run and spread itself like docks, and others of the same species, but grows in tufts, at certain distances, as if the seeds had been dropped with design. It appears that the Mongalls never accounted it worthy cultivating; but that the world is obliged to the marmots for the quantities scattered, at random, in many parts of this country. For, whatever part of the ripe seed happens to be blown among the thick grass can very seldom reach the ground, but must there wither and die; whereas, should it fall among the loose earth thrown up by the marmots, it immediately takes root, and produces a new plant.

On the banks of the Tola we found many Mongalls encamped, with numerous flocks of cattle; being the first inhabitants we had seen since our leaving the border. The Russians, and the Mongalls who are subjects of Russia, claim all the country westward

from the Tola; which, they say, is the natural boundary between the two empires. This would, indeed, be a considerable addition to the dominions of Russia. But as both these mighty monarchs are abundantly provided with a vast extent of territory, neither party think it worth while to dispute about a few hundred miles of property.

The appearance of the country was now greatly altered for the worse. We saw no more pleasant hills and woods; neither could I find one single plant of rhubarb. The soil was dry and barren, and the grass not to be compared to what we had already passed over.

On the 4th, after every man had drunk his fill of the pure and wholesome water of Tola, and filled his bottle with it, we departed with some regret, as we could hope for no more rivers or brooks till we came to the wall of China. We soon entered the desert, commonly named, by the Mongalls, the Hungry Desert.

The 6th, early in the morning, we proceeded eastward, through the same sort of flat country. The weather was very fine, and the roads excellent. In the evening we arrived at a pool, called Tylack, of brackish water, where we remained the following night. This day we saw several large flocks of antelopes, and some Mongalls in their tents; which were no disagreeable objects in this continued plain. We passed few of these tents without visiting them, where we always found a hospitable reception, and were entertained with some zaturan, a kind of tea, which I formerly described. And, if we happened to stay till our baggage was gone out of sight, the landlord conducted us, by the shortest way, to the springs that terminated the next stage.

The 9th, we set out early, and travelled to a pool, named Oko-toulgu. This day a lama, going to Pekin, joined our company, who, by his habit and equipage, seemed to be a person of eminence. In marching

along the tedious desert, the conversation turned on a terrible earthquake, which happened during the month of July last, in China, between the long wall and Pekin; and had laid in ruins several villages and walled towns, and buried many people in their ruins. The lama inquired what was the opinion of the learned men in Europe concerning the cause of this phenomenon. We told him, it was commonly reckoned to be subterraneous fire; and then asked, in our turn, to what cause such extraordinary appearances were imputed by his countrymen: He replied, that some of their learned lamas had written, that God, after he had formed the earth, placed it on a golden frog; and whenever this prodigious frog had occasion to scratch its head, or stretch out its foot, that part of the earth immediately above was shaken. There was no reasoning on a notion so fantastical; we, therefore, left the lama to phase himself with his hypothesis, and turned the discourse to some other subject.

The 24th, having got fresh horses and camels, we came, in the evening, to a pond of brackish water, called Korunteer, upon the extremity of a dismal bank of sand, running across our road.

The day following we entered on the sand-bank, along a narrow and crooked passage between two hillocks. Every one prayed for calm weather while we travelled over the sand; which put me in mind of being at sea. We continued our journey through deep sand till about noon; when, all our horses and camels being tired, we halted in a hollow place; where we dug, and found very bad water. Along this bank there is not the least track or path of any kind; for the slightest breath of wind immediately effaces it, and renders all the surface smooth. We had gone but a few miles, when most of our people were obliged to alight and walk on foot, the horses being quite tired with the deepness of the sand, which made our progress extremely slow. The weather,



fortunately, was still very calm. About noon we pitched our tents in a hollow place, encompassed with high hillocks of sand. About midnight, the wind rose to such a height, that all our tents were overset at once, and our beds filled with sand. As it was near morning, we thought it not worth while to pitch them again. We, therefore, prepared ourselves to set out at the dawn, in hopes of getting over the sand-bank before night; which, by riding and walking by turns, in order to hasten our progress, we happily effected.

The 22d of November, about noon, we could perceive the famous wall of China, running along the tops of the mountains toward the north-east. One of our people cried out, land! as if he had been all this while at sea. It was now, as nearly as I can compute, about forty English miles from us, and appeared white at that distance.

We descended by a narrow path, about eight feet broad, between the mountains, till we came to a small Chinese monastery, situated on the declivity of a steep rock. Curiosity led us to visit this solitary place. But, the road being impassable to horses, we alighted and walked thither. On our arriving near the place, the monks came out to meet us, with the usual friendly salutation of the country; which is performed by laying one of their hands upon the other, and then shaking them and pronouncing these words, *choley-cho*. The compliment being returned, they conducted us into the apartments of their little chapel, and treated us with a dish of green tea, which was very agreeable. In the chapel was a sort of altar-piece, on which were placed several small brass images; and in one of the corners I observed a sack filled with wheat. The habit of the monks was a long gown with wide sleeves. On their heads was a small cap, and their long lank hair hang down over their shoulders. They had very few hairs in their beards.

Every thing now appeared to us as if we had arrived in another world. We felt, especially, a sensible alteration in the weather; for, instead of the cold bleak winds in the desert, we had here a warm and pleasant air.

Our route now lay along the south side of a rivulet, full of great stones, which had fallen from the rocks in rainy weather. In the cliffs of the rocks you see little scattered cottages, with spots of cultivated ground, much resembling those romantic figures of landscapes which are painted on the China ware, and other manufactures of this country. These are accounted fanciful by most Europeans, but are really natural.

We arrived at length at the famous wall of China. We entered at a great gate, which is shut every night, and always guarded by a thousand men, under the command of two officers of distinction, one a Chinese, and the other a Mantzur Tartar; for, it is an established custom in China, and has prevailed ever since the conquest of the Tartars, that, in all places of public trust, there must be a Chinese and a Tartar invested with equal power. This rule is observed both in civil and military affairs.

As soon as we had entered the gate, these two officers, and many subalterns, came to compliment the ambassador on his safe arrival; and asked the favour of him to walk into the guard-room, and drink a dish of tea.

The same evening, the ambassador and the gentlemen of the retinue were invited to sup at the commandant's house; and horses were sent to carry us thither. We alighted in the outer court, where the commandant in person waited for us; and conducted us, through a neat inner court, into a hall, in the middle of which stood a large brass chafing-dish, in shape of an urn, with a fire of charcoal in it. The floor was covered with mats, and the room quite set round with chairs and little square japanned tables.

The ambassador set at a table by himself, and the rest of the company at separate tables, by two and two. We were first entertained with tea and a dram of hot arrack ; after which supper was brought and placed on the tables, without either table-cloth, napkins, knives, or forks. The entertainment consisted of pork, mutton, fowls, and two roasted pigs. The carver sits upon the floor, and executes the office with great dexterity. He cuts the flesh into such small bits as may easily be taken up by the guests, without farther trouble. The meat, being cut up, is given to the footmen, who supply the empty dishes on the tables. The whole is served in China ware ; and neither gold nor silver is to be seen. All the servants perform their duty with the utmost regularity, and without the least noise. I must confess, I was never better pleased with any entertainment.

The victuals being removed, the desert was placed on the tables in the same order, and consisted of a variety of fruits and confections. In the mean time, a band of music was called in, which consisted of ten or twelve performers on various, but chiefly wind, instruments, so different from those of that class in Europe, that I shall not pretend to describe them. The music was accompanied with dancing, which was very entertaining. The dancers were nearly as numerous as the musicians. Their performances were only a kind of gesticulation, consisting of many ridiculous postures ; for they seldom moved from the same place. The evening being pretty far spent, we took leave, and returned to our lodgings.

The 6th, a great fall of snow and a cold frosty wind obliged us to halt at this place.

Next day, the frost and snow still continued ; notwithstanding which we set out, and passed over a stone bridge near this place, paved with large square free stones, neatly joined. After travelling eastward about thirty English miles, we reached a large and populous city, called Siang-fu. We were met, with-



out the gate, by some of the principal inhabitants, and conducted to our lodgings.

Our route, this day, was through a fine champaign country, well cultivated, but containing very few trees. We passed several small towns, and many villages, well built, and inclosed with walls. The roads were well made, and in good order, running always in straight lines where the ground will allow. I had heard a great deal of the order and economy of these people; but found my information far short of what I daily saw in all their works and actions. The streets of every village run in straight lines.

Upon the road we met with many turrets, called posthouses, erected at certain distances from one another, with a flag-staff, on which is hoisted the imperial pendant. These places are guarded by a few soldiers, who run, on foot, from one post to another, with great speed, carrying letters or despatches that concern the emperor. The turrets are so contrived as to be in sight of one another; and, by signals, they can convey intelligence of any remarkable event. By this means, the court is informed, in the speediest manner imaginable, of whatever disturbance may happen in the most remote provinces of the empire. These posts are also very useful, by keeping the country free from highwaymen; for, should a person escape at one house, on a signal being made, he would certainly be stopped at the next. The distance of one post-house from another is usually five Chinese li, or miles; each li consisting of five hundred bow-lengths, I compute five of their miles to be about two and a half English.

The 8th we halted at this place. As we could not be present at the entertainment to which we had been invited, the preceding night, by the governor, he had resolved that the delicacies prepared on that occasion should not be lost, and therefore sent into the court of our lodgings twelve tables, whereon were placed, by a number of people, all the victuals that

were dressed for us, 'with the desert, and several sorts of tea. The whole was afterwards brought into the hall, and there placed, in form, upon the tables. When this was done, an officer of distinction came to desire the ambassador to taste of his imperial majesty's bounty. We accordingly sat down at the tables in great order. Every thing was very good, but mostly cold; having been carried through the streets to some distance.

In the evening, the emperor's third son went through this city, on his way toward the capital. He was carried, upon men's shoulders, in a palanquin; a vehicle very easy for the traveller, and well known in European settlements in India. The emperor's sons have no other names than those of first, second, third, &c. This prince had only a small retinue, consisting of horsemen.

Our new conductor, Talishin, invited the ambassador and his retinue to pass the evening at his lodgings. His excellency excused himself, as he had not been at the governor's. All the gentlemen, however, accepted the invitation. The entertainment was elegant, and something like that I formerly described; accompanied with dancing and music, and quail-fighting. It is surprising to see how these little birds fly at one another, as soon as they are set upon the tables, and fight, like game cocks, to death, unless parted. The Chinese are very fond of this diversion, and bet as high on their quails as the English do on cocks.

The 9th, having sent off the baggage in the morning, the ambassador returned the governor's visit. We only staid to drink tea, after which we immediately mounted, and pursued our journey to a small town, called Juny, where we arrived in the evening. Near this place is a steep rock, standing on a plain, inaccessible on all sides, except to the west, where a narrow winding path is cut in the rock, which leads to a Pagan temple and a nunnery, built upon the top of it.

The chain of mountains, running to the northward, which bound this plain on the west, are very high, rugged, and barren. Their breadth, from the desert to the plain habitable country of China, I compute not to exceed fifteen or twenty miles; and, in many places, it is much less. But their length, I am informed, is about one thousand English miles. They encompass all or the greatest part of the empire of China, to the north and west.

On the 14th, we halted at a small town. But our baggage, and his majesty's presents, advanced a stage farther. These, by order of the mandarin, our conductor, were carried on men's shoulders, covered with pieces of yellow silk; as every thing is, which hath any connection with the court. Whatever is distinguished by this badge is looked on as sacred; and he who has the care of any thing belonging to the emperor needs no other protection: such is the reverence paid him all over the empire. The yellow colour is chosen by the emperor, because, among the Chinese, it is the emblem of the sun, to which he is compared.

The following day, our road, lying over some rocks, was very rugged. In some places it was cut, for a considerable length, above twenty feet deep, through the solid rock; which appears to have been a work of great labour and expense. But no people I ever saw take such pains to make their streets and highways easy to travellers as the Chinese. In some places of the rocks were cut out images of Chinese saints; but the workmanship was very mean.

Near this place, we passed through six or eight strong semicircular walls, within one another, which have the great wall for their common diameter, and take in a large compass. In all these walls, there are large well-built gates, guarded by a constant watch, both in times of peace and war. At one of them, the ambassador was saluted with three great guns, from a tower over the gateway. We proceeded, this



afternoon, to the town of Zulinguang, where we lodged.

The next day, after travelling about two hours, we came to the last semicircular wall. Here ended all the hills and mountains; our road now lay through a fine champaign country, interspersed with many small towns and villages. In the evening we reached a large neat city, called Zang Ping-Jew. In the market-place stood a triumphal arch, whereon were hung a number of streamers and silken pendants, of various colours. The streets were clean, straight, and broad; in some places covered with gravel, in others paved with flat square stones.

As soon as we had reached our lodgings, the governor of the place came to salute the ambassador, and invited him to an entertainment prepared by order of his majesty.

The invitation was accepted, and we immediately went to the governor's palace. The entertainment was very magnificent, somewhat of the same kind with that I have already described, and accompanied with music and dancing. This place is situated in a fruitful plain, about thirty English miles northward of Pekin.

The 17th, after travelling about a dozen miles, we came to a small town, called Shach. The weather being very fine and warm, the governor came to meet the ambassador, and desired him to refresh himself a little by drinking tea. Here we halted about an hour, and then proceeded six or eight miles farther, to a small village, about four miles from the capital; where we lodged.

Next morning, two mandarins came from court to congratulate the ambassador on his arrival, and brought some horses, on which his retinue were to make their entry. The furniture of the horses was very simple, and far inferior to the costly trappings of the Persians.

About ten o'clock we mounted, and proceeded toward the city, in the following order.

An officer, with his sword drawn; three soldiers; one kettle-drummer; twenty-four soldiers, three in rank; the steward; twelve footmen; two pages; three interpreters; the ambassador, and a mandarin of distinction; two secretaries; six gentlemen, two and two; followed by servants and attendants.

The whole retinue was dressed in their best apparel. The soldiers in uniform, carrying their muskets like horsemen standing sentry; drawn swords being refused by our conductor, the officer only had that privilege.

We travelled from the village, along a fine road, through a cloud of dust and multitudes of spectators, and, in two hours, entered the city at the great north gate, which opened into a spacious street, perfectly straight, as far as the eye-sight could reach. We found it well sprinkled with water, which was very refreshing after the dust we had passed through.

A guard of five hundred Chinese horsemen was appointed to clear the way; notwithstanding which, we found it very difficult to get through the crowd. One would have imagined all the people in Pekin were assembled to see us; though I was informed that only a small part of the inhabitants of the city were present. I observed also great crowds of women, unveiled; but they kept in the windows, doors, and in corners of the street. After a march of two hours, from the gate where we entered, we at last came to our lodgings, in that part of the city called the Tartar's Town, which is near the centre of Pekin, and not far from the emperor's palace.

We lodged in what is called the Russian-house. It was allotted, by the present emperor, for the accommodation of the caravans from Muscovy, and is surrounded with a high wall of brick, which incloses three courts. The first, from the street, is appointed

for the guard of Chinese soldiers. The second is a spacious square, on the sides whereof are apartments for servants. The third is divided from the second by a high brick wall, through which you enter by a great gate. Opposite to this gate is the great hall, which rises a few steps above the level of the court. The floor is neatly paved with white and black marble; and, on the same floor, to the right and left of the hall, are two small bed chambers. In the same court are two large houses, divided into apartments, in which the retinue was lodged. All these structures are but of one story, with large windows of lattice-work, on which is pasted white paper.

The same evening, the master of the ceremonies came to compliment the ambassador. He, in the emperor's name, inquired into the chief subject of his commission; and, having received a satisfactory answer, retired.

Thus we happily arrived at the famous and long-wished-for city of Peking, the capital of this mighty empire, after a tedious journey of exactly sixteen months. I am, however, of opinion, that travellers might go from St. Petersburg to Peking, and return, in the space of six months.

At ten o'clock at night, the officer on guard, in the outer court, locked our gate, and sealed it with the emperor's seal; that no person might go out or come in, during the night. The ambassador, not approving of this proceeding, as soon as the gate was opened in the morning, sent his secretary and an interpreter to the *alleggada*, or prime minister, to complain of his being confined. The *alleggada* said, he was altogether ignorant of what had happened; but expressly forbade any such behaviour for the future. In Persia, indeed, and some other nations of the east, it is the custom to restrain foreign ministers from conversing with the inhabitants, till they have an audience of the prince.



The 19th, the prime minister, accompanied with the master of the ceremonies and five Jesuits, came to compliment the ambassador. They desired the ambassador would give them a copy of his credentials; which was not easily complied with, till these ministers absolutely insisted on it; alleging that the emperor never received any letters from his best friends, among whom he reckoned his czarish majesty the chief, without knowing the contents. The Latin copy was at last produced, the original being in the Russian language; and the master of the ceremonies and the missionaries, having translated it into Chinese, took their leave.

In the mean time, the emperor sent an officer to inquire after the ambassador's health, who brought along with him a table, carried by four men, and covered with yellow silk, on which was placed variety of fruits and confections, and, in the middle, a large piece of excellent mutton.

The officer acquainted the ambassador, that these provisions were brought from the emperor's own table, and therefore hoped he would eat of them. This circumstance was accounted a singular mark of the emperor's favour.

The day following, the ambassador had a visit from the president of the council for western affairs, called Asschinoma, accompanied by four missionaries, two of whom were Messieurs Peranim and Fridelii. The conversation turned chiefly on the ceremonial of the ambassador's introduction to the emperor, which was a matter not easily settled.

At the same time, the president invited the ambassador to an entertainment, to be given at a palace in the city, where, he said, the emperor would be present, and speak with him. His excellency replied, he would accept of the invitation, provided he might, on that occasion, deliver the czar his master's letter. He was told this was neither a proper place nor time

for that purpose; but that the emperor intended to give him a public audience very soon, and receive his credentials in form.

The ambassador was apprehensive, that the emperor, having already seen a copy of his credentials, should he also see himself, at the entertainment, his public audience might thereby be retarded, and therefore he declined the invitation. It appeared, however, afterwards, that this suspicion was without foundation.

The 21st, the *alleggada* paid a second visit. His servants brought tea ready made, some jars of arrack, with fruits and confections. From this day little material happened, except daily messages from court, relating to the ceremonial, till the 27th, when this affair was at last adjusted on the following terms: "That the ambassador should comply with the established customs of the court of China; and, when the emperor sent a minister to Russia, he should have instructions to conform himself, in every respect, to the ceremonies in use at that court." This affair gave the ministry, at Pekin, much trouble; and, I must confess, the missionaries took great pains to soften things on both sides.

On the 28th, the day appointed for the ambassador's public audience of the emperor, horses were brought to our lodgings for the ambassador and his retinue; the emperor being then at a country-house, called *Tzanshu-yang*, about six miles westward from Pekin. We mounted at eight in the morning, and about ten arrived at court, where we alighted at the gate, which was guarded by a strong party of soldiers. The commanding officer conducted us into a large room, where we drank tea, and staid about half an hour, till the emperor was ready to receive us.

We then entered a spacious court, inclosed with high brick walls, and regularly planted with several rows of forest-trees. As we advanced, we found all the ministers of state, and officers belonging to the

court, seated upon fur cushions, cross-legged, before the hall, in the open air. Among these, places were appointed for the ambassador and his retinue, and in this situation we remained, in a cold frosty morning, till the emperor came into the hall. During this interval, there were only two or three servants in the hall, and not the least noise was heard from any quarter. The edifice is quite open to the south, and the roof supported by a row of handsome wooden pillars, octangular, and finely polished, before which is hung a large canvass, as a shelter from the weather.

After we had waited about a quarter of an hour, the emperor entered the hall at a back door, and seated himself upon the throne; upon which all the company stood. The master of the ceremonies now desired the ambassador, who was at some distance from the rest, to walk into the hall; and conducted him by one hand, while he held his credentials in the other. Having ascended the steps, the letter was laid on a table, placed for that purpose, as had been previously agreed; but the emperor beckoned to the ambassador, and directed him to approach; which he no sooner perceived, than he took up the credentials, and, attended by the aloy, walked up to the throne, and kneeling, laid them before the emperor, who touched them with his hand, and inquired after his czarish majesty's health. He then told the ambassador, that the love and friendship he entertained for his majesty were such, that he had even dispensed with an established custom of the empire in receiving his letter.

During this part of the ceremony, which was not long, the retinue continued standing without the hall; and we imagined, that, the letter being delivered, all was over. But the master of the ceremonies brought back the ambassador, and then ordered all the company to kneel, and make obeisance nine times to the emperor. At every third time we stood up, and



kneeled again. Great pains were taken to avoid this piece of homage, but without success.

This piece of formality being ended, the master of the ceremonies conducted the ambassador, and the six gentlemen of the retinue, with an interpreter, into the hall. Our clerks, inferior officers, and servants, remained still without; together with many courtiers and officers of distinction. We were seated on our own cushions, in a row upon the floor, to the right of the throne, about six yards distance. And immediately behind us sat three missionaries, dressed in Chinese habits, who constantly attend the court. On this occasion, they served, by turns, as interpreters.

Soon after we were admitted, the emperor called the ambassador to him, and talked very familiarly on various subjects. Among other things, he told him, that he was informed his czarish majesty exposed his person to many dangers, particularly by water, at which he was much surprised; but desired he would take the advice of an old man, and not hazard his life by committing himself to the rage of the merciless waves and winds, where no valour could avail.

This conversation being finished, the emperor gave the ambassador, with his own hand, a gold cup, full of warm tarassun, a sweet fermented liquor, made of various sorts of grain, as pure and strong as Canary wine, of a disagreeable smell, though not unpleasant to the taste. This cup was brought about to the gentlemen, and all of us drank the emperor's health, who observed that this liquor would warm us that cold morning.

On the left side of the throne sat five princes, sons of the emperor, together with the ministers and grandees of the court. The tarassun, however, was handed about to none but ourselves and the Jesuits behind us. Eight or ten of the emperor's grandsons now entered the hall. They were very handsome, and plainly dressed; having nothing to distinguish

them but the dragon with five claws, woven into their outer garments, and a yellow tunic of satin, bearing the same device, with little caps on their heads, faced with sable. After them came the musicians, carrying their instruments. By this time the hall was pretty full; and, what is surprising, there was not the least noise, hurry, or confusion. Every one perfectly knows his own business; and the thick paper soles of the Chinese boots prevent any noise from their walking on the floor. By these means every thing goes on with great regularity, but, at the same time, with wonderful quickness. In short, the characteristic of the court of Pekin is order and decency, rather than grandeur and magnificence.

The emperor sat cross-legged on his throne. He was dressed in a short loose coat of sable, having the fur outward, lined with lamb-skin, under which he wore a long tunic of yellow silk, interwoven with figures of golden dragons with five claws; which device no person is allowed to bear, except the imperial family. On his head was a little round cap, faced with black fox-skin, on the top of which I observed a large beautiful pearl, in the shape of a pear, which, together with a tassel of red silk tied below the pear, was all the ornament I saw about this mighty monarch. The throne also was very simple, being made of wood; but of neat workmanship. It is raised five steps from the floor, and is open toward the company, but has a large japanned screen on each side, to defend it from the wind.

It was now about noon; at which time our entertainment began to be served up. There were first brought neat little tables, covered with a variety of fruits and confections, and placed before all the company. Soon after the fruits, the victuals were served in the same manner, and placed on small tables before the guests. They consisted of fowls, mutton, and pork, all very good of their kinds, and the whole was either boiled or stewed with pickles, but

nothing roasted. The emperor sent several dishes from his own table to the ambassador, particularly some boiled pheasants, which were very agreeable.

The music played all the time of dinner. The chief instruments were flutes, harps, and lutes, all tuned to the Chinese taste. There was also some vocal music; an old Tartar, in particular, sang a warlike song, to which he beat time, by striking with two ivory rods upon a chime of little bells that hang before him. A young tartar sang a call to war, dancing at the same time, and keeping time by drawing the head of an arrow across his shield. Then entered two little girls, who danced and sang while the instruments played. After them came tumblers, who performed various feats of activity in the court before the hall. These were succeeded by wrestlers, fencers, and other performers of the same kind. The emperor sent frequently to the ambassador, to ask how he liked the music, dancing, and other entertainments. He also inquired about several princes and states of Europe, with whose power, by sea and land, he was not unacquainted. The emperor then informed the ambassador, that he would soon send for him again; but, as the night was cold, he would detain him no longer at present, and immediately stepped from his throne, and returned to his private apartments by the same passage he left them. We also mounted, and repaired to our lodgings in the city, so well satisfied with the gracious and friendly reception of the emperor, that all our former hardships were almost forgotten.

The 29th, the mandarin, Tuliskin, came to our lodgings, with two clerks, and took a list of the presents sent by the czar to the emperor. These consisted of various rich furs, clocks, repeating watches set in diamonds, mirrors, and the battle of Poltawa, nicely turned in ivory, done by his czarish majesty's own hands, and set in a curious frame. The ambassador, at the same time, delivered to the manda-



rin, as a present from himself to the emperor, several toys of value, a fine managed horse, some grey hounds, and large buckhounds.

Every thing was entered in a book, very exactly, even the names and qualities of each particular dog; there was also tied about the neck of each dog a yellow silk cord, drawn through a hole in a little bit of wood, which hang from the dog's neck, as a mark of his belonging to the court.

The same day, all the fruits and confections, of the entertainment given at the audience, which remained, were sent to the ambassador's lodgings. They were carried in great state through the streets, covered with yellow silk; and an officer of the court walked before the procession.

Next day, the emperor sent to our lodgings several large dishes of massive gold, containing a kind of delicate fish, called mu, already dressed; but in such a manner, that I did not know to what to compare it; also, some bowls, filled with excellent vermicelli; and a sort of pastry puffs, baked over the steam of boiling water, exceeding, in whiteness, any thing of that kind I ever saw. All these things were sent from his majesty's own table; an honour which he grants but seldom. It seems he was resolved we should have provisions in abundance; for, besides all these, we received our daily allowance, in which we were by no means stinted.

After dinner, the master of the ceremonies, accompanied by the captain of the eunuchs and three Jesuits, came to visit the ambassador. This eunuch was a great favourite of the emperor, on account of the knowledge he had acquired in mathematics and mechanics. He made the ambassador a present of a small enamelled gold watch and a windgun, both of his own making.

December 1st, Merin Sanguin, a general officer, and brother to the first minister of state, came to visit the ambassador. Notwithstanding the high rank

of this military gentleman. he had no sword about him; for, at Pekin, no person, not even officers and soldiers, except when on duty, wear a sword or any other weapon, in the city.

The day following, the ambassador had a second audience of the emperor, at the same palace. On this occasion the czar's presents were carried to court, by a number of people sent for that purpose. The emperor viewed them all at a distance; after which they were delivered to an officer appointed by his majesty to receive them. This audience was held in a private hall within the inner court, where only the officers of the household and the gentlemen of the retinue were present. We were entertained in the same manner as before. The emperor conversed very familiarly with the ambassador, on various subjects, and talked of peace and war, in particular, in the style of a philosopher. In the evening we returned to the city, in a cold north wind, which blew the dust about in clouds. Scarcely had we arrived, when the fruits and confections, according to custom, were sent to our lodgings.

The 5th, the ambassador had a third audience of the emperor, in the palace at Pekin. As some affairs relating to the two empires were to be discussed, the secretary only, M. de Lange, accompanied the ambassador. After he was introduced, the emperor told him he had given orders to the tribunal for western affairs to hear the subject of his commission, and then retired to his own apartments, leaving his ministers to transact the business, which was soon finished on this occasion, and the ambassador returned to his lodgings.

The 7th, we dined at the *alleggada's*, where we were magnificently entertained. This was the most elegant and complete entertainment of any I saw in China.

About ten o'clock in the morning, chairs were sent for the ambassador and gentlemen of the retinue, and

horses for the servants, though the prime minister's house was very near our lodgings. The chairs were carried through two courts, and set down at the entry into a hall, where the *alleggada* waited to receive the ambassador. After entering the hall, we were seated on neat cane chairs, with japanned frames, inlaid with mother-o'pearl. The apartment itself was very simple, open to the south, and the roof supported, on that side, by a row of well-turned wooden pillars. It had no ceiling, but the rafters appeared finely polished, and perfectly clean. The floor was paved with a checquer-work of white and black marble; and in the middle of it stood a large brass chafing-dish, in the shape of an urn, full of charcoal.

We were now conducted through all the different apartments of his house, excepting only those of the ladies, to which none have access but himself and the eunuchs who attend them. We saw a noble collection of many curiosities, both natural and artificial, particularly a large quantity of old porcelain, or china-ware, made in China and Japan, and at present to be found only in the cabinets of the curious. They consisted chiefly of a great number of jars, of different sizes. He took much pleasure in telling when and where they were manufactured; and, as far as I can remember, many of them were above two thousand years old. He added, that, both in China and Japan, they had lost the art of making porcelain in that perfection they did in former times; and the fault, in his opinion, lay in the preparation of the materials.

From the house we went into a little garden, inclosed with a high brick wall. In the middle of it stood a small bason, full of water, surrounded with several old crooked trees and shrubs; among which I saw that which produces the famous tea. The climate about Pekin being too cold for this shrub, there are only a few bushes of it to be found in the gardens



of the curious. There was a walk round the garden, which, together with that in the middle, was covered with small gravel. At each end of the middle-walk was a piece of artificial rock-work, with water running under it, through holes so natural, that they looked as if made by the current of the stream. The rocks were about seven feet high, and shaded with some old bended trees.

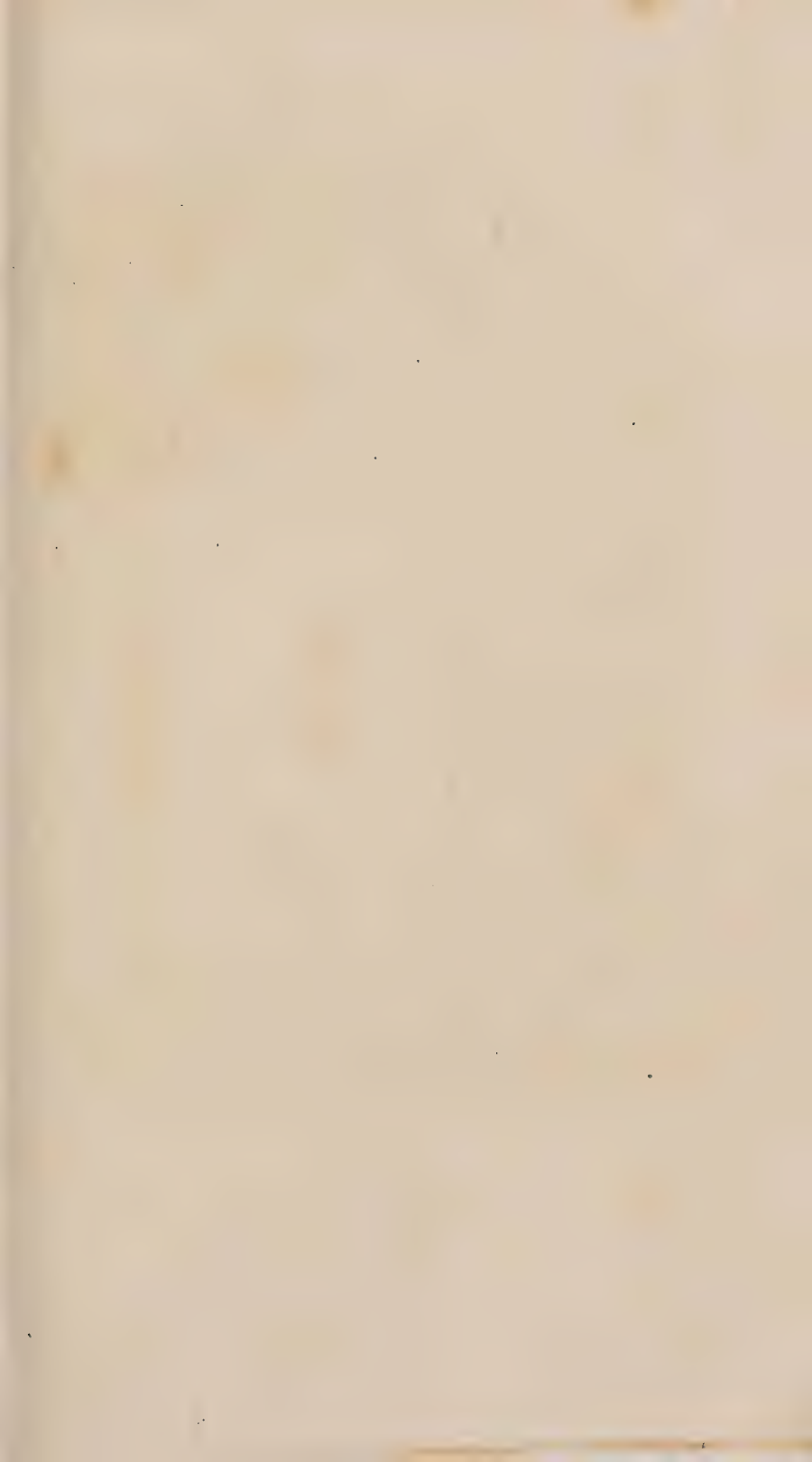
From the garden we were called to dinner, where we found a plentiful and elegant entertainment, set out in the finest order, far exceeding any thing of that kind we had seen before. We had no music nor dancing, and the whole was conducted with surprising decency and regularity. The entertainment lasted about two hours, after which we returned to our lodgings.

The 8th, we dined at the south convent, where the Italian missionaries generally reside. Here all the Jesuits in the place, to the number of ten or twelve, were assembled. We met with a friendly reception and a most splendid entertainment.

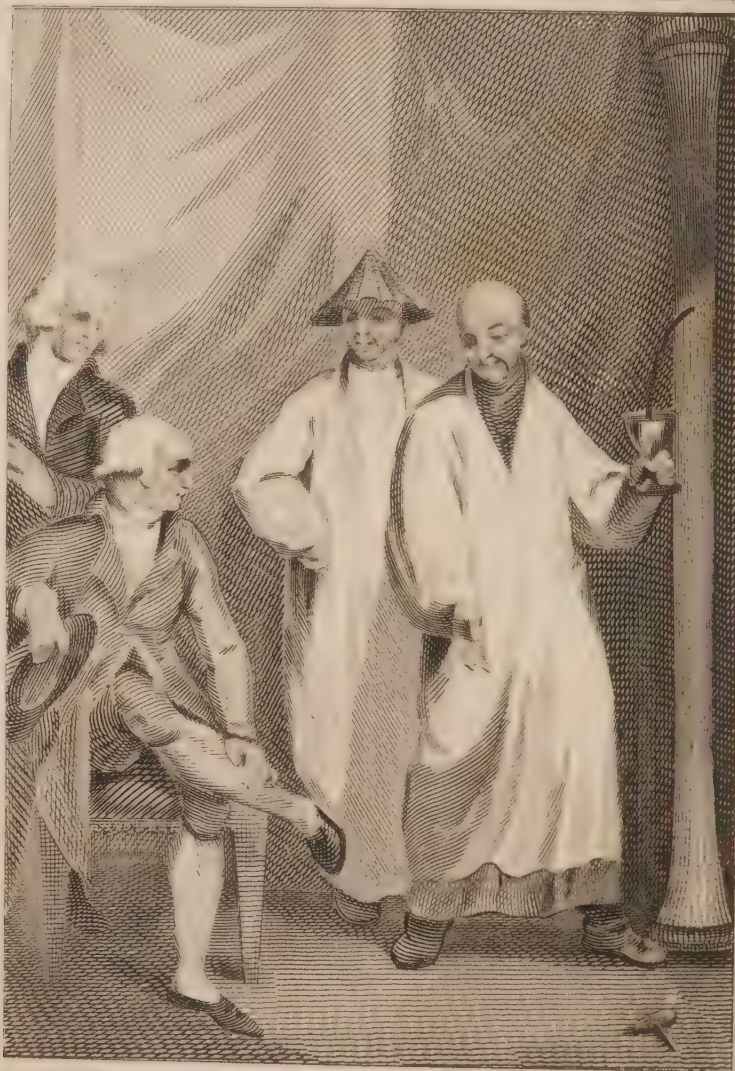
After dinner, we were conducted to the emperor's stables, where the elephants are kept. The keeper asked the ambassador to walk into his apartments, till they were equipped: then we went into the court, and saw those huge animals, richly caparisoned in gold and silver stuffs. Each had a rider on his back, who held in their hands small battle-axes, with a sharp pike at one end, to drive and guide them. We stood about an hour admiring these sagacious animals; some of them were very large, who, passing before us at equal distances, returned again behind the stables; and so on, round and round, till there seemed to be no end of the procession. The plot, however, was at last discovered, by the features and dress of the riders; and the chief keeper told us, there were only sixty of them. Some of them were brought near to the place where we sat, and made obeisance to us, by kneeling and making a dreadful

noise; others sucked up water from vessels, and spouted it through their trunks among the mob, or wherever the rider directed.

Next day, all the gentlemen dined at the palace of the emperor's ninth son, in consequence of an invitation from his chief eunuch, who is a great friend to the Russian house. As the invitation was not from the prince, the ambassador would not accept it. Our entertainment was very magnificent, and accompanied with music, dancing, and a kind of comedy, which lasted most part of the day. As the play was in the Chinese language, I could understand nothing of it, except from the action of the performers. It seemed to be a parcel of detached, dissimilar, interludes, without any principal end, or unity of design. I shall, therefore, only mention one scene, which appeared to me the most extraordinary. There entered on the stage seven warriors, all in armour, with different weapons in their hands, and terrible vizards on their faces. After they had taken a few turns about the stage, and surveyed each other's armour, they, at last, fell a quarrelling; and, in the encounter, one of the heroes was slain. Then an angel descended from the clouds, in a flash of lightning, with a monstrous sword in his hand, and soon parted the combatants, by driving them all off the stage; which done, he ascended in the same manner he came, in a cloud of fire and smoke. This scene was succeeded by several comical farces, which to me seemed very diverting, though in a language I did not understand. The last character that appeared on the stage was an European gentleman, completely dressed, having all his clothes bedaubed with gold and silver lace. He pulled off his hat, and made a profound reverence to all that passed him. I shall leave it to any one to imagine, what an awkward figure a Chinese must make in this ridiculous habit. This scene was interrupted, and the performers dismissed, by the master of the feast, from a suspicion that his guests might







Kirk del.

Taylor sc.

# Chinese Tugglers

Published Dec. 1. 1812 by Sherwood, Neely & Jones, Paternoster Row.







take offence. The play being finished, we were entertained with jugglers, who exhibited a variety of legerdemain tricks, with great dexterity.

The day following, the ambassador had a fourth audience of the emperor, at the palace in the city. This interview was also private, and the ambassador was attended only by his secretary. The emperor repeated the assurances of his friendship for his czarish majesty, talked strongly on the vanity and uncertainty of all human affairs; adding, that he was now an old man, and, by the course of nature, could not live long, and desired to die in peace with God and all mankind. At taking leave, each of them was presented with a complete Chinese suit of clothes, made of strong silk, interwoven with dragons claws, and lined with sable.

The 12th, we dined at the French, or western, convent, where we again found all the missionaries. The chapel and other edifices are handsome, but not so grand as the Italian convent. Father Paranim is president of this convent: he is a man of parts and address, and in great favour with the emperor. I was informed, this entertainment was given at the expense of the court, and had some reason to believe it was so, as it far exceeded what might reasonably be expected from the Jesuits. The emperor's band of music played all the time of dinner; after which we had jugglers and tumblers, who displayed great activity and dexterity.

Among the many feats and tricks performed by these people, I shall mention two or three, which seemed most uncommon. The roof of the room where we sat was supported by wooden pillars. The juggler took a gimblet, with which he bored one of the pillars, and asked whether we chose red or white wine. The question being answered, he pulled out the gimblet, and put a quill in the hole, through which run, as from a cask, the wine demanded. After the same manner he extracted several sorts of

liquors, all which I had the curiosity to taste, and found them good of their kinds. Another of these expert youths took three long sharp-pointed knives, and, throwing them up by turns, kept one always in each hand, and the third in the air. This he continued to perform for a considerable time, catching constantly the falling knife by the handle, without ever allowing it to touch the floor. The knives were exceedingly sharp, so that, had he missed laying hold of the handles, he must infallibly have lost some of his fingers. Various other feats were performed with equal dexterity.

On the evening of the 14th, an officer came from court, desiring the ambassador to wait on the emperor at his palace of Tzangsuang, and bring his musicians along with him: these consisted of performers on violins, trumpets, and kettle-drums.

Next day we arrived at the palace, about ten o'clock, and had immediate admittance to the emperor's private apartments; few being present but the officers of the household and Father Paranian. After a short conference, the music was ordered to play. There were in the room ten or twelve of the emperor's grandsons, who seemed much entertained with the instruments. I asked an elderly gentleman, who stood by me, how he liked the music: He said it was very good, but their own was better. No ladies were to be seen; though, I believe, several of them were behind a screen at the other end of the room.

The music being over, the emperor ordered one of the princes to conduct the ambassador into the gardens belonging to the palace; into which we entered, along a draw-bridge, over a canal of pure water. They abounded with shady walks, arbours, and fish-ponds, in the Chinese taste. The young princes entertained themselves by shooting with bows and arrows. Some of them displayed great dexterity, being accustomed from their infancy to this exercise, which is a counted genteel and healthy, as the draw-

ing of the bow extends and strengthens the muscles both of the breast and arms. One of the princes shewed us a bow and arrows used by the emperor when young; by which it appeared that he had been a person of extraordinary bodily strength. After we had surveyed the gardens in every quarter, we took leave of the princes, and returned to the city.

This day arrived in Pekin Signior Mezzobarba, ambassador from his holiness the pope to the emperor. This gentleman was a cardinal, and patriarch of Alexandria. His retinue was composed of ecclesiastics of different orders, and a few servants, who were lodged in the Italian convent. They came from Europe to Macao in a Portuguese ship, from thence to Canton, and then, by land, to this place. The design of this embassy was to inquire into the disputes and misunderstanding that had lately arisen in this country betwixt the Jesuits and the Dominicans, relating to certain rites, annually performed by the Chinese Christians, at the tomb, of their deceased parents, or other relations. The emperor himself tried to make the parties compromise matters; but, finding his endeavours ineffectual, he left them to agree or dispute according to their pleasure.

The 17th, I sent to inform the captain of the Chinese guard, that I intended to take a turn through the city; who immediately gave orders for a soldier to attend me. When we passed through the gate, the clerk marked our names in his book, and dashed them out at our return. I went into several shops, where were sold different kinds of merchandise, particularly those of the goldsmiths, whose business it was to exchange gold for silver, or silver for gold. In these shops are found vast quantities of those valuable metals, cast into bars of different sizes, and piled one upon another; which are sold only by weight, as there is no current coin in this country, except one small round piece of brass, with a square hole in the middle, through which may be run a



string, for the convenience of carrying them to market. This coin, called joss by the Chinese, is about the value of one tenth of a penny sterling. With one of them a man can buy a dish of hot tea, a pipe of tobacco, or a dram of brandy, in the streets; and a beggar may dine for three of them. These coins have Kambi, the name of the emperor, on the one side; and the words, Tum Pao, or the Universal Prince, on the other.

In most of the shops I found both men and women unveiled. They are extremely complaisant, and gave me a dish of tea in every shop. These people expose their gold and silver, and other goods of value, with as much freedom and security as the merchants do in London or Amsterdam.

The winter here lasts only two months, but is very sharp and piercing while the wind is northerly. If the wind, indeed, is southerly, the air is mild and pleasant, and the sky clear. The Chinese have a method of keeping themselves warm during the cold, by stoves made in the walls of their houses.

The emperor sent Father Fridelli, accompanied by several mandarins, with a present to his czarish majesty, of six large boxes of tiles, made of China ware, fit for such stoves as are used in Russia for warming rooms. They were very pretty, blue and white; and, with due care, may last for ages.

January 1st, 1721, the emperor's general of the artillery, together with Father Fridelli, and a gentleman called Stadlin, an old German, and a watchmaker, dined at the ambassador's. He was, by birth, a Tartar, and, by his conversation, it appeared he was by no means ignorant of his profession, particularly with respect to the various compositions of gunpowder, used in artificial fire-works. I asked him, how long the Chinese had known the use of gunpowder. He replied, above two thousand years, in fire-works, according to their records; but that its application to the purposes of war was only a late

introduction. As the veracity and candour of this gentleman were well known, there was no room to doubt the truth of what he advanced on this subject.

The conversation then turned on printing. He said he could not then ascertain, precisely, the antiquity of this invention, but was absolutely certain, it was much more antient than that of gunpowder. It is to be observed, that the Chinese print with stamps, in the manner that cards are made in Europe. Indeed, the connection between stamping and printing is so close and obvious, that it is surprising the ingenious Greeks and Romans, so famous for their medals, never discovered the art of printing.

On this occasion, Father Fridelli told me, that several of the missionaries, who had the good fortune to be in favour with the emperor, had often solicited that prince to become Christian, and allow himself to be baptized; but he always excused himself by saying, he worshipped the same God with the Christians; and that such a change of religion might occasion some disturbance in the empire, which, by all means, he would endeavour to prevent. However this be, it is certain, that, on Christmas-day, he sent one of his chief eunuchs to the Italian convent, with orders, that prayers should be offered for him; which was accordingly done, and the eunuch remained in church all the time of divine service.

Next day, the ambassador had another private audience of the emperor, at the palace of Tzan-shuyang. The weather being very cold, the hall was warmed with several large chafing-dishes, filled with charcoal. We staid about two hours; during which time his majesty talked very familiarly on various subjects, particularly on history; wherein he discovered himself well acquainted with that of the holy scriptures, as well as of his own country. He said that the chronology of the Chinese was far more antient than that of the holy scriptures: but ob-

served, that it ended back in fabulous accounts, concerning which nothing certain could be determined. As to Noah's flood, he affirmed, that, at or near the same time, there was a great deluge in China, which destroyed all the inhabitants of the plains; but that such as escaped to the mountains were saved.

He then discoursed of the invention of the lead-stone, which, he said, was known in China above two thousand years ago; for, it appeared from their records, that a certain ambassador from some distant island to the court of China, missing his course in a storm, was cast on the Chinese coast in the utmost distress. The then-emperor, after entertaining him hospitably, sent him back to his own country; and, to prevent the like misfortunes in his voyage homeward, gave him a compass to direct his course.

I cannot omit taking notice of the good nature and affability of this antient monarch, on all occasions. Though he was now near the seventieth year of his age and sixtieth of his reign, he still retained a sound judgement and senses entire; and, to me, seemed more sprightly than many of the princes, his sons.

The 4th, I rode from our lodgings through the city, and went out at the north gate, at which we entered on our arrival at Pekin. I proceeded eastward to the end of the north wall, and then along the east wall to the south gate, at which I entered, and returned to my lodgings. This tour took me up about two hours and a half, at a pretty round trot; and at the same rate I reckon I could have rode quite round the city in less than five hours; whence a judgement may be formed of the circumference of the walls. The suburbs are very extensive, especially to the east and south, and, being interspersed with many burying places, all inclosed with brick walls, and planted with cypress and other evergreens, contribute much to beautify the neighbourhood of this great city. The Chinese are extremely attentive to



the fencing and ornamenting these groves, or burying places ; a natural consequence of their uncommon respect for their parents and relations while living, and of their extraordinary veneration for them when dead. Annually, on certain days, they resort to these groves, carrying provisions along with them, and celebrate a kind of feast, in commemoration of their deceased relations.

I shall give an example of the filial duty of the Chinese, in a story I have often heard affirmed for true. A youth, finding his parents reduced to extreme poverty, and knowing of no means for their relief, went and sold himself as a slave ; and, having received the price from his master, immediately brought it to his aged parents. When this was spent, the boy had no other resource than to run away from his master, and sell himself again to another ; and this he practised for several times, with the same view, although he knew the severity of the law in such cases.

The 7th, the emperor sent us a present of various sorts of fine fruits, particularly some excellent oranges. On this occasion, Father Fridelli told me, that the tree was still standing, at Canton, from which the seed was taken that the missionaries first sent to Portugal, where it has prospered so wonderfully, and, from the place whence it was brought, bears the name of the China-orange. I doubt not, that, with due care, some others of the rare fruits and plants in this country, even tea itself, might be propagated in Europe, or in some of the American colonies. I cannot tell whether the coffee-tree is to be found in China, but am certain that none of its seeds are prepared and drunk there, as among the Persians, Turks, and Europeans.

The 13th, the master of the ceremonies came to invite the ambassador to court on the 15th, the first day of the new moon ; and, according to the Chinese

computation, the first day of the new year. This is one of their highest festivals; and what added to the solemnity of the present one was its being the beginning of a new *seculum*, or space of sixty years, observed by the Chinese: besides, the emperor had reigned all the last *seculum*, and was now going to enter on the second. On this occasion were to be assembled several Tartar princes; particularly the Kutuchtu and the Tush-du-Chan, together with many persons of distinction from Korea, and all the dominions of China. This feast begins on the first day, and continues during the increase of the moon.

The 18th, some of the retinue, accompanied with a Chinese friend, went to a great market, held in the suburbs, about a mile without the city, to the south-west. Here we found a number of toys and things of value, both new and second-hand, exposed to sale in the open street.

Near this place stood a magnificent temple, the doors of which being open we walked into it, and saw, standing at the south end, a monstrous image, about twenty-five feet high, carved and gilt, having twelve arms and hands, a frightful visage, and great goggling eyes. By the touch, it seemed to be made of a kind of plaster. This image is called *Fo*, which signifies God, in the Chinese language. Whilst we walked about in the temple, many people entered, who kneeled and bowed several times to the image; after which they retired, without taking any notice of us, or of any body else. In all the lesser temples I had formerly seen I found a great number of images of inferior deities, or reputed saints; but this was occupied with *Fo* only, without any rival.

During the festival, there are many stage-plays performed in all the public streets. You also find often high crosses erected, on which are hoisted a number of pendants and streamers of party-coloured silks, that make a pretty appearance. At this season

all the shops are shut; almost no business is done, and the people go about, dressed in their best clothes, as on holidays in Europe.

The 20th, the ambassador and all the gentlemen of the retinue were invited to dine at a public house in the city, by a young Chinese gentleman; and all of us accepted the invitation, except the ambassador. Our friend was so polite as to send chairs for his guests about ten o'clock, and at eleven we reached the house, which was the largest of that sort I ever saw, and could easily contain six or eight hundred people. The roof was supported by two rows of wooden pillars. This tavern consisted only of one apartment, great part of which was filled with long tables, having benches on each side, for the accommodation of the company. During the time of dinner, we were entertained with music; and, after it, by a company of players, maintained by the house, who daily act plays on a stage erected at one side of the room. None but people of fashion frequent this place.

When a person intends to treat his friends at one of these houses, he sends previous notice of his design, with a note of the company, and the sum to be laid out on each of them; agreeably to these orders, things are executed with the greatest punctuality. The expense on each of our company could not be less than three or four ounces of silver, as we staid the whole day, and had a splendid entertainment, consisting of many courses and desserts, prepared and served in the best fashion of the country. At several tables the people were employed in gaming; some playing at cards, others at dice and drafts. I saw no money among them; though I was informed some of the Chinese play very high. In the evening we took leave of our hospitable friend, and returned to our lodgings.

The 22d, I went along with our new Chinese friend, named Siasiey, to see a manufactory of China ware,



standing on the bank of the river Yu, about twelve English miles eastward of the city. After arriving at the place, we passed through several sheds and houses, where I saw a number of people at work. The ovens, in particular, seemed very curious; but my view was so cursory and superficial, that I could form no judgement of the materials or manner of making these cleanly and beautiful vessels, which still remain unrivalled by the similar productions of any other nation. I inquired into the truth of the opinion, which the Europeans entertain, "that the clay must lie a century to digest, before it was fit for use;" and and was told, by a master-workman, that a few months preparation was sufficient. So far as I could observe, they made so secret, at this place, of what they were employed about. I was, however, told, that, to the south, the Chinese are more cautious, and carefully conceal their art from strangers. One thing I firmly believe, that, although the Europeans understood the art of making porcelain, the Chinese would undersell them in every market in the world. This valuable manufacture is carried on in most of the towns in China; and, as it is sold but a little above the rate of common earthen-ware in Europe, the materials of which it is composed can neither be rare nor costly. Besides china, they also make a kind of delft, or earthen-ware, for the use of the lower class of people.

The 24th, the master of the ceremonies came to invite the ambassador to the festival of the new year, which is always when the moon is at full, to be held at the imperial palace of Tzang-shu-ang, on the 25th. In the mean time, the cold continued very piercing; so that I saw horses, with loaded carriages, cross the ditches, without the walls of the city, upon the ice.

The 29th, chairs were sent from court to carry the ambassador and the gentlemen of the retinue; we arrived there in the evening, and lodged in a house

near the palace. Near our lodgings was a pretty garden, with a canal, on which was a small pleasure-boat. In the middle of the canal was raised an artificial mount, planted with some barren trees, in imitation of nature. We ascended, by a winding path, to the top of the mount, from whence we had a fine view of all the country around.

The 30th, being the first day of the festival, we went to court. We were met at the gate by the master of the ceremonies, who conducted us into the hall; and the ambassador approached the throne, in order to congratulate his imperial majesty on the anniversary of the new year. Our station, on this occasion, as at the first audience, was to the right of the throne. All the princes, the emperor's sons and grandsons, together with the Tush-du-Chan, and some other persons of high distinction, were placed to the left, opposite to us. As the customs of the Chinese are, in many instances, quite contrary to those of the Europeans, so I have been informed, that, among them, the left hand is the place of the greatest honour. After we had drunk a dish of tea, the emperor beckoned to the ambassador to come to him again, and inquired into the customs and ceremonies at the courts of Europe, on festivals of this nature; adding, at the same time, "he had been informed, that, after drinking the king's health, on such occasions, the Europeans broke the glasses. He approved, he said, of the drinking part; but did not comprehend the meaning of breaking the glasses:" and laughed heartily at the joke. The great hall was, by this time, almost full of company; and a number of people of distinction still remained in the area, who could not find room in the hall.

The entertainment now began to be served up. The victuals were carried about in great order, and placed before the company on large tables. All the dishes were cold, except those before his majesty;

who supplied us plentifully with hot provisions from the throne.

Dinner being ended, the sports were begun by a company of wrestlers, composed of Chinese and Tartars. Many of them were almost naked, having no clothes but tight canvass drawers. They performed their parts in the area before the hall. When any of them was severely bruised by his antagonist, or much hurt by a fall, which frequently happened, the emperor sent him a cordial, and ordered him to be properly taken care of. Sometimes also, when he perceived the combatants too eager and warm, a sign was given to part them. These instances of humanity were very amiable in the old monarch, and rendered the sight of such shocking spectacles more tolerable; for many of these wrestlers received such blows and falls as were sufficient to have knocked the breath out of their bodies. To the wrestling succeeded many other games and mock fights; in which the performers, armed, some with lances, others with battle-axes, quarter-staffs, flails, or cudgels, acted with great dexterity.

There appeared two troops of Tartars, clothed in coats of tiger-skins, armed with bows and arrows, and mounted on hobby horses. At first they behaved as enemies; but, after some skirmishes with their arrows, the parties were reconciled, and began a dance to a dismal tune of vocal and instrumental music. The dance was interrupted by a person in a frightful mask, of a tall stature, dressed and mounted like the Tartars, who, they said, represented the devil. After making several unsuccessful attacks on the united body of the Tartars, this formidable hero was at length killed by an arrow, and carried off in triumph.

While the Tartars performed in the court, one of the emperor's sons, a prince of about twenty years of age, danced alone in the hall, and attracted the eyes



of the whole company. His motions were at first very slow, so that he seemed scarcely to move at all, but afterwards became more brisk and lively. The emperor was cheerful, and seemed well pleased with the different performers; but particularly with an old Tartar, who played on a chime of little bells, with two short ivory rods. The instruments of music were very various, and all tuned to the Chinese taste. The emperor told the ambassador, that he knew well their music would not please an European ear, but that every nation liked their own best.

Next day, the rejoicings were renewed: we did not, however, go to court before the evening, because the fire-works would not begin before the sun was set. About five o'clock, the signal was given for beginning to play off the fire-works, by a rocket let fly from the gallery where the emperor sat; and in the space of a few minutes, many thousand lanterns were lighted. These lanterns were made of paper, of different colours, red, blue, green, and yellow, and hung on posts about six feet high, scattered over all the garden, which exhibited a very pleasant prospect to the eye.

Another signal was then given for playing off the rockets. They sprang upwards to a prodigious height, and fell down in figures of stars, displaying a great variety of beautiful colours. The rockets were accompanied with what I shall call crackers, for want of a more proper name. Their explosion resembled the reports of many great guns, fired at certain intervals, and exhibited a view of many charming colours and forms of fire. Those, with a few fire-works of different kinds intermixed, continued for the space of three hours.

Opposite to the gallery where the emperor sat was suspended a large round vessel, about twenty feet in diameter, between two posts about thirty feet high. A rocket sent from the gallery lighted a match, hanging from the vessel, which immediately caused

the bottom to drop down with a loud noise. Then fell out a lattice, or grate-work, all on fire, and hang between the vessel and the ground, burning furiously in various colours. This continued for ten minutes, and really exhibited a most curious sight. It seems this lattice-work was composed of materials that immediately kindled on being exposed to the air, for no person was seen near the machine.

The grate-work being extinguished, there appeared a lighted match, hanging from the middle of the vessel, and burning up to it. As soon as the fire reached the vessel, thirty fair paper lanterns, of various colours, dropped from it, and hang in a straight line below one another, between it and the ground, which immediately caught fire of themselves, and formed a beautiful and well-proportioned column of parti-coloured light. After this fell out about ten or twelve pillars of the same form, but of a lesser size; these also took fire as soon as they dropped. This scene continued till the number of one thousand lanterns fell from the vessel, which diminished every time, till the last were very small. I must confess this presented a delightful object to the spectators.

I could not help being surprised at the ingenuity of the artist, in crowding such a number of lanterns into so small and simple a machine as this seemed to be; and at the same time, with so much order, that all of them dropped and kindled of themselves, with equal regularity, as if he had let them fall from his hand; for not even one of them was extinguished by accident, or in the least entangled by another: this concluded the first day's entertainment.

The 31st, in the evening, we returned to court, where was opened a new scene of fire-works, which continued, with great variety, till ten o'clock at night.

The 1st of February, we went again to court, where the fire-works were resumed in many different well-executed designs. What pleased me most was a

small mount, raised in the middle of the garden, from which sprang a stream of white and blue fire, in imitation of water. The top of the mount contained a cavity, in shape of a large urn, from which the fire rose to a prodigious height.

Opposite to the gallery where the emperor sat were erected three large frames, about thirty feet high each. On one was a monstrous figure of a dragon; on the second a man on horseback; and the third represented an elephant with a human figure on his back. All these were composed of a deep blue fire; and were interwoven with vines and grapes, hanging about on all sides, of white, red, and blue, fire.

The following day, the emperor gave the ambassador a private audience, and inquired how he liked the diversions and fire-works. On this occasion the emperor repeated what has been already observed concerning the antiquity of illuminations composed of gun-powder; and added, that, although fire-works had been known in China for more than two thousand years, he himself had made many improvements upon them, and brought them to their present perfection.

The 3d, we returned to the city, in a cold frosty day, and the wind at north-west. We found the rejoicings still going on at Pekin; for stages were erected, and plays represented, in all the principal streets through which we passed.

The affairs relating to the embassy being nearly finished, we began now to prepare for our journey to the westward, which was to take place as soon as the extremity of the cold was abated.

On the 10th, the emperor sent three officers with presents to his czarish majesty; the chief of which were tapestry for two rooms, neatly wrought on a rich silk stuff; a set of small enamelled gold cups; some japanned cups, set with mother of pearl; three flower-pieces, curiously embroidered on taffety; two chests of rockets, prepared in the Chinese fashion;



about twenty or thirty pieces of silk, in most of which was interwoven the dragon with five claws; a parcel of different sorts of curious fans for ladies; also a box containing some rolls of white Chinese paper, the sheets of which were of a size much larger than common; beside several other toys, scarcely worth mentioning. From these particulars it appears, that these two mighty monarchs were not very lavish in their presents to each other; preferring curiosities to things of real value. The next day several officers came from court, with presents to the ambassador, and every person of the retinue, corresponding to their different stations and characters, and so minutely and exactly was this matter managed, that even the meanest of our servants was not neglected. The presents, consisting of a complete Chinese dress, some pieces of damasks, and other stuffs, were, indeed, of no great value. They were, however, carried along the streets, wrapped up in yellow silk, with the usual parade of things belonging to the court, a circumstance which is reckoned one of the greatest honours that can be conferred on a foreign minister.

Next day the emperor sent the ambassador an invitation to a hunting-match, not far distant from Peking, which his excellency readily accepted.

Being now on the eve of our departure, in order to employ the short time we had to stay to the best advantage, I rode about twelve miles eastward from Peking, accompanied by a Chinese friend, to the banks of the river, which I found covered with barges of different sizes, employed in carrying provisions and other stores to the city. I was informed that about ten thousand vessels were constantly engaged in this business. During a month or six weeks, in winter, this river is frozen over, at which season, provisions are conveyed by land-carriage, or drawn along the ice.

The fields along the borders of the stream are well cultivated, producing all kinds of grain in great abun-

dance. I also saw plantations of tobacco, which the Chinese call tharr, and which yields very considerable profits, as the use of this plant is universal among all ranks of both sexes.

On the 18th, all the gentlemen of the suit dined with my Chinese friend Siasiey, where we were splendidly entertained. After dinner, our hospitable landlord made the cups circulate very freely. At last he took me by the hand, and desired I would remain with him; and that he would give me my choice of which of his wives or daughters I liked best. I could not help returning my most grateful acknowledgements to such a kind friend; though I did not think proper to accept his offer.

The 21st, being the day appointed for hunting with the emperor, at one o'clock in the morning, horses were brought to our lodgings for the ambassador and his train. We immediately mounted; and, after riding about six miles to the south-west of the city, at break of day we reached the gates of a park, called Chayza, where an officer met us, and conducted us to a summer-house, in which the emperor had slept the preceding night.

No sooner had we entered than the good old emperor, who had been up some time, sent one of his eunuchs to salute the ambassador, and ordered him refreshments. Breakfast being over, his majesty, who was fond of arms, sent to desire a sight of the ambassador's fowling-piece. He returned it with several of his own for our inspection, which had all matchlocks. The Chinese, indeed, are possessed with an idea, that flints, in their climate, attract a moisture which prevents their firing. But, from our own observations, we perceived no such effect.

A signal being given that the emperor was approaching, all the grandees drew up in lines from the bottom of the stairs to the road leading to the forest, dressed in hunting-uniforms, and armed with bows and arrows. We had a proper station assigned us,

and paid our respects to his majesty, who returned a gracious smile, and beckoned to follow him.

He was seated cross-legged, in an open machine, carried by four men, with long poles resting on their shoulders. Before him lay a fowling-piece, a bow, and a sheaf of arrows. This had been his usual hunting equipage for some years, since riding on horseback was become irksome to him; but in his youth he commonly went every summer without the great wall, and carried along with him the princes and many persons of distinction, to the number of some thousands, in order to hunt in the wild tracks of Tartary, where he continued for the space of two or three months.

On these expeditions, their provisions were restricted to bare necessities, and often to what they caught. This piece of policy he practised to inure his officers to hardships, and to prevent their becoming inveterate by idleness and effeminacy among the Chinese.

As soon as the emperor had passed, the company mounted and followed him at some distance, till they came to an open forest, where they formed in a wide circle, leaving his majesty in the centre.

Our wings being extended, numbers of hares were started, which were driven towards the emperor, who killed many of them with arrows as they passed. Such as he missed, were pursued by some of the princes; but no other person drew a bow, or stirred from the line.

Continuing our route to the westward, we came to thickets and tall reeds, where we sprang a number of pheasants, partridges, and quails. His majesty then laid aside his bow and arrows, and let fly a hawk, as occasion offered. The hawks generally raked in the pheasants while flying, but, if they took to the reeds and bushes, they pursued and soon caught them.

Proceeding about three miles farther, we entered the forest, where we found several sorts of deer. The







Kirk del.

Cook sc.

# *Tiger Baiting in China*

*Published Dec. 1. 1812 by Sherwood, Neely & Jones Paternoster Row.*







young men went in, and beat the woods. Much game came out; but no person drew a bow till the emperor had killed a stag; which he did very dexterously with a broad-headed arrow. After this, the princes had leave to kill several bucks; among which was one of that species, called Kaberda, in Siberia, which produces the musk.

We had been six hours on horseback, and travelled about fifteen miles; but no termination of the forest yet appeared. Turning short from this cover, we came to some marshes, overgrown with tall reeds, where we roused a great many wild boars, but they all escaped. The hunting of these fierce animals is reckoned the most dangerous of all kinds of sport, except the chase of the lion or the tiger. Every one endeavoured to avoid them, and several of them ran furiously through the thickest troops of the horse. The emperor had taken care to have a company of men, armed with lances, to guard his machine.

After dinner, the emperor sent two of his principal eunuchs to compliment the ambassador; and to inform him that he intended to bait three tigers for his entertainment. These had been cooped up for some time, in a strong grate work, for that purpose. When we approached the spot, the emperor's tent was well guarded by several ranks of men, armed with long spears. The ambassador also was furnished with a guard, and men were placed round the whole encampment, to protect it from the fury of these formidable animals.

The first was let out of his cage by a person mounted on a fleet horse. The tiger, on quitting his confinement, seemed much pleased with the enjoyment of liberty. The horseman rode off full speed, while the savage kept rolling on the grass. At last he rose, and walked about, growling. The emperor fired twice at him with bullets; but the distance was too great to have the desired effect. On this his majesty

sent to the ambassador to try his piece at him ; which being charged with a single ball, he walked towards the savage, accompanied by ten men armed with spears, in case of accidents ; but he took his aim so well, that he killed him on the spot.

The second was let loose in like manner. The horseman retired as before, leaving the tiger rolling on the grass. He then returned, and shot at him with a blunted arrow to rouse him, which irritated the savage to such a pitch that he pursued him within the ranks, and, endeavouring to spring over the men's heads, was killed in the act with spears. The third, as soon as he was set at liberty, ran directly towards the emperor's tent, and was in like manner pierced with spears.

The death of the tigers finished the diversion of the day, after which we retired to our tents, where we were entertained with a plentiful supper, sent by the emperor. After supper, an officer brought the tiger's skin to the ambassador, with a message from the emperor, that, by the laws of hunting, he was entitled to this compliment.

Next morning the sport was resumed, but varied little from that of the preceding day.

The 23d, early in the morning, the master of the ceremonies waited on the ambassador, to conduct him into his majesty's presence, to receive his audience of leave. The emperor received him in a very friendly manner, in his bed-chamber. He repeated his assurance of the great friendship he entertained for his czarish majesty ; and expressed much respect for the personal merit of the ambassador. After this he took his leave for the last time.

The following day, the ambassador was invited by the president of the college of mathematics, to see the observatory, which is situated within the east wall, and commands an extensive prospect. The building is not magnificent, but is furnished with an armillary



sphere, globes, telescopes, an orrery, and other astronomical instruments, of the best European workmanship.

This college was erected by the present emperor, who spares no expense to bring it to perfection; and the meanest of his subjects, who discover a genius for the science or the arts, is sure to find in him a munificent patron. He chiefly promoted this study, by protecting Jesuits and other missionaries; for, before their arrival, none of the Chinese had skill enough to calculate an eclipse with exactitude. It is certain, however, that their knowledge of astronomy, at more remote periods, was very considerable; but, during so many revolutions, it seems to have been, in a great measure, lost.

From the observatory we ascended by a broad riding-passage to the top of the city-wall, where we saw fifteen horsemen riding their rounds; which they perform day and night, at stated intervals. The wall is built of brick, about twenty five or thirty feet high, with embrasures and square towers at equal distances, and a wide deep ditch, which may be flooded at pleasure.

On the 26th, the ambassador attended the tribunal for foreign affairs, and received a letter from the emperor for the czar. The president acquainted his excellency that he must consider this letter as a singular mark of favour to his master; as the emperors of China were not in the habit of writing letters to any person, however high his rank.

The original of this letter was in the Chinese language, and a copy of it in the Mongolian. It was folded up in a long roll, according to the custom in China, and rapped in a piece of yellow silk, which was tied to a man's arm, and carried in procession before the ambassador. All persons, whom he met on horseback, dismounted till he had passed. So great veneration do the Chinese pay to every thing belonging to the emperor.

Same day the ambassador received a visit from a young gentleman, a descendant from the celebrated philosopher, Confucius, whose memory and works are still revered in China. On account of the rare virtues and talents of their progenitor, his descendants are still honoured and esteemed even by the emperor himself.

Before I leave China, I shall make a few observations on the people and the country, drawn from authentic sources of information.

Kamhi, the present emperor, has about twenty sons; and, it is said, intends the fourteenth for his successor. It may be easily imagined, that great armies and strict discipline are necessary to guard so extensive territories, and keep such a numerous people in their duty. Indeed the number of soldiers reported to be in this empire is almost incredible. I am well informed, that the single province and city of Peking contains no fewer than one hundred and twenty thousand effective men, all well paid, clothed, and armed.

Notwithstanding the vast revenues, which are necessary for the support of the government, the duties on inland trade are extremely moderate; for I was told by a merchant, that he could live in the capital, and carry on any trade he pleased, for the annual payment of the value of an ounce of silver. Such easy taxes shew the great economy and moderation of Kamhi, whose reign is called Tay-ping, or the reign of great peace and rest.

The empire of China is, in a manner, separated from all the rest of the world; situated in a temperate and salubrious climate; bounded by the ocean on the east and south; and by a chain of high mountains and barren rocks on the north and west, on which sides the great wall proves an additional defence, before Tartary acknowledged the same supreme head.

The parts of China which fell under my immediate

observation are mostly champain, interspersed with hills and rising grounds. The whole is pleasant and well cultivated, and produces abundance of grain and cattle.

Besides the necessities of life, the Chinese enjoy many of the superfluities. They have likewise mines of gold, silver, lead, copper, and iron. Silver, however, is not esteemed as the medium of commerce, so that gold is exported from thence to great advantage.

This country has a communication throughout by means of canals and rivers; and the merchants grow immensely rich by their inland and foreign trade. What is most remarkable in their payments is, that they receive only dollars, crowns, and half-crown pieces, from Europeans, though they afterwards melt the whole down into bars of different sizes.

Tea is the universal beverage of all conditions, at all times. Both the green and the bohea tea grow on the same shrub, called, by the Chinese Tzay. What is designed for bohea is mixed, in drying, with the juice of a certain plant, which communicates a peculiar colour and flavour, and qualifies the sharpness, which is injurious to some delicate constitutions. The cultivation, gathering, dressing, and packing, of this valuable plant, employs an infinite number of hands, particularly of the old and young, who are unfit for harder labour.

The Chinese always drink their tea without sugar, though the latter is the produce of the country, and consequently very cheap.

Several of the manufactures of this country are brought to the highest perfection, particularly those of silk, damask, and other stuffs. Silks are the common dress of the better sort of people of both sexes, and coarse cotton cloth that of the lower class.

The Chinese, it is well known, are distinguished for their excellence in several mechanic arts: as potters, dyers, japanners, joiners, and paper-makers,



they outdo even the Europeans themselves. Their workmanship, however, in metals, is very clumsy, except in the art of founding, in which they are very expert. Statuary, sculpture, and painting, are not brought to maturity or perfection. The chief art of their painting seems to be in landscape, and I have seen some of their performances in this way very natural.

In manners they are civilized and hospitable; complaisant to strangers, and to each other; very regular in their behaviour, and respectful to their superiors; but, above all, their regard for their parents and delicacy to their women deserve imitation and praise from the most polished nations.

These amiable qualities, the natural effects of sobriety and uniformity of life, are obvious at first sight. Nor are they less conspicuous for an excellent policy in encouraging habits of industry, and discountenancing and repressing idleness and dissipation. Few are found unemployed. Noisy brawls are very seldom heard of in Pekin, and offenders in this way are sure to undergo severe penalties.

I must, however, remark one shocking and unnatural practise, which is that of exposing so many newborn infants in the streets; a crime the more unaccountable, as they are generally humane and affectionate in their domestic relations. However, none but the poor desert their offspring; and public hospitals are appointed for the reception of such as are left in the streets. The missionaries, to their credit, have a private establishment for such exposed infants as fall in their way; and of such persons the greatest part of the Chinese Christians consist.

The females are cleanly and modest in their dress and manners. Their eyes are black and very small. Their hair is jetty, and neatly tied up in a knot on the crown of the head, adorned with artificial flowers, in a very becoming style. Those who are not much exposed to the weather have delicate complexions. The

use of paint, however, is frequently called in to heighten their natural charms.

Ladies of distinction are seldom permitted to appear abroad, except to visit their nearest relations, and then they are carried in close chairs, attended by their servants. Indeed, the artificial smallness of their feet renders walking irksome; but the Tartar females, residing in China, seem to have no inclination to conform to the custom of cramping the feet of their children, which, except from the cruel policy of rendering women more domestic from necessity, can neither be commended nor accounted for.

The Chinese are of a middle size and slender make, but very active. In their general intercourse with each other they are honest and just. It must, however, be acknowledged, that not a few of them, who trade with the Europeans, are addicted to knavery, and expert in all the arts of cheating. This, however, only proves that they have been corrupted by the examples we have set them, and that they are willing to shew themselves as great proficient in roguery as ourselves.

From the best information I could procure, they are divided into several religious sects, among which that of the Theists is the most rational and respectable. They worship one God, whom they call Tien, and pay no religious homage to idols. This sect has subsisted for many ages before Christianity was known; and is still embraced by the emperor, the grandees, and the literati. The common people in general are idolaters. The few Jews and Turks residing here are supposed to have entered China, with the western Tartars, about six or seven hundred years ago. The Christians, at present, are computed to amount to one hundred thousand of both sexes.

I had several opportunities of conversing with their physicians. They generally prepare and administer their prescriptions, and are very little acquainted

with the medical principles of the Europeans. Their chief study is the virtue of plants, which they apply on all occasions, and often with success. They feel the patient's pulse very attentively, but seldom practise phlebotomy, even in high fevers.

They compare a fever to a boiling pot, and chuse rather to remove the fire than diminish the quantity of liquor it contains, which would only make it boil the faster. Bathing and cupping, however, are much practised; and they apply fire in some cases, particularly for pains in the joints and gouty disorders. On such occasions they use a lighted match, composed of the downy substance of mugwort, which, making a scar, either entirely removes or considerably mitigates the pain.\*

Ginseng is in high estimation for its physical virtues, and is gathered by people appointed by the emperor himself. It is valued at the rate of about twenty-five pounds sterling the pound weight; yet I could never learn what specific qualities this plant possessed; only that it was of universal use. Indeed it may be a good restorative; but, if it really has any extraordinary virtues, I never could discover them, after repeated experiments.

The Chinese language is composed chiefly of monosyllables, and seems to be easily acquired, at least as much of it as is necessary for conversation. The difficulty, however, of learning their characters is very great; though most common tradesmen know enough to read and write what belongs to their particular calling.

On the 2d of March, we sent off our heavy baggage early in the morning; and about noon left Peking, accompanied by several Chinese gentlemen, who were to return with M. de Lange, whom his czarish majesty had appointed his agent at the court of Peking.

\* As the gout is the opprobrium medicorum, might not this practice be tried in Europe, where the complaint is so frequent?



On the 4th, this gentleman and our Chinese friends left us; and we continued our journey, almost by the same route as before, and every where met with the same attention and hospitality. A repetition of common incidents would afford little amusement.

It may, however, be pleasing to the philanthropist to remark, that I have heard some of the people, who inhabit the immense track, called Siberia, and which is generally painted in the most unfavourable colours, as a country and climate, say, that "God, who placed them in this country, knew what was best for them, and that they were satisfied with their lot." Indeed, many parts of Tartary and Siberia, through which we passed, are naturally rich and fertile; and I think there are few places where a man might spend his life more comfortably, provided he enjoyed security, and the society of his friends.

TRAVELS OF  
RICHARD POCOCKE,  
L. L. D. F. R. S.  
THROUGH EGYPT,

INTERSPERSED WITH REMARKS AND OBSERVATIONS,

BY CAPTAIN NORDEN.

---

**D**R. RICHARD POCOCKE, distantly related to that eminent orientalist, Dr. Edward Pococke, was born in Southampton, in 1704. He received his scholastic learning at his native place, under the tuition of his father, and his academical at Corpus Christi College, Oxford; where he took the degree of Doctor of Laws, being then precentor of Lismore, in 1733. Four years after, he commenced his travels, and returned in 1742. In 1756 he was promoted to the bishopric of Ossory, and afterwards translated to that of Meath, in which situation he died in 1765, of an apoplectic stroke, while in the course of his visitation of his diocese.

His travels have gained him distinguished reputation; and, had he pursued them in company with Captain Norden, who was then engaged in similar pursuits, and who was perfectly skilled in the art of drawing, each would have reflected lustre on the other, and made their joint labours the admiration of

all posterity: but they were not apprized of each other's intentions, though in the same country at the same time, and therefore no rivalry or blame can be imputed to either. This gentleman, some of whose remarks we shall copy to enrich Dr. Pococke's account, was a captain in the Danish navy, and was sent into Egypt by the express order of his sovereign, to take drawings, on the spot, of the most remarkable objects of Egyptian antiquities. Though perhaps inferior in general learning, particularly in languages, to Dr. Pococke, he was universally esteemed as a gentleman and a scholar, and was admitted into several learned societies, as a compliment for his ingenious labours; but he did not live long enough to enjoy those honours, having paid the debt of nature soon after his return.

We embarked at Leghorn, says Dr. Pococke, on the 7th of September, 1737, and, after a week's passage from the time we lost sight of Sicily, arrived at Alexandria, in Egypt.

This country, for many ages, was governed by its own kings, till it was conquered by the Persians, under Cambyzes. At length, Alexander, by the conquest of Persia, became master of Egypt also, who made Ptolemy, his general, its king; under whose descendants it remained till it became a Roman province.

On the division of that empire, Egypt fell to the emperors of the east; but, soon after the establishment of the Mahometan religion, it was wrested from them by the Saracens, and was governed by different families, till, in 1270, the Mamaluke government took place, under which constitution a slave was always advanced to the throne, in prejudice to the right of lineal succession. This singular establishment was suppressed by the Sultan Selim, and since his time Egypt has remained annexed to the Ottoman Porte.

Alexander, admiring the situation of the antient Rhacotis, ordered a city to be built there, which was



called after his own name. This new city became the capital of the kingdom; and the Arabian historians say, that, when it was taken by the Saracens, it was so magnificent and extensive, that it contained four thousand palaces, as many baths, four hundred squares, and forty thousand tributary Jews.

The ports of Alexandria were formed by the Isle of Pharos, which extended across the mouth of the bay, and towards the west end was united to the continent by a causeway and two bridges, ninety paces long. On a rock, at the east end of the island, stood the famous Pharos, or light-house; probably on the spot where one of the two castles is now erected, at the entrance of the new port. Within this entrance, some pillars may be seen in a calm sea, which are probably the remains of that superb structure.

Nothing can be more beautiful than to view, from hence, the mixture of antique and modern monuments, which every where salute the view. Having passed the smallest castle, called the little Pharrillon, a row of great towers appears, united by a ruinous wall. On advancing, New Alexandria displays its minarets, and Pompey's column presents its magnificent shaft.

The old walls of the city seem to have been built on the eminence that extends from Cape Lochias towards the east, the remains of a spacious portal being still visible in the road to Rosetto; and from thence a continuation of the walls may be traced to the canal. They were beautifully built of hewn stone, with semicircular towers twenty feet in diameter, and about one hundred and thirty feet asunder, with steps at each, to ascend to the battlements.

The inner walls of the old city, which appear to have been built in the middle ages, are much stronger and higher than the outer, and are defended by large high towers.

The palace, with the suburbs belonging to it, constituted a fourth part of the city. Within its pre-

cincts was the museum, or academy, and the royal place of sepulture, where the body of Alexander was deposited in a coffin of gold. This being removed, one of glass was substituted in its room; and it was probably in this condition that Augustus took a view of the corpse of the Macedonian hero, scattering flowers over it, and adorning it with a golden crown.

The principal street, which extended from the gate of Necropolis to the gate of Canopus, is said to have been one hundred feet wide, and unquestionably contained many magnificent buildings, as appears from the remaining pillars of granite. Among those were the Gymnasium, or public school, whose porticos occupy a great extent; and the Forum, or court of justice, which probably stood nearer the sea.

The most extraordinary remains of antiquity, however, are the cisterns built under the houses of Alexandria, and supported by arches or columns, for receiving the water of the Nile, by the canal of Canopus, as they do to the present time. This canal approaches the walls near Pompey's pillar, and has a passage under them. History informs us, that it was made to facilitate the conveyance of goods from Cairo to Alexandria, without exposing them to the dangers that attend the passage of the mouth of the Nile. But it answered a far more beneficial purpose, by supplying the Alexandrians with fresh water, of which the city was destitute.

The decay of commerce, and the revolutions the country has undergone, have occasioned the neglect of this splendid and useful work; and it has now scarcely water enough to supply the reservoirs of new Alexandria. However, from the place where the aqueduct begins, it is lined with walls, which may be traced the whole length of the plain, up to Alexandria. When that city was in a flourishing condition, it was full of subterraneous reservoirs, but most of them are now filled up; though the materials, of

which they were composed, are still in many places undecayed and entire.

The principal part of the stones and bricks belonging to Old Alexandria have been removed to build the new; so that only a few houses at the Rosetto and Bagnio Gates, some mosques, and three convents, remain within the antient walls.

The Mosque of the one thousand and one Pillars, as it is called, stands near the Gate of Necropolis. This structure, it is said, was originally dedicated to St. Mark, being erected near the spot where the evangelist suffered martyrdom.

The other great mosque is that of St. Athanasius, where there was doubtless a church of the same name. At the church of the Copti convent, they pretend to shew the head of St. Mark. The Greeks and Latins have also each a convent, within the precincts of the old city.

All over its site are seen fragments of marble columns, the splendid vestiges of its former magnificence. Among the rest is a square obelisk, sixty-three feet high, of one single piece of granite; but two of its sides are so disfigured by time, that it is almost impossible to trace on them the hieroglyphics, with which they were covered. This still retains the appellation of Cleopatra's Obelisk.

That lofty Corinthian pillar, raised in honour of Pompey, is situated on a small eminence, to the southwest of the walls. Near it are some fragments of pillars of granite marble, four feet in diameter; and evident traces appear of some magnificent building having been contiguous. The pillar itself is of granite; and besides the foundation, consists of only three stones. The capital is computed at eight or nine feet, and is of the Corinthian order. A hole having been found on the top, it is conjectured, that this column was formerly crowned with a statue. The shaft, including the upper torus of the base, is of one piece, and measures eighty-eight feet nine



inches in height. The elevation of the whole is about one hundred and fourteen feet.

Beyond the Canal of Canopus, to the westward, are some catacombs, which consist of several apartments cut out of the rock, on each side of an open gallery.

The borders of the canal are covered with different sorts of trees, and peopled by flying camps of Bedoweens, or wandering Arabs, who gain a miserable subsistence by feeding their flocks.

On the shore near the city are cavities in the rocks, where the inhabitants used to retire for the sake of coolness, and to enjoy the prospect of the passing scene. Some jutting rocks furnished a delightful situation, and the natural perforations afforded an easy opportunity for the chissel to convert them into pleasurable retreats. Entire apartments are formed in this manner, and benches in the rock supply the place of seats. On the outside are little harbours sheltered from all winds.

Opposite the point of the peninsula that forms the port is a cavern, commonly called a temple. The only entrance is by a little opening, through which is a low dark passage, that conducts to a pretty large square hall. The top of the ceiling is smooth; but the bottom and sides are rough with sand, and the excrements of bats and other animals that harbour there. From thence you pass into a round cavern, the top of which is cut in an arched form. It has four opposite gates, each adorned with an architrave, a cornice, and a pediment, surmounted with a crescent.

One of these gates serves for an entrance; the others form each a niche, containing a kind of chest cut out of the rock, and capable of receiving a dead body. From hence it appears that the original destination was for a tomb of some person of eminence. A gallery, which continues beyond this pretended

temple, seems to shew that farther on are other structures of the same nature.

As to New Alexandria, it may be justly compared to a poor orphan, who has no other inheritance but the venerable name of its ancestor. The prodigious extent of the antient city is, in the new, contracted to a small neck of land, which divides the two ports. The most superb temples are converted into plain mosques, the most magnificent palaces into ordinary habitations; and an opulent and numerous people have given way to a few private traders, and to a multitude of wretches, who are the slaves of those on whom they depend.

This place, once so famous for its commerce, is now only a port for embarkation: it is not a phoenix sprung from its own ashes, but a reptile crawling out of dust and corruption. Yet, notwithstanding the meanness of the buildings in general, in several houses are a variety of massy columns of granite, that once were the ornaments of the antient city; but now present only a heterogeneous mixture of beauty and deformity.

About four leagues from Alexandria lies Aboukir, the Bikiere of Europeans. This town is situated on the west side of a spacious bay. A chain of rocks extends from it to a small island, in which are the remains of some subterraneous passages, and of a statue conjectured to have been a sphynx.

Nearer Alexandria are the ruins of an antient temple in the water, with mutilated statues of sphynxes, and broken columns of yellow marble. Adjoining this structure are other ruins, consisting of columns of gray and red granite. To the south also lie many pillars of red granite; and, from the order in which they lie, seem to have belonged to a circular temple. Most of them are fluted, and three feet three inches in diameter.

On the 24th of October we set out from Alexan-

dria, in order to proceed to Rosetto, in company with the English consul. We were ferried over the outlet of a lake, supposed to have been the lower part of the Canopic branch of the Nile.

On the farther side is a kane, where passengers repose, secure from the attacks of the Arabs, who seldom pass over. The whole country is a sandy desert, where the sand so often shifts, that it would be impossible to distinguish the right track, were it not for a number of pillars erected across the plain within sight of each other. At one of those pillars an arch is turned, and an earthen vase placed under it, which is constantly replenished with Nile water, for the benefit of travellers.

Rosetto, called Raschid by the Egyptians, is situated on the west side of the branch of the Nile. It is the antient Bolbitinum, and is esteemed one of the most pleasant places in Egypt. It extends about two miles in length, and consists of two or three long streets. The hills about this town appear as if they had been the antient barriers of the sea. The fine country of Delta, on the other side of the Nile, and two beautiful islands a little below the town, augment the richness of the landscape. To the north, gardens of citrons, oranges, lemons, variegated with plantations of palm-trees, fields of rice, and small lakes, delight the eye.

The inhabitants have a manufactory of striped linens; but the chief business of the town is the transportation of merchandise between this place and Cairo; all European goods being brought hither from Alexandria by sea, and sent from hence, in boats, to Cairo. On this account, vice-consuls and factors are stationed here to transact the business of each commercial nation.

At Rosetto I saw two of those naked saints, who are treated with so great veneration in Egypt. They are commonly idiots; but by the people in general are thought to be inspired. One was a lusty man ad-



vanced in years, the other a youth about eighteen. I observed the people kiss the hands of the latter, as he was going along the streets; and was informed that the women, when they meet them at the burial places, shew them the same respect as was paid to a certain heathen idol, and receive the same benefit from it. One of these saints I myself afterwards saw sitting at the door of a mosque, without the gates of Cairo, and a woman on each side of him; but, though numbers were passing, so usual is this sight, that no notice was taken of it.

On the west side of the river, about two miles from Rosetto, is the castle of that town. It is a square fabric, with round towers at the corners, and is built of brick cased with stone. In this pile I observed several pieces of yellow marble, covered with hieroglyphics.

During my stay at Rosetto, I paid a visit to the Greek patriarch of Alexandria, who usually resides at Cairo, and received all the attention and honours that are usual in the east on such an occasion. A lighted pipe was first brought by a servant, and then a saucer of sweatmeats. After this, coffee and sherbet were served up by a domestic, with a handkerchief under his arm, for the guests to use.

At taking leave, the hands of the visitors are sprinkled with rose-water, with which the face is rubbed. They are then perfumed with incense; but this last compliment is a mark of particular regard.

Every thing is performed with the greatest decency and the most profound silence. The slaves or servants stand at the bottom of the room, with their hands joined before them, and watch with the most sedulous attention their master's signs.

On the 4th of November, I embarked with the consul for Cairo, on-board a fine galley. These vessels have three masts, and have one large handsome room for the male passengers, and a smaller one for the females. They have lattice windows all round;

and sail well against the current with a brisk wind; but, in a calm, or when the wind is contrary, they are dragged by men along the shore, with a rope fastened to the mast. When they are obliged to lie by, as they commonly do in the night, the people amuse themselves by telling Arabian tales, or the boat-men entertain their passengers with acting low farces.

Sailing on the Nile, in this vicinity, is very pleasant, from the richness and fertility of the country on its banks. The villages are prettily embosomed in palm-trees; and, when the country is overflowed, they all appear like beautiful islands. In December, which is here the middle of spring, Egypt appears in its most lovely dress, and exhibits the utmost vegetable luxuriance.

Being delayed for want of wind, we visited the governor of a little town, who presented us with coffee, and at our departure sent after us a present of fifty eggs. On our arrival at Ouarden, we waited on the governor, who presented us with a lamb and one hundred eggs, and afterwards returned our visit; when it was intimated, that wine would be an acceptable return for his civility, which we sent him when it grew dark, to prevent umbrage to the more conscientious mussulmans.

Next day we entered the desert of St. Macarius, where are four Copti convents, much resorted to by the Copti Christians. At a small distance beyond them are the lakes of Natron, and the Baher Bello-mah, or Sea without Water.

The night previous to the end of our voyage was spent in festivity and mirth. Next morning we were joined by a number of people, that came to meet the consul, who, mounting a fine horse, was preceded by six janizaries, and a man to sprinkle the ground to lay the dust. In this manner he entered the city, followed by his friends riding on asses; for no Christian, except a consul, is allowed the privilege of a horse in towns.

Before I enter on a description of Cairo, I shall

finish my account of Delta and its environs, though I did not visit it till afterwards.

Four or five miles from this branch of the Nile stands Damiata, a large ill-built town, chiefly inhabited by fishermen and janizaries. At the northern extremity is a very fine large tower of hewn stone, probably built by the Mamalukes. The country, from hence to Gaza, is chiefly possessed by the Arabs, who are under no regular government. The people of Damiata have such an aversion to Christians, that they can scarcely escape insult. This rooted dislike seems to have been transmitted from their forefathers, and to originate from the crusades, the chief scene of which, in Egypt, was about Damiata, which was taken by the Christians, and afterwards restored as part of the ransom of Lewis IX. who had fallen into the hands of the infidels.

In this town I was twice or thrice insulted, and the black sash round my head, usually worn by the janizaries, was pulled off, which put a stop to my perambulation of the place. The chief trade here consists in the exportation of rice and coffee to Turkey, and the importation of such articles of foreign produce as their necessities require.

Proceeding from Damiata, we passed by the large city of Mansoura, on the east side of the Nile, which I take to be the Tanis, called Zoan in the Scriptures. The canal which passes this town falls into the lake Menzale. The country, on each side of this lake, is very beautiful, and thick set with villages surrounded with palm-groves.

We stopped at the port of Great Mahalla, and rode on asses to the city, which is large, and situated between two canals. Here are about five hundred Copti Christians, who have a little mean church.

I was recommended to a merchant at this place, who had made four pilgrimages to Mecca, and was a very honest and worthy mussulman. He furnished



me with a servant who spoke the *Lingua Franca*,\* to attend me wherever I pleased, and allowed me a very good apartment. Next morning he sent us a handsome collation, when I first tasted the butter of Egypt, and found it very delicious. At night we were served with a very plentiful supper; but he did not sit down to table himself, though present.

The following day I proceeded to the village of Baalbait. It is situated about a furlong to the east of the canal of Thabanea, on one of those artificial eminences on which Busiris was probably built, a city rendered illustrious by its temple dedicated to Isis. From the existing ruins, this temple seems to have been about two hundred feet long and one hundred broad; and, at the distance of one hundred feet, it is inclosed by a mound to keep out the waters of the Nile. The outside of this structure was of grey granite, and the inside red. The capitals bore the head of Isis. There appears to have been four rows of twelve columns each in this sacred edifice, but nothing more attracted my admiration than the delicacy of the sculpture, which exceeds any thing I had ever seen. The natives, however, are incessantly destroying these fine remains of Egyptian antiquities; and I saw some of the pillars cut into mill-stones.

From this place we proceeded towards Cairo in boats. Having entered the Nile, where it rolls an undivided stream, we soon came to the remains of Heliopolis, the *Or* of the sacred writings. This was a city of the first distinction, and famous for the worship of the sun. A large mound encompasses the whole; and at the entrance to the west are the fragments of a sphynx, of a bright shining yellow marble.

Almost opposite to the gate is an obelisk sixty-seven feet high, and certainly there was another more to the

\* This is a kind of bastard Italian.

northward. The priests of this city were the most famous in all antient Egypt for the study of philosophy and astronomy, and were the first who computed time by years of three hundred and sixty-five days. Herodotus visited this city, to be instructed in the learning of the Egyptians; and Strabo tells us, that in his time the apartments of Plato and Eudoxus were pointed out to the curious.

A little to the south lies the village of Matarea, concerning which the Christians here have a tradition, that the holy family lay concealed at this place for some time after they came to Egypt; and add, that a tree opened its trunk to receive and shelter them. The Coptis even pretend to shew the very tree still in being. It is of that kind called Pharaoh's fig; and pieces of it are taken away as relics. But the Romans affirm that the identical tree fell down, and was carried away by the monks to their convent at Jerusalem. Both accounts are equally improbable.

Grand Cairo consists at present of three towns, a mile apart from each other; that is of Old Cairo, Cairo so called, and the port named Pulac. In Old Cairo are shewn Joseph's Granaries. They are only square courts encompassed by thick brick walls, fifteen feet high; and the areas are still filled with corn, which is covered over with matting.

Here the grain is deposited which is paid as a tax to the grand seignior. It is brought from Upper Egypt, and distributed out to the soldiers as a part of their pay. Notwithstanding the antient appellation, these granaries are evidently not earlier than the time of the Saracens.

At the north end of Old Cairo is a magnificent building for raising the water of the Nile to the aqueduct. It is hexagonal, and each side is between eighty and ninety feet long, and as many high. The water flows into the reservoir below, and is drawn up by five oxen; which turn as many Persian wheels, that empty the stream into the aqueduct.

Both this edifice and the aqueduct are built of free-stone. The latter is supported by arches and piers of various dimensions, of which I counted two hundred and eighty-nine.

Opposite to this water-house is the canal that conveys the water to Cairo, which seems to be the same as was made by Trajan. Near its mouth they annually perform the ceremony of opening the sluice with great rejoicings, when the Nile has risen to a certain height.

Old Cairo is of no very large extent, being only about two miles round. It is the port for the boats that come from Upper Egypt, and some of the beys have houses there, to which they retire at the rising of the Nile. The Coptis have twelve churches and a convent, chiefly in one quarter of the town; and pretend that the Holy Family once lodged in a cave, in the church dedicated to St. Sergius. Some of these churches are elegantly adorned with columns in front; and the altars are highly decorated.

The Roman Catholics have an hospital, and the Jews a synagogue, said to have been built about one thousand six hundred years ago in the same form it now retains. On this very spot they pretend the Prophet Jeremiah usually read the law: and they have a manuscript of the Bible written by Ezra, which is deemed so sacred, that no one is allowed to touch it. It is deposited in a niche in the wall, before which a curtain is drawn and lamps kept continually burning.

Among the mosques of Old Cairo that named Amrah is the most remarkable. It has near four hundred columns with their capitals, which seem to have been collected from antient buildings.

At half a league to the south of Old Cairo, is the great mosque of Atter-Eunaby, situated on a point of land projecting into the Nile. For this mosque the Mahometans have a great veneration, from the tradition that their first Caliph, Omar, going to the place



where it was afterwards founded in his honour, left the print of his foot in a piece of marble. This edifice is most extraordinary for a gallery of antique columns, arranged with so little taste, that the capitals frequently serve as pedestals, and vice versa.

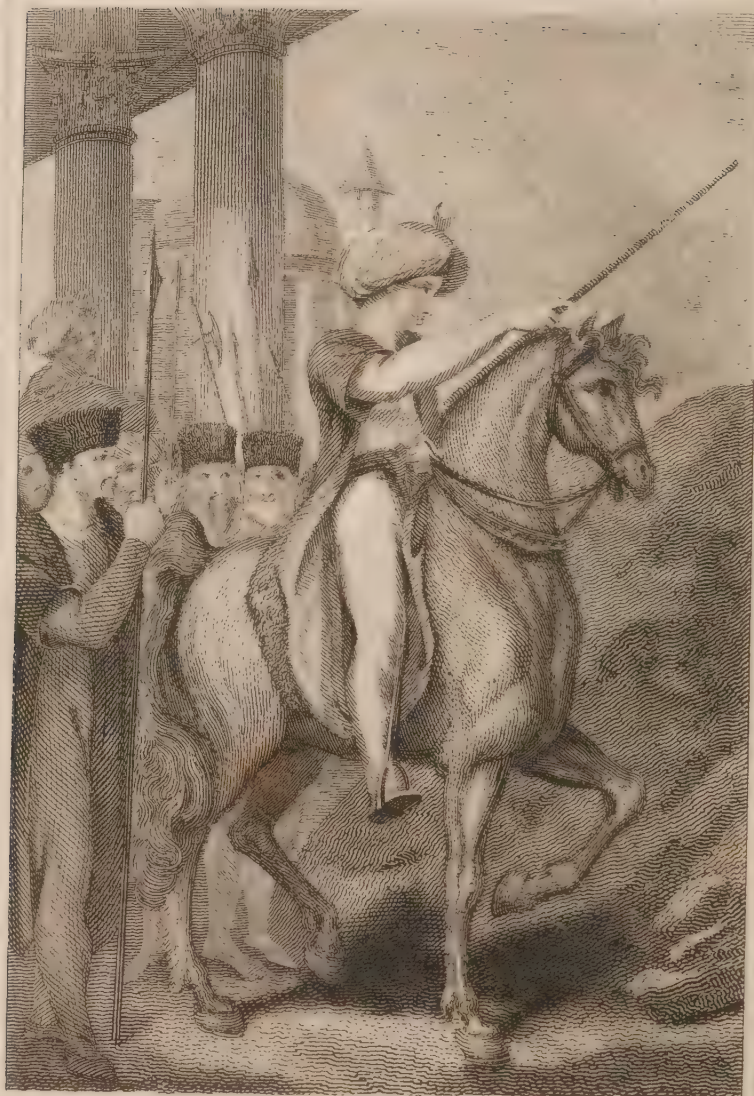
From Old Cairo I made a short excursion to the beautiful Isle of Roida, which lies opposite to it. This isle is about a mile long, and has a village of the same name at the north end; and at the south end is the Mikias, or House, in which is the famous pillar for measuring the Nile. This is fixed in a deep bason; the bottom being on a level with the bed of the river, and the water passing through it. The pillar, which is of the Corinthian order, is placed under a dome, and graduated in such a manner, that the rise of the water is exactly ascertained.

At a small distance to the north of Old Cairo stands Cassaroline, where the dervises have a convent, and affect an extraordinary degree of sanctity. Round this are some beautiful gardens, planted with citrons, lemons, oranges, and cassia.

New Cairo lies about a mile from the river, and is about seven miles in circumference. Formerly, however, it is said to have been much larger, when the commerce of the east passed through it. Part of the antient walls, with the castle and some magnificent gates, built by the Mamalukes, still remain. A canal cut from the Nile passes through the city; and, when the waters retire, it becomes dry, and may be passed on foot; but the smell of the mud and stagnated waters then becomes very offensive.

One of the most singular customs at Cairo is the opening of this canal. When the Nile begins to swell, a bank of earth is thrown up across the end of the street next the canal; and, in the month of August, when the stream has risen to a proper height, the bashaw, attended by his guards, proceeds on horseback along the canal, and, coming to the end of it, strikes the bank, and immediately retires, while several





*Ceremony of opening the Canal at Cairo  
for the overflow of the Nile.*

*Published Dec. 1. 1812 by Sherwood, Neely & Jones, Paternoster Row.*







persons instantly break it down. On his return from this expedition, he is followed by great crowds, singing and striking each other with cudgels; and, as the waters flow into the channel, a number of men and boys throw each other into it, or voluntarily amuse themselves in swimming. Fire-works are discharged; and, all the time the canal is filling, every demonstration of joy is shown, on account of the fertility produced by the approaching inundation.

In summer, when the Nile is at its height, many parts of the town resemble lakes, and are covered with fine boats and barges, filled with persons of the first distinction, who spend their evenings on the water in company with their women. Concerts of music and fire-works enliven the scene. All the surrounding houses are illuminated, and the windows filled with spectators.

When the waters retire, however, this pleasing scene is much altered. Nothing appears at first but mud. But in a short time, the green corn springs up, and afterwards the harvest waves where, a few months before, the boats were sailing.

The streets are narrow in general, according to the Turkish plan of building. Even the widest would only be considered as a lane in an European city; and the inhabitants frequently cover them from one side to the other with an awning of slight stuff, to defend them from the sun.

The principal streets have gates, which are shut at night, and guarded by janizaries, so that no person, with an ill design, can escape detection. Several streets consist only of shops without any dwelling houses; and those of the same trade generally fix their residence in the same place.

The dwelling houses, in general, make but an indifferent appearance towards the street; but many of them are elegant and commodious within, in which all the pride of the occupier lies. I visited some of the best houses at this place, and found that they have a



saloon for common use, and another for state; and, every wife has separate apartments for herself, which have no communication with other parts of the house, except the common entrance for the servants in attendance, which is kept locked, and the master has the key. A machine, similar to those used in nunneries, receives or returns whatever is wanted without the parties seeing each other.

In the city and its environs are several magnificent mosques; but that of Sultan Hassan, near the foot of the castle hill, exceeds them all in the solidity of the building, and in its grandeur and magnificence, which strike every beholder. This structure is very lofty, and of an oblong square figure, crowned with a projecting cornice, and adorned after the Turkish style with a kind of grotesque carving. The entrance is inlaid with several kinds of marble.

To the north-east of the town is another beautiful mosque, called Kubbe-el-Azab; which is about sixty feet square, with a fine dome over it, raised on a base of sixteen sides, with a window in each. It is wainscoted round with the most beautiful marbles, among which are several fine slabs of red and green porphyry. The borders round the pannels are carved and gilt, and above it is a sort of frieze, covered with sentences, cut in large gilt characters in the Couphe alphabet. The walls above have also many Arabic inscriptions cut in letters of gold, and the whole cupola is painted and gilt in the most elegant manner. All over the mosque are glass lamps and ostrich's eggs.

The castle of Cairo is seated on a rocky eminence, and is said to have been built by Saladin. It is difficult of access; but, being commanded by another hill to the east, it is not adapted for defence against cannon. At the west end are very splendid apartments, some of which are crowned with domes, and adorned with pictures in mosaic work. This part of the building is now appropriated for weaving, embroidering, and preparing the hangings and curtains which

are annually sent to Mecca. It is reckoned a profanation for a Christian so much as to touch those sacred manufactures.

On a higher ground stands a grand saloon, called Joseph's Hall, from which there is a most delightful prospect of the country, the city, and the pyramids.

In the western wing of the castle is a jail, in which, the common people say, Joseph was confined. About the centre of the castle is a large court, on the south side of which are the bashaw's apartments, and the great divan, where the beys assemble thrice a week.

A stranger may enter with the consul's dragoman, or interpreter, and will meet with kind entertainment in the bashaw's coffee-room. I had this honour.

In the castle is also a well, much admired on account of its depth; from which the water is raised by several Persian wheels turned by oxen, and placed over each other. This obtains the appellation of Joseph's Well, not from the patriarch of that name, but the Grand Vizier Joseph, who had the care of the work under Sultan Mahomet, about seven hundred years ago.

The whole extent of this castle is about a mile, and it resembles a little town; but great part of it is in ruins. To the south lies Carassia, a kind of suburb, at the entrance of which are some magnificent tombs, covered with domes, said to be the monuments of some of the kings of Egypt, though the people attribute them to the caliphs, the relations of Mahomet, who conquered this country. However this may be, so great a veneration is paid them by the Turks, that they oblige the Christians, who pass this way, to descend from their asses, out of respect.

On ascending the top of the hill, which commands the castle, I observed several grottos in its side, raised above one another, some of them quite inaccessible. They are generally lofty, and eight or ten feet square. On the very brow of this hill are two apartments, with apertures at top, to admit the light, over which is

raised a stand, where people of rank often retire to enjoy the beauty of the almost unbounded and singularly fine prospect.

Over the south cliff is a mosque, in which was interred the Sheik Duise, who has given name both to the hill and the structure. Here we had free admittance, and were entertained with a collation before the mosque. On an eminence beyond the mosque is a stone building, about three feet square, on which the shiek mounts to pray on any extraordinary occasion.

The greatest part of the inhabitants of Cairo seem to be descended from the Mamaluke race. There are also some Greeks, many Jews, and a few Armenians. Of the European nations are English, French, and Italians, settled here. When any of the English happen to die in any part of the Levant, where there is no chaplain of their own communion, they are interred according to the ceremonies of the Greek church. The European merchants, notwithstanding their confinement, contrive to spend their time agreeably enough among themselves. They devote the mornings to business, and often pass the remainder of the day in the fields and gardens to the north of Cairo. Sometimes, indeed, they give up the whole day to diversions; and, as a great part of their negotiations are carried on by the Jews, they have a total relaxation from business both on the Jewish and Christian sabbath. With the season, they vary their situation and mode of amusement.

The trade of Cairo consists in the importation of broad cloths, tin, lead, and some other European articles; and in the exportation of coffee, senna, flax, and a variety of drugs, many of which come from Persia. The natives also import raw silk from the east, which they manufacture into silks and satins. Sugar is also made here, but it is not much admired. Furniture for horses, and many articles in brass, iron, and turnery, are executed in this country in great



perfection. In the province of Delta, fine matting is made of dyed rushes, and considerable quantities of this neat and unexpensive manufacture are disposed of, not only throughout the Turkish empire, but all Europe.

Before we leave Cairo, it may be proper to mention the peculiar manner in which chickens are hatched here. They heat large ovens to a temperature as near as possible to that of nature, and then putting about eight thousand eggs into one of them, the chicken are hatched in twenty-two days. This employment is continued for four months, during which some hundred thousand chicken are produced.

Should it happen to thunder, great numbers of the eggs miscarry; besides, the chickens of that hatch are often imperfect in some of their parts. It is said, that the people of one village alone are masters of this art of artificial incubation; and, that they disseminate themselves all over Egypt at the proper season of the year.\*

Higher up the Nile, human nature seems to lie torpid; or, at least, seldom displays itself in works of utility or ornament. Hence, commerce and the arts are chiefly confined to Cairo and its vicinity; and, consequently, there is a general influx of people at this city.

The pyramids, so celebrated from remote antiquity, are some of the most illustrious monuments of art in the environs of Cairo. It is singular enough, that such superb piles are no where to be found but in Egypt; for, in any other country, pyramids are rather puerile and diminutive imitations of those of Egypt than attempts at appropriate magnificence.

The pyramids are situated on a rock, at the foot of the high mountains which bound the Nile, and sepa-

\* The Grand Duke of Florence procured some of the persons accustomed to this manner of hatching chicken, who were actually successful in his dominions; and M. Reaumur, after many experiments, found it practicable in France.

rate Egypt from Lybia. Unquestionably, they were all intended as places of sepulture; but their architecture, as well externally as internally, is extremely different, whether we regard distribution, materials, or grandeur. Some are open, some close, and others ruinous. Indeed, they have all sustained more or less damage, from the lapse of time, as well as from actual demolition. However, considering the astonishing number of ages that must have passed away since their erection, it is rather matter of surprise, that they should be so perfect as they are, than that they should be partially injured. They are certainly works of the remotest antiquity: the very epocha of their foundations was lost at the time when the first Greek philosophers travelled into Egypt.

It is not, indeed, improbable that the invention of pyramids was antecedent to the discovery of arches and columns. It is, in fact, a mortifying consideration, that the most durable and magnificent works in architecture have originated from ignorance of the arts and sciences. The famous aqueducts of the antients, whose remains excite the wonder of the present times, were certainly owing to a want of knowledge of the first principles of hydrostatics.

It is a common tradition in Egypt, that, antiently, there were giants in that country, who raised the pyramids, and the vast palaces and temples, whose remains are scattered about. But this ridiculous opinion is confuted by observing, that, had this been the case, the gates and doors of the buildings would have been proportionate to the height of the occupiers; but, as they are of the ordinary dimensions, we may conclude, that they were erected by people of the common size. Indeed, the passages in the pyramids are barely large enough to admit a man of our own times; and the coffin, in the largest and last pyramid, is an incontestible proof of the falsity of such an opinion, since it determines the size of the prince's body, for whom the pyramid was built.

The principal pyramids are situated about three hours sail up the Nile, near the place where the ancient Memphis is supposed to have stood. The four most remarkable fabrics of this kind are nearly on a diagonal line, and about four hundred paces from each other. The four faces exactly correspond to the four cardinal points. The two most northern are the largest, and their perpendicular height has been calculated at five hundred feet. The bottom of the first is exactly six hundred and ninety-three English feet square, and therefore covers more than eleven acres of land. The inclined plane is equal to the base, and the angles and base form an equilateral triangle.

The number of steps have been variously computed; but they are between two hundred and seven and two hundred and twelve. These steps, or layers, are from two and a half to four feet high, and are broad in proportion to their height.

The other two pyramids are much less in magnitude, but they have some peculiarities deserving notice. It appears that the rock at the foot of the mountains has been smoothed with the chisel, and that this rocky plain is about eighty feet perpendicular above the level of the ground overflowed by the Nile. Yet in this space we find a number of shells and petrified oysters among the sand which covers the rocks; and in this quarter, too, are picked up those beautiful flint stones, which, on account of the singularity of their colours, are more esteemed than agate for snuff-boxes and the handles of knives.

The most northern of these pyramids is the only one that is open, and with it I shall begin my description. The external part is constructed of great square stones, cut out of the rock which extends along the Nile, where the quarries are still visible, and from which they have been taken. The size of these stones is unequal, but they have all the figure of a prism, that they may lie close together. It might



be imagined, that each range would form an even step round the pyramid; but this is not the case; and hence the reason that different travellers disagree about the number of the courses. It seems, indeed, that regularity was no farther attended to than was necessary to preserve the pyramidal form, and for the facility of the work.

The external layers have neither mortar nor cramps; but, in the body of the pyramid, a kind of cement is used, composed of lime, earth, and clay. The only foundation is the surface of the rock, as may be plainly perceived at the four corners.

The wind has casually, and in length of time, blown up a ridge of sand, which affords a commodious ascent to the entrance of the pyramid, which is forty-eight feet from the ground. On reaching this entrance, it is usual to discharge a pistol, to frighten away the bats; after which, two Arab guides, whom it is necessary to engage, enter, and remove the sand, with which the passage is almost stopped up.

This being done, you strip to the shirt, on account of the excessive heat constantly felt in the pyramids, and in this condition proceed, each with a wax candle in his hand. Being arrived at the extremity of the gallery, where the passage is forced, you find an opening barely sufficient to crawl through. Having passed this straight, which is about six feet long, you come to a large apartment, where it is common to take some refreshments, that you may have more strength and resolution to penetrate into the second gallery.

Almost all the passages are three feet and a half square, and lined with white marble, highly polished, which, with the acclivity of the way, would render it impassable, were it not for little holes cut for resting the feet in. However, by observing these holes, you proceed, without danger, to the end of the second passage, where is a resting-place, and, on the right hand, an opening into a kind of well, without any

steps, and which is, in fact, a perpendicular pipe, tenanted only by bats.

Here the third gallery commences, leading to the inferior chamber, in a horizontal direction. Before the chamber are some stones, which interrupt the way; but, having passed them, you enter the chamber, which has a sharp-pointed vault, and wholly cased with granite, once perfectly polished; but now tarnished with the smoke of the torches used in visiting it.

Having visited the lower chamber, you return to the resting-place, and ascend the fourth gallery, at the extremity of which is a little platform. Here you must commence climbing again; but, having proceeded a little way, you soon find a new opening, where you may stand upright. At length, by stooping for the last time, you pass the remainder of the fifth gallery, which conducts, in a horizontal line, to the upper chamber. This, like the former, is coated with granite. On the left side is a coffin, of the same material, in the figure of a parallelopiped, quite plain. On being struck with a key, it sounds like a bell.

Near this coffin is a very deep hole, which probably leads to a cavity underneath. In this chamber, also, are two narrow passages, almost filled up with the stones which the curious have thrown in, to ascertain their depth. A pistol fired in this room makes a report like thunder.

When you leave the pyramid, which must be by retracing the same steps, it is necessary to use every precaution to prevent the ill effects that would arise from a sudden transition from an extreme heat to a temperate air. Having provided against this, you ascend the top of the pyramid, to enjoy the prospect of the surrounding country, which is truly delightful. The usual ascent is by the eastern angle; but it is necessary to select the most convenient steps as you

advance, for, in the straight line, sometimes one is too high, or another mouldered away.

Having reached the top, you are amused with the names of many people, of different nations, who have visited this pyramid, and are ambitious to transmit the memory of the feat to posterity. The entrance of the chambers also bears many marks of the universal passion, the love of fame.

The second pyramid appears still more lofty than the first, on account of the elevation of its foundation; but, in fact, there is no real difference in this respect. However, this pyramid is so well closed, that no trace remains of its ever being opened, and its summit is coated in such a manner with polished granite, that the most intrepid would not attempt to scale it.

Near this are the ruins of a temple, the stones of which are of a prodigious size, being, most of them, six feet in breadth and depth, and sixteen or seventeen in length. This structure must have once been singularly superb. The length of its front is one hundred and eighty feet, and its depth one hundred and sixty.

By an imperceptible descent, you arrive at the sphynx, whose enormous bulk attracts the admiration of every spectator. It is cut out of the solid rock, and is said to have been the sepulchre of Amasis. The height is twenty-seven feet; the beginning of the breast is thirty-three feet wide; and it is about one hundred and thirteen feet from the forepart of the neck to the tail. The nose is sadly mutilated by wanton aggression.

The third pyramid is one hundred feet lower than the other two. It is closed like the second, and is destitute of any coating. On the east was also a temple, of great extent, constructed of the same kind of enormous stones as the former.

The fourth pyramid is still one hundred feet lower



than the third. It is also without coating, and is closed; but there are no vestiges of a temple connected with it. Its chief singularity is, that its summit is terminated by a single large stone, which originally appears to have been a pedestal.

These four grand pyramids are surrounded by a number of smaller ones, which have in general been opened; and two of them are so ruinous, that the chamber is no longer distinguishable.

Soon after I visited the pyramids of Saccara, about ten miles distant from those of Memphis. Having letters of recommendation to the sheik, he promised to attend me to the pyramids, which are situated at the foot of the mountains, in a plain of such elevation, that it is never overflowed by the Nile. It appears that the antient city of Memphis extended nearly to this place.

One of the most lofty of those piles is called the Great Pyramid of the North. As part of this has tumbled down, I was obliged to measure it at a distance, by beginning opposite to the angles; and, proceeding in this manner, I found the north side to be seven hundred and ten feet, and the east six hundred and ninety. The perpendicular height is three hundred and forty-five feet; and it contains one hundred and fifty-six steps, each from two to three feet high.

This pyramid is built of the same materials as the rest, but was cased with a fine hard stone, part of which still remains. On the north side, about a third part of the height up, is an entrance three feet and a half wide, and four feet two inches deep. We entered here, and found rests for the feet; but it was with great difficulty we made our way for the last twenty-five feet, on account of the sand. Having, however, effected our passage, we came to a large room, twenty-two feet and a half long, and eleven feet ten inches wide. At the height of ten feet, a tier of stones projected five inches inwards; and, in

the same manner, twelve other tiers projected each farther than the other, till they closed at the top.

To the west of this is a similar apartment; and, at the farther end of both, in the middle of the fifth and sixth tiers, is a door in each, conducting into small rooms lined with a smooth white stone.

A mile to the south-east stands the Great Pyramid of the South, as it is called, which is six hundred feet square at the base. It seems to incline with a greater angle from the height of two hundred and eighty feet, than it does below. This appears to have been cased; but the external surface is so worn, or demolished, that it is impossible to ascend its summit.

On a lower ground, about two miles to the eastward, is another pyramid, constructed of unburnt brick, which seems to have been made of the mud of the Nile. Some of those bricks I found to be thirteen inches and a half long, six and a half broad, and four and three quarters thick. This pile is much crumbled and ruined. Its perpendicular height is one hundred and fifty feet, and at the top it measured forty-three by thirty-five feet. The ascent is very easy.

The other pyramids are of stone, and are of different magnitudes; but all much injured by time. They amount to nearly twenty in number.

Having finished my survey of these immense piles, I visited the catacombs, which lie in the same plain; and was first conducted to that of the mummies. The entrance to this is by a kind of funnel, about four feet square, and twenty deep, cut through a slaty rock; but covered with sand, which, frequently shifting, fills up the apertures.

I descended by means of a rope ladder, not without being incommoded by the sand falling from the top. Having reached the bottom, I found myself in a passage, five feet wide, and fifty long, almost filled with sand. At the extremity of this, I turned down

another passage on the left hand, about six feet high, on one side of which were compartments with benches, about two feet above the floor. On these, I imagine, the mummies were placed. On the other side are narrow cells, just large enough to admit a coffin. At the end of this gallery I entered another on my right, on each side of which were niches, apparently designed for the reception of coffins in an upright posture.

From this passage are cut oblong square apartments, filled with the remains of mummies; and, probably, here the inferior persons of a family were deposited, and piled upon one another, while the chief persons were placed in the niches. Each family had, perhaps, originally, its burying-place; and, as the descendants multiplied, they branched out these sepulchral grotts.

I next visited the catacomb of the birds, which has the same kind of entrance, only deeper. This subterraneous receptacle is much more magnificent than the others; being the sepulchre of such birds and animals as were the objects of adoration by the ancient Egyptians, and which they embalmed with the utmost care, and deposited in earthen vases, closely luted over. In one of the irregular apartments, I saw larger jars, which, probably, were intended for dogs and other animals; of which some have been found, but they are now become rare.

According to Herodotus, there were certain persons employed in the business of embalming, who received a recompense according to the excellence of their workmanship. In the most esteemed method of embalming, they extracted the brains by the nose with a crooked iron instrument, and then poured in drugs. Afterwards, they opened the body, took out the entrails, and washed the cavity with palm-wine; and having rubbed into it perfumes, filled it up with myrrh, cassia, and other spices, and then sewed it up.



This being done, they washed the body with nitre, and, after an interval of seventy days, having washed it again, they rolled it in swathes of linen, besmearing it with gums. The relations then took the body home, and, inclosing it in a coffin fitted to the shape, placed in the catacombs.

Another mode of embalming was, by injecting turpentine of cedar, with a pipe, into the body; and, after salting it for seventy days, the pipe was drawn out, which brought the bowels with it. The nitre dried up the flesh, leaving nothing but skin and bones. The third, and least expensive method, was by purifying the inside with salt and water, and salting it for the usual space of seventy days.

If we may credit Diodorus, it appears there was a still more perfect mode of embalming than either of those we have mentioned; for, he informs us, that the eyebrows, eyelashes, and the form and appearance of the whole body was so well preserved, that it might be known by the features; and that many of the noble Egyptians kept the remains of their ancestors, in houses adorned at a great expense, and had the pleasure of viewing their progenitors long after they were removed from this mortal scene. It does not appear, however, that any bodies have been discovered embalmed in this style.

I brought a body with me from Egypt in a wooden coffin, filled up to the body with linen and fine plaster. Four folds of cloth covered the head, the upper one painted blue. Under these was a composition of gum and cloth, half an inch thick; and next to the skin was a coat of bitumen, about the thickness of a wafer. The hinder part of the head was filled with bitumen, which had been poured in at the nose, and had penetrated even into the bone of the skull.

The body was swathed in bandages of linen, about three quarters of an inch wide, under which were four folds of cloth, then a swathe, two inches

broad, and under that eight different bandages of the same breadth. Under this was a crust of linen, about an inch thick, almost burnt to ashes, but closely adhering, by means of the gums with which it had been smeared.

The arms were laid across the breast, the right hand lying over the left. From the hips to the feet were eight bandages, two inches broad; and under these were others, an inch thick, which were consumed by time and the heat of the drugs.

The coffin was composed of two pieces of wood, hollowed so as to receive the body, which, being put together, were fastened with broad pegs in the top part, let into mortices in the under. It was cut into the shape of a human body, and covered with a thin plaster, and painted.

On returning from visiting the catacombs, and unlocking the door of the room, which the sheik had allotted for my use, a little girl, about eight years old, ran full butt against me, and on laying hold of her she cried out; however, I instantly let her go, as it is deemed a great affront for any one to lay hands on the fair sex.

I found a hole was made in the cieling, by which this damsel had been let down to plunder my baggage; but as I caught her in time, little was lost; and, though vexed at this treatment, I thought it prudent to dissemble.

Next morning I took my leave, and was furnished by the sheik with a servant to conduct me to Cairo.

Being recommended to the cashif, or governor, of Faïme, who was going into that province, I joined him at Old Cairo, at the house of Osman Bey, who treated me with great civility; and next morning we set out. We first came to Mocanan, a large village, adorned with fine plantations of palm trees; and, two miles farther, lay Metrahenny, where I observed heaps of ruins, probably part of a rampart, thrown up to defend the antient city of Memphis.

We then passed over the canal of the pyramids, and halting, I spread my carpet at a distance; but the cashif politely invited me to join him, and I partook of his collation of bread, raw onions, and a kind of pickled cheese. We took up our lodgings for the night in a grove of palm-trees; and the cashif shewed me the same hospitality as before; for which I remunerated him with some liquors I carried with me.

Next day we ascended some low sandy hills, which abound with the Egyptian pebble. We afterwards crossed a rugged sandy desert, and then came to a vale, bounded by low hills, composed of large oister-shells, with an admixture of clay. At length we arrived at Tamiea, from whence a canal runs into the lake Mæris.

The Arabs, who came out on horseback to meet the cashif, amused themselves with the exercise of pikes as they rode along. Coming at last to the large village of Sennours, we took up our lodgings with the governor, who prepared a sumptuous supper for the cashif. It consisted of a small sheep, roasted whole, pilaw, fowls, and various other dishes. At the head of the table sat the cashif, with the principal people round him. I retained my seat on the sofa, till he called me to his place, and shewed me great civility.

It is customary for every one, when his repast is finished, to rise, wash his hands, and take a draught of water: thus there is a constant succession, till, at last, the poor come in, and eat up what is left; for the Arabs never save any of the viands once brought to their tables. When they kill a sheep, they dress the whole, call in their neighbours to partake of it, and afterwards return to bread, and other humble fare, without a wish for higher luxuries. Happy people! that can enjoy the casual good, without lamenting that it is not permanent!

We were now in the fertile province of Arsinoe, said to be the finest spot in all Egypt, and the only



part which naturally produces olives. Pursuing our journey, we passed the ruins of the antient Arsinoe, and at last arrived at Faiume.

This town is the residence of the cashif, or governor of the province, and is about two miles in compass. It is neither well built nor very populous; but is inhabited by several opulent persons and Arab sheiks, who have a chief that possesses great influence.

The inhabitants manufacture mats; and are famous for the distillation of rose-water, which is much used in their cookery, and likewise to sprinkle their guests. They have also some other branches of trade and manufacture.

Here the Franciscans of the convent of Jerusalem, who go under the name of physicians, have a convent, and the Coptis a church, at some distance from the town.

Many vineyards lie in the environs, particularly to the westward, where the Christians make very good white wine.

I was indulged with an apartment in the governor's house, and his people advised me to send back my horses, promising that I should be well supplied; but I was deceived in this respect. My provisions were daily sent to my room, and occasionally the cashif invited me to his table, when the liquor went plentifully round, with a degree of hilarity I little expected to find among Turks. The fact, however, is, in private they lay aside their gravity, and can be as jocular as the Europeans.

While I was here, it hailed one morning, and rained the following night, which the natives were so far from considering as a blessing, that they observed rain was productive of scarcity, and that the inundation of the Nile alone was serviceable.

On leaving Faiume, I proceed to the south-west, and, about three miles distant, saw a very remarkable obelisk of red granite, called the Pillar of Bijige, from the village of the same name. It is forty-three

feet high, and each side is divided by lines into three columns, each covered with hieroglyphics.

Our journey now lay chiefly through groves of young palms, vineyards, and corn-fields; and, afterwards, we came to the canal of Bahr-Joseph, which is one hundred yards broad, and runs into the lake Mœris. The country to the west is called Nesle, where, in the middle of February, I have seen the barley of that year cut and threshed; a proof how forward the harvest is in this district.

Nesle is a large village close to the Nile. The cashif had favoured me with a letter to the sheik; but, as he was from home, one of the chief Arabs agreed, for about three guineas, to furnish me with four of his countrymen on horseback, and a camel to carry water and provisions. We set forward early the next morning, and, proceeding to the north-west, soon entered on a sandy plain, which having crossed, we had a distant view of the temple of the Labyrinth.

About a league from it, I observed several heaps of ruins, covered with sand, and many stones scattered around, the only remaining vestiges of what is called the Town of Caroon.

This is, unquestionably, the spot where once stood the famous Labyrinth, which Herodotus says was built by the twelve kings of Egypt, when the government was divided into twelve parts, as so many palaces for them to assemble in and transact the affairs of state and religion. "Of the Labyrinth," he adds, "there are twelve saloons, or covered courts, with opposite gates; six towards the north, and six towards the south, in continued lines, surrounded by one common wall. The apartments are on two floors, the one under ground, and the other above it; each consisting of one thousand five hundred apartments. Those above ground I have seen; but those below, containing the sepulchres of the kings and the sacred crocodiles, the rulers of the Egyptians are averse to shew. The upper apartments appeared to transcend

all human works. The roof of the whole is stone, as well as the walls. The latter are adorned with sculpture. Each saloon has a peristyle of white stones, admirably jointed. Close to the line where the Labyrinth terminates is a pyramid of two hundred and forty feet, on which large animals are engraven."

This was such an extraordinary building, that Dædalus came on purpose to see it, and built the celebrated labyrinth in Crete, for king Minos, on the same model. But little now remains of these boasted works of art except heaps of ruins, broken pillars, shattered walls, and cornices, many of which are of brown marble.

In traversing the spot where this magnificent structure once stood, I came to the foundation of an oblong square building, formed of a reddish stone or marble. More eastward are the remains of another oblong square edifice of white hewn stone, plastered over, with a sort of base and plinth ranging round. At length we came to some remains of the grand structure itself, which is now called the Castle of Caroon. It had a portico of rustic work, almost demolished. The front is very ruinous; the upper story in the centre is fallen down; but in the other parts are forty-four tiers of stone, each nine inches deep, and, consequently, the ruins are thirty-three feet high. Within this building are four rooms, with door-places crowded with double cornices, together with ornaments of the winged globe; and over each is the representation of a false door, also ornamented with double cornices, and one of them adorned with sculptures of hawks.

Many stones are dispersed about the plain near the building, among which are several globular ones that seem to have composed the shafts of columns.

Having viewed those ruins, I returned to Faium, and from thence set out with a caravan for Cairo.



The first night we lay at Tamiea, and next day reached Dashour, and the following came to Saccara, from which it is an easy journey to Cairo.

Having adopted the resolution of sailing up the Nile into Upper Egypt, the consul procured me letters of recommendation to the bey of Girge, the prince of Achmim, and the great sheik of Fourshout. I furnished myself with necessaries for such an expedition; not forgetting arms and ammunition for our defence.

I had the good fortune to meet with a boat belonging to the prince of Achmim, and to be introduced to Malim Soliman, a very worthy Copti, who had taken his passage in it. This person had the principal management of the prince's affairs, though he declined accepting any office under his government.

It was thought proper that I should assume a name familiar to the people among whom I was to travel, and, accordingly, it was agreed that I should be called Malim, or Master, Joseph. I had suffered my beard to grow, and put on the habit of a Copti, with the black gown of ceremony, and other usual appendages. Besides, I had furnished myself with the blue vestment, which is put on over all, as a convenient disguise, when I chose to land.

Thus equipped, I set out with my servant, and a dragoman, on the 6th of December, 1737, in a small hired boat, and at night overtook the great boat at Turphaier, which stands, in what I take to be the Isle of Heracleopolis. The great boats have a mast about the centre, and another towards the prow. Part of the boat is covered with matting, by means of poles set upright, with others tied across at the top, under which awning the passengers sit by day, or repose by night.

Next day, proceeding with a gentle gale, we had a view of the pyramids of Saccara and Dashour. We passed many villages, and lay by at night, as is customary in this navigation, near Righah.

The succeeding day, having little wind, we landed on the eastern shore, at the convent of St. Anthony. There, as in most of the Egyptian monasteries, the priests are secular, and live with their wives and children. Several of them were employed in carrying stones to repair their convent, and, taking us for officers come to demand their poll-tax, wished to dissemble their numbers; but, being undeceived, they shewed us all the attention in their power.

They have a pretty neat church, and say, that St. Anthony, their patron, was the first founder of a monastic life. As crocodiles are hardly ever seen so low as this, they are fond of repeating stories, that, if they came so far, they immediately turn on their backs. This, no doubt, they wish to ascribe to the influence of the saint.

We next reached Benescuief, a town built of unburnt brick, about a mile round. It is a capital of the province of the same name, and the residence of a bey. The inhabitants carry on a considerable manufacture of striped narrow carpet-stuff, made of wool and coarse thread.

Passing several places of little note, we came to Bibeh, a small town, where there is a convent of St. George; and soon after reached the Isle of Fetne, a most fertile and delightful spot, where we staid the night.

On the 9th we continued our voyage, but met with nothing remarkable till the 12th, when, coming to some hills, and the men being obliged to tow the boat along, I landed, and observed numerous grottos cut in the face of the mountains, which were, doubtless, places of sepulture. All these hills are rocks of petrified shells, chiefly of the cockle kind.

On the 14th we passed by Minis, the residence of the governor of the province of the same name, and came up with the ruins of Antinoopolis, built by Adrian in honour of his favourite Antinous, who was drowned there. It is said, that this city was once

three miles in circumference. Among other ruins, I saw a large pillar with a Corinthian capital, on the top of which was a square stone, probably the pedestal of a statue.

Near this place is a Christian village, named Ebadie, whose greatest security among such a people seems to be a notion, that no Mahometan can live higher up. Farther on is Maloni, a place which makes a tolerable appearance. It is at the head of nine villages, which compose a small principality belonging to Mecca, and is subject to the Emir Hadge, who has the care of conducting the caravan to Mecca. This district usually supplies Mecca with three hundred and ninety thousand adeps, or sacks, of corn, annually, which are transported by the way of Cairo and the Red Sea.

Three miles from this town is the village of Archomounain, built on the ruins of an antient city, perhaps Herinopolis. It seems to have been of an irregular form, and stands near two miles from the river. Little appears but heaps of ruins scattered over the site of the old city, except a grand portico of a temple, consisting of twelve pillars, nine feet in diameter. These pillars are covered with hieroglyphics, and the ceiling is adorned with stars.

In sailing along the Nile from Sonadi to Manfalouth, grottos appeared cut in the mountains, once the abode of hermits, but occupied at present by a race of piratical Arabs, who, secure in their mountains, despise the terrors of the Turkish government, and pay very little respect to their own sheik.

I observed several openings in the mountains, strewed with the ruins of walls built of unburnt brick; and heard some echos in the rocks, so distinct, that not a syllable was lost.

The mosques of Manfalouth give it a handsome appearance at a distance. The adjacent country is very fertile, and abounds in a variety of fruits. Opposite this town, on the eastern border of the Nile, is a Copti convent, absolutely inaccessible. Those,



who wish to enter it, are raised in a basket by means of a pulley, from which it has obtained the appellation of the Pulley Convent. On the 15th we passed by Sciout, which stands about two miles from the river, on a beautiful varied eminence. A large lake adjoins the city, filled by a canal from the Nile, over which is a bridge of three Gothic arches.

This may be reckoned one of the most elegant cities in Egypt. It is well built, and adorned with gardens. A cashif resides here, who governs the province of the same name.

The Coptis, who are about five hundred in number, have a bishop, and a church about a league distant from the city. I conjecture Sciout must have been the Antæpolis of antiquity, so called from Antæus, vanquished by Hercules.

In some mountains in the vicinity are grottos, of great elevation from the plain. Having passed the first gate, you enter a spacious saloon, supported by hexagonal pillars, cut out of the solid rock. The rocks have formerly been ornamented with painting and gilding; the latter still glitters on all sides. Above this is another apartment, which is entered, with great difficulty, by climbing up on the outside. It has no pillars, but is painted like the first. On each side of this second saloon is a tomb, hewn out of the same rock with the apartment. One is open, but the other is closed. Various other communications may be traced here, but none of them are now passable.

About a mile to the west of the river lies Aboutig, a pretty large town, perhaps the Hypsele of the ancients: near which we saw the encampment of an Arabian sheik, whose authority extends over this district.

We arrived in the evening at Gaua-Kiebre. Here are to be seen the remains of a beautiful portico, containing eighteen pillars, in three rows, all enriched with hieroglyphics, and executed in the most

masterly style. The temple to which this belonged seems to have been a most magnificent pile. Some of the stones of which it was constructed still remain, and measure twenty-one feet in length, eight in breadth, and four in depth.

On the 16th we entered the territories of the prince of Achmim, and visited the grotto of the famous serpent, called Heredy, or Haradi, which lies near Raigny.

This grotto is the tomb of a pretended Turkish saint, and is adorned with an elevated cupola. The Arabs have a tradition that Sheik Heredy died, and was buried here; and that God, out of a particular regard, transformed him into a serpent that never dies, but is endowed with the power of healing diseases and conferring favours on its votaries.

It appears, however, that this miraculous serpent is a respecter of persons, and is most propitious to the prayers of the great. If a sheik is attacked with any disorder, the serpent has the complaisance to suffer himself to be carried to his house without ceremony; but a person of the common rank must not only make a vow to be grateful, but send a spotless virgin on this important embassy, for the fair and the chaste alone can have any influence on him. The maid, on appearing before the serpent, makes her humble compliments, and requests he will permit her to carry him to the afflicted person. If she is pure, the reputed divinity begins moving his tail, on which the virgin redoubles her entreaties; and, at last, the serpent springs up into her bosom, and in that position is carried in great state, and with loud acclaims, to the house of the sick. The priests of this miraculous physician constantly attend his motions; and the faith of the ignorant devotee sometimes operates a cure, which is always ascribed to the favour of the serpent. A Christian, however, must not be present at these ceremonies, as, it is said, the serpent would, in that case, instantly disappear. It is more probable,

however, that his priests are apprehensive that their impostures should be detected, and, therefore, they will not risk the event before strangers.

The Arabs boldly assert, that, were this reptile cut in pieces, the parts would instantly reunite; and that nothing can destroy what was destined to be immortal. The Christians, not much more enlightened than the Arabs, believe this to be the devil himself, and, on the authority of Tobit, they say that this is the place to which the angel Raphael banished the demon Asmodi.

It is almost needless to say, that both Arabs and Christians are equally the dupes of the priests of this sacred serpent. They have taught their charge the part he is to act, or perhaps have charms to lull him into submission; and, when he dies, it is an easy matter to substitute another in his room. The priests, who are probably excellent jugglers, can perform all that is ascribed to the serpent without working any miracle. The delusions of hope, operating on weak minds, have a very powerful effect.

But what, it may be asked, is there more absurd in all this belief than we find recorded of the antient Romans, who piously gave credit to the fable, that Æsculapius, under the form of a serpent, was brought to Rome, and removed a wasting pestilence?

On the 17th we reached Achmim, which stands on an eminence about a mile to the eastward of the Nile, from whence it has a canal that almost encircles the town. This I suppose to be the antient Panapolis, once celebrated for its artificers in stone. It is now the residence of the prince of Achmim, whose family, a few generations ago, purchased of the grand seignior the grant of a large territory. Several pillars of red granite stand in a square of the town; and in a mosque many handsome pillars, probably taken from an antient temple, whose ruins are still visible.

Being recommended to the Franciscan missionaries



by their prefect, I was entertained very hospitably at their convent; and was visited by many of the Catholic Coptis.

Soon after, I waited on the prince, in company with Malim Soliman, and presented a letter from Osman Bey, and some glass vessels. The prince appeared in a Turkish habit, and received me with great civility. He is much beloved by his subjects, and the Christians are particularly favoured here. The father of the present sovereign was suspected of being a Christian, having married a Christian slave; and five hundred soldiers were sent to conduct him to Cairo; but, escaping to the mountains with the missionaries, he eluded the pursuit, and, returning to his capital, soon after died in peace.

We spent some time in visiting the town and its environs. At a few miles distance, in a narrow valley, between two steep precipices, stands the convent of Dermadoud, a most gloomy retreat, wholly cut out of the rock, except a small brick church.

Beyond this monastery is a steep ascent up the valley, and the nearer end is so obstructed with fragments of stones that have fallen from the mountain as to be impassable for horses. It appears as if this had been a retreat in times of danger, and that it afterwards became frequented on account of the fine water which trickles from the rocks, the only natural element I saw in Egypt, which was not derived from the Nile.

Leaving this valley, we came to the village of El-Gourney, where the hills are cut out into a sepulchral grotto in several stories, with rooms and niches for the reception of the dead. Several of the apartments are painted, and have an Ibis represented in the ceiling, and some grotesque figures on the sides.

We next visited two magnificent convents, on the west of the Nile. On passing through Souadgy, a Copti pressed us to take coffee with him, and to partake of a collation of dates, bread, and turtle. At

our departure he generously invited us to return and lodge or dine with him.

Having passed several lakes, formed by the inundation of the Nile, we arrived at length at the convent of Der-Embabshai, surrounded by an extensive foss. The gate to the north is ornamented with Corinthian pilasters, and on the entablature is a relief of St. George.

The monks prepared a collation for us in a corner of the church, the only place they had to receive us in. Next morning we viewed the Great Convent, where we observed several fragments of antient pillars, and stones of red granite; from which I conclude that the city of Crocodilopolis stood here; and a tradition still remains, that a large city extended from one convent to the other, which are about a mile apart.

In both the churches belonging to those religious societies are many vestiges of antient magnificence; and the convents bear internal evidence of being erected at a very early period; probably about the time of the empress Helena.

The churches of both convents are built after the same model, with columns of the Corinthian order, several of which have a cross instead of the rose in the capital.

The priests of the great convent, as it is called, entertained us with coffee, and offered to kill a sheep, if we would stay and dine; but we preferred returning to Achmim, through clouds of dust, raised by a high wind, which intercepted our view as much as if we had been travelling in a fog.

It was my fortune to be at Achmim during the festival of Christmas, on the eve of which I had an opportunity of seeing the Copti ceremonies in the Roman church; for, though they are converts to Popery, they still retain many of their original rites.

As soon as the service was ended, I was invited, by Malim Soliman, to keep my Christmas with him.

We dined in an open summer-house, on a variety of dishes, chiefly consisting of rich soups, ragoos, pigeons, and fowls stuffed with rice, and roasted lamb. I was the only person at table who used a knife and fork; and several of the family waited; for such is the subordination observed throughout the east, that the sons and younger branches of the family never sit down with their parents or elders, without being particularly invited.

Soon after I paid a second visit to the prince, who expressed his surprise that he had only seen me once, and politely desired I would make his palace my own, and command what I pleased.

Here I engaged a boat and four men to proceed with me up to the cataract, and back again.

I contracted with them for about the value of half-a-crown a day, and certain provisions; but I found them very importunate to share whatever I had; such is the natural avarice of the Arabs. Having made our bargain, the Coptis, who were present, said a prayer, according to their custom; and Malim Soliman, and his friends, attended me to the boat, and made me a liberal present of bread and a sheep.

It was the 28th of December when I left Achmim. In a short time we came to Mensheech, which made a poor appearance; but to the south of it I saw considerable traces of a large city. Among these ruins were several pedestals, cornices, and fragments of granite. This seems to have been the antient Ptolemais, the principal city in the Thebaid.

The prince of Achmim having recommended me to an officer at this place, I waited on him with a present of rice and soap, both very acceptable here; and procured letters from him to his friends at Assouan. I afterwards paid my respects to the master of the vessel in which I had come from Cairo, who entertained me with coffee and hot sharab, made with sugar and ginger. People of superior rank use cinnamon, and drink it like tea. We sat



round a pan of coals, while three Mahometans sang Arabian songs, beating time with their hands, and playing on a tambour. ~

As the barks usually stop here, this is a place of considerable trade. As I was walking in the bazar, I met with two of their pretended saints, stark naked, who ran through the streets shaking their heads, and bawling with all their might. I likewise observed a courtesan, who was dressed in much finery, and wore a white shift by way of distinction, whereas the other women wear blue. Her impudent air, however, was sufficient to characterize her.

Next day we pursued our voyage, and soon reached Girge, the capital of Said, or Upper Egypt, which is near two miles in compass, and pretty well built. The sangiaek, or governor, of Upper Egypt resides here. I visited the Franciscan missionaries, who pass for physicians; but have privately a church and some converts, though they are often exposed to great dangers and insults from the soldiers.

One of the fathers conducted me to the Caimacan, who was his patient, and who is chief governor in the absence of the bey. I shewed this great man the letter I carried from Osman Bey to the Sangiaek of Girge, and made him a present of some French prunellas, on which he gave me a recommendation to Assouan near the cataract. I next waited on the aga, and made him a similar present. He received me with great civility. Afterwards being informed that a certain Turk had some superior command over the garrison of Assouan, I paid my respects to him, but met with a rough reception. He wondered why the Franks visited the cataracts, and asked if I had a watch to sell, a pretty intelligible hint that he wished me to make him a present of one. However, on seeing what I had brought, he ordered me a letter, which he said would protect me as far as the three castles, the extent of the Grand Seignior's dominions.

On the 31st I set out from Girge, in company with an Alleppine of the Roman Greek church, and passed by the large island of Domes, so called from a tree of that name, with which it abounds. I now, for the first time, saw large floats of earthen-ware, about sixty feet long, and thirty broad, which are floated down the river by means of long poles.

The wind proving unfavourable, on the 3d of January, we mounted on asses to ride to Furshout; but the president of the convent having notice of our arrival sent horses to accommodate us, and in that style we entered the town. Furshout is a poor ill-built town, about a mile round. It is nevertheless the residence of the great sheik, who is governor of a large extent of country. The surrounding country is pleasant, all the roads being planted with acacias.

Here the Franciscan missionaries, who practise as physicians, have a convent; but they are obliged to disguise their religious profession. I presented the sheik's secretary with a few pounds of coffee, and in return he sent me a sheep, and introduced me to the sheik, whom I found sitting in a corner of his apartment, by a pan of coals; but on my entrance, he rose to receive me. I tendered the letters I had brought him, and made him a present of two boxes of prunellas, some sweetmeats, and glass vessels. He then asked whither I was bound? I told him to the Cataracts. He replied with a smile, that a boat of Franks\* had lately gone up, and that the people said they wished to discover the way into the country, and then return and conquer it; and then desired to know what I wanted to see. I said, the ruined cities. You have not such ruins in England, observed he; and would they permit people in your country to see every thing? However, he added, that he would furnish me with letters and an attendant, and assured me that I might travel securely.

\* It appears this must have been Mr. Norden and company.

During my stay here, I was entertained at the Franciscan convent; and, at my departure, the friendly secretary sent me a large sheep, and some bread and sugar-canes for my voyage.

About midnight, on the 9th, we arrived at Dendera, which is surrounded with woods. It was now the beginning of the great Turkish feast Bairam. Having recommendations to two Mahometans here, I carried them some trifling presents, and they introduced me to the governor, who sent his brother to accompany me to Amara, where lie the ruins of the antient Tentyra, the inhabitants of which were worshippers of Venus and Isis, and erected a temple to each. The great temple, which evidently appears to have been dedicated to Isis, is almost entire. It is two hundred feet long and forty-five broad; and has ten flights of steps to the top. The pillars are adorned with large capitals of the head of Isis, finely executed. Various hieroglyphics occur in the different apartments of this splendid edifice. The remains of several other temples are to be seen so near each other, that they appear to have had a connection.

Having surveyed with pleasure these beautiful remains of antient magnificence, I returned to the town. Soon after we pursued our voyage with a favourable wind, and passed the canal that is cut to the city of Coptos, which at present is chiefly remarkable for its manufacture of earthenware.

We soon arrived at Kept, the antient Coptos, which is inhabited by Egyptians and Arabians; for the Nile, below the city, running to the west, this was the first convenient port for carrying on the trade to the Red Sea, to which it lies nearest.

In the early ages of Christianity, this city became famous for being the general resort of the Christians in times of persecution; and hence the appellation of Coptis, given by the Mahometans in derision to the followers of Christ.



Coming to the port of Cous, we rode two miles to a miserable town, where Apollinopolis formerly stood. Few remains of antiquity are here to be seen, except a Greek inscription in honour of Apollo, on a ruined temple. While I was viewing this, one of the sheik's officers politely invited me to drink coffee, I afterwards waited on the sheik, accompanied by his secretary, whom I found reposing on his sofa, dressed in a kind of blue shirt, over his other vestments.

Approaching this chief, I delivered my recommendatory letters, with a present; and, informing him that I wished to visit the ruins of Carnack and Luxercin, before I left the country, he ordered my request to be committed to writing, and desired me to go and drink coffee with his secretary. However, I preferred going on board, where I had not been long, before the sheik sent to acquaint me, that he was going to encamp near Carnack, and advised me to take the present opportunity of surveying the ruins.

I readily fell into this proposal, and on the 12th proceeded with a guide to Carnack, built on part of the site of the antient Thebes. On beginning to measure the gate of a most magnificent ruined temple, I was informed that I must desist, till I had obtained the permission of the great sheik, who was now encamped near the river. Accordingly I repaired to his tent, when he readily gave me leave to make my observations without restraint. The sheik himself was pleased to notice my proceedings for two or three hours, and I had numerous other specators, while engaged in measuring the temple.

Having ordered my boat lie near the sheik's encampment, I visited him in the evening, and was invited to sup with his secretary; but I obtained the favour of that gentleman's company on board my vessel, where I treated him in the best manner I could.

While I was engaged in the daily survey of these splendid remains of antiquity, I was again visited by

the sheik and a number of persons on horseback, who rode into the temple and conversed with me. One day, the son of the sheik of the place conducted me to a part of the temple inhabited by women, and giving them notice to retire, I was allowed to view their apartments.

The illustrious city of Thebes was built on both sides of the river. Some say it was founded by Osiris, and others by Busiris the second. It was first called Diospolis and then Thebes. Its opulence and power were singularly great.

Not all proud Thebes' unrivall'd walls contain,  
The world's great empress on th' Egyptian plain,  
That spreads her conquests o'er a thousand states,  
And pours her heroes through a hundred gates,  
Two hundred horsemen and two hundred cars,  
From each wide portal issuing to the wars.

POPE'S HOMER.

Diodorus says, "we have heard that several successive kings were ambitious to improve the city with presents of gold and silver, with ivory and a multitude of colossal statues; and that there was no city under the sun so embellished with columns of one entire stone. The buildings indeed have remained to modern times; but the gold and silver, and all the costly ivory and precious stones, were pillaged by the Persians, when Cambyses set fire to the temples of Egypt. So immense, they report, were the riches of Egypt at this period, that from the rubbish, after plundering and burning, were taken more than three hundred talents of gold, and of silver two thousand three hundred.

Of the four remarkable temples, that which I now viewed was unquestionably the one mentioned by Diodorus. Its ruins extend near half a mile in length; and, extravagant as some of the accounts of the antients appear, respecting its splendour and solidity, from its present remains I see little reason to question the accuracy of their descriptions.

Having fully satisfied my curiosity in examining those noble antiquities, the sheik's son offered to conduct me four miles to the east of Carnack, to see the ruins of another remarkable temple. I gladly accepted the proposal; and, having first entertained my kind guide with coffee, we set forward, over a country intersected by channels from the Nile, to facilitate the watering of the corn.

About two hundred feet to the north of this temple we saw a spacious gate adorned with four compartments of hieroglyphics. The temple itself is much ruined, except the front, and even that is not perfect. The grand gate, however, is entire; and near it is a sphynx about four feet long. The antient city at Thebes probably extended to this place. On our return I viewed the ruins of what appeared to have been a circular temple, which measured one hundred and seventy-five feet in diameter.

Two days after, I went to see that part of Thebes which lay to the west of the river. On arriving on that bank of the river, being recommended to the sheik, he furnished me with horses to go to Biban-el-Meluke, or the Court of Kings, where the kings of Thebes were buried. The vale in which this lies is about one hundred feet wide, and the sides of the hills, which are steep rocks, are cut out into grottos in a very beautiful manner, with long passages or galleries over each other. Both the sides and the ceilings of these apartments are charged with hieroglyphics of birds and beasts, some of them painted, and as fresh as when they were first executed, though they must certainly be two thousand years old.

The king's tomb, as it is called, is one entire stone of red granite, seven feet nine inches high, eleven feet eight inches long, and about six feet broad, the cover being made to shut into it. On it is cut the effigy of the prince, with an hieroglyphical inscription. The room in which it stands is decorated with different



columns of hieroglyphics, with the figures of men, bulls, and hawks.

Having viewed these extraordinary sepulchres by the help of wax-lights, and being much fatigued, we agreed to sit down in this sequestered place, and take our refreshments. The sheik condescended to stay and partake of my provisions, a compliment seldom paid.

From hence I went to examine the ruins of a large temple, a little way to the eastward. On approaching it we saw the remains of a pyramidal gate, and of a very large colossal statue, broken off about the middle. It is twenty-one feet broad at the shoulders; the ear is three feet long; and from the top of the head to the bottom of the neck, it measures eleven feet. In the first court of the temple are two rows of square pillars, each surmounted with a statue; but they have all lost their heads. These statues have each a lituus in one hand and a flagellum in the other, the usual attributes of Osiris.

Some of the pillars in this superb edifice were painted with hieroglyphics, in the style of the enamel on the dial-plates of watches; but with this difference, that they cannot be detached. In strength and durability, this incrustated motto surpasses any thing I ever beheld. It is suprising to see how the gold, ultra-marine, and other colours, have preserved their lustre to the present age.

From this temple, which still possesses remains of superlative beauty, I went to see the statues, which I shall call the colossal statues of Memnon. They front the Nile, and seem to represent a man and a woman. They are both fifty-feet high, from the base of the pedestal to the top of the head. The statue to the north has been broken off about the middle, and has been constructed of five tiers of stones; but the other is of one single piece. They are represented sitting on cubical stones, about fifteen feet high. The features are mouldered away. On the

pedestal of the imperfect statue is a Greek epigram; and on the insteps and legs are several inscriptions in Greek and Latin, in honour of Memnon; but the greater part are testimonies of those who have heard his sound. Indeed, one of those statues has been conjectured to be the famous one of Memnon, which sounded the hours, as they pretend, from the rays of the sun striking on it.

In my absence, it seems the natives had taken umbrage at my copying the inscriptions; and had dropt expressions of revenge. They appeared to be desirous of my quitting the place; being possessed of a ridiculous idea, that the Europeans have the power of discovering hidden treasures. I, however, talked of going next day to visit the temple of Medinet Habou; but the sheik, knowing the humour of his countrymen, advised me to depart.

I then proceeded up the river to Luxerein, or Lascor, where I saw the ruins of a large and magnificent temple, unquestionably within the limits of Thebes, on the eastern side of the Nile. This noble pile corresponds with the description which Diodorus gives of the sepulchre of Osymandus, which, he says, was upwards of a mile in circumference. According to the same author, it had this inscription, "I am Osymandus, king of kings. If any one is desirous to know how great I am, and where I lie, let him surpass any of my works."

We first came to two obelisks, now sixty feet high above the level of the ground, which has evidently risen round their base. They are seven feet and a half square at the base; and probably are the noblest in the world. Hieroglyphics cover the sides in three columns. On the top a person sits on a throne on each side, and one offers something on his knees. Various other representations of men and animals adorn the sides. The granite still retains its polish, and is the most beautiful I ever beheld.

At a small distance stands a pyramidal gate, and on

each side of the entrance is a colossal statue of grey granite, thirteen feet and a half above the ground. In the front of the gate are windows and sculptures, particularly a person seated on a throne, surrounded by others in postures of adoration. The court, within, is almost filled up with cottages, but has pillars that evidently formed a colonnade. Beyond this is another gate now in ruins, and a court which represented the history of Memnon engraven on the walls. The pillars in the court are forty feet high. The walls are adorned with sculpture. Among the rest is a deity carried in a boat by eighteen men, preceded and followed by a person holding a particular ensign.

In the evening I left these delightful ruins, and landed at Ermont on the west, the antient Hermonthis, and the capital of a province of the same name. The sheik conducted us to the old city, in the centre of a spacious plain, where are the remains of a temple, that seems to have been dedicated to Apollo, from the numerous representations of hawks about it. At a small distance are the ruins of a beautiful building, which appears too splendid for a Christian church in the 4th century; yet it has crosses and Coptic inscriptions cut on the stones\*.

As we were proceeding up the river with a faint wind, we shot at a crocodile as he was moving into the water. We had reason to believe the ball struck him; as he opened his mouth, and precipitately leaped into the water.

Next day we came to Esne, a pretty large town, where the men, wanting a stone for ballast, the natives, knowing I was an European, would not suffer them to carry it on board; observing, that if the Franks drew away that stone, by their magic art, they would rob them of their treasures. There are several antiquities about this place, particularly a temple,

\* Is it not reasonable to suppose, that the Christians may have adapted an antient temple to the purpose of a place where they were to worship the true God?



which has twenty-four columns in front, without one capital resembling another. The inside of this edifice is blackened by the smoke of fire; but all the parts are well preserved, except the gate and the intermediate spaces between the front columns, which have been filled up by the Arabs, in order to confine their cattle.

About three miles to the north-west, we visited another temple, which I conjectured might be the temple of Pallas, at Latapolis, where both that goddess and the fish Latus were adored. On the exterior are three stories of hieroglyphics of men, about three feet high, and one of them had the head of Ibis. This temple appears to have been since used as a church by the Coptis.

A mile to the south of Esne is the monastery of St. Helena, by whom it is reputed to have been founded; but it is more commonly called the Convent of the Martyrs. Here is an immense cemetery, containing many magnificent tombs. The convent and church, however, are but mean. This is the last church in the territories of Egypt.

On the 20th we came to Etfou, once the great Apolinopolis. I waited on the sheik, with a letter from the chief of Fourshout, on receiving which, he put it to his forehead as a mark of respect. Having made him a handsome present, and expressed my desire to see the ruins, he touched his forehead by way of assent, and as a sign that he took me under his protection. He then accompanied me to the temple of a grand pyramidal gate. The last is in excellent preservation, but is converted into a citadel. The temple was dedicated to Apollo; but the greatest part of it is buried under ground.

While I was taking the admeasurements of the temple, the sheik's nephew snatched my memorandum book from the hands of my servant, and ran off with it. The sheik and my servant pursued. Soon after they returned without the book, which, I was pri-

vately informed, I might redeem for about the value of a crown.

It seems the sheik and his brother had been competitors for the government; and, as many of the people espoused the cause of the brother, I was fearful of trusting myself in the sheik's house, and therefore excused myself from accepting an invitation he gave me. Soon after I returned to the boat, the father of the young man who had obliged me to purchase my own book, being informed of his son's disgraceful conduct, compelled him to restore the money; and thus gave an instance of Arab integrity, the more honourable because it is rare.

Sailing on, we approached towards Hagar Silcily, where the rocks on the western shore exhibited the form of a grand gateway. A little farther I discovered five regular entrances into grottos, at equal distances in the rock, surmounted with a cornice. The Nile now became very contracted, from the rocks encroaching on both sides. Formerly a chain was drawn across to defend the pass, and I was shewn the rock to which it had been fastened.

A little beyond this place the Nile resumed its natural breadth. We passed several sandy islands, where we saw many crocodiles, which appeared to be from fifteen to twenty feet long. On firing at them, they all plunged into the water and disappeared.

We now came to a large island, to the east of which lies the village of Comb-Ombo. The principal ruins here are twenty-three well-wrought pillars, adorned with hieroglyphics.

We now proceeded to the Port of Lasherred, where the cashif of Esne was encamped. I had letters to him, and offered him a present of coffee and tobacco; but he said there was no occasion for it. He gave me permission to visit the antiquities; but the Arab sheiks opposed it. On this I returned to the boat, and, passing by several islands, arrived on the evening

of the 21st at Assouan, a very ordinary town, with a garrison of janizaries, who lord it over the country.

I produced my recommendatory letters to the aga, and interchanged presents with him. He obligingly sent two janizaries to guard the boat, and invited me to take up my residence in his house, which kind offer I accepted.

A Turk, belonging to Osman Bey, who happened to be in this country, was my Mentor on all occasions; and some other Mahometans paid me all the respect and attention I could desire.

On an eminence above Assouan are the ruins of the antient Syene, which lies exactly under the tropic of Cancer. About the middle of the ruins is a building, which seems to correspond with the description of an observatory, mentioned by Strabo, as being erected over a well, for the sake of making astronomical observations.

About a mile to the south-east lie the granite-quarries. These are not worked deep, but the stone is hewn out of the sides of low hills. I observed some columns and an obelisk marked out in their native beds, and shaped on two sides.

Opposite to Syene is the island of Elephantine, in which stood a city of that name. It is about a mile long, and two furlongs in breadth. In this spot stood a temple, erected in honour of Cnuphis, and a Nilometer, to measure the rise of the river. I saw the remains of a small temple, with a statue before it, eight feet high, in a sitting posture, with a lituus in each hand. On a wall is a Greek inscription, much defaced.

Among other ruins is an antient edifice standing, though wholly buried in the earth, which still retains the appellation of the Temple of the Serpent Cnuphis; but it bears a stronger resemblance to a sepulchral monument than a temple. It is inclosed by a kind of cloister, supported by columns. In the area is a



grand apartment, with two large gates, facing the north and south. The walls are covered with hieroglyphics, blackened by the smoke of fires, made there by the shepherds. In the centre of the apartment I observed a plain square table, uninscribed, and imagined there might be an urn or mummy beneath; but when I wished to ascertain this fact, the superstitious natives forbade my meddling. A traveller indeed may think himself happy in being allowed to survey these antient monuments without molestation; more he must not attempt. The populace seem to consider the Europeans merely as sorcerers and cheats.

Leaving Assouan, I rode towards Philæ by an artificial way cut between little hills and rocks of granite, some of which were charged with hieroglyphics. Philæ is an island of no great extent, but high. The city appears to have stood on the east side, and, except the temples, no vestige of any other building is to be seen. Diodorus, indeed, seems to insinuate, that none but priests were permitted to land here, on account of the reputed sanctity of the ground. Accordingly the whole island seems to have been walled round, something in the manner of modern fortifications.

I observed that species of hawk, worshipped here, sculptured among the hieroglyphics in several parts, and represented with a serpent issuing from it. The temple, sacred to this bird, is built of free-stone, on the west side of the island.

To the east of this structure is an oblong square building, which, according to Norden, was a temple of Isis. The capitals of the pillars have some resemblance to the Corinthian order, and may be reckoned among the most beautiful works of antient architecture in Egypt.

Proceeding to take a view of the cataract, we came to the port where the Ethiopian boats lie, where we found most of the people negroes. Here are only a

few huts constructed of mats and reeds. At this place traders enter their goods, and convey them by land to Assouan; and in the same manner articles brought from Lower Egypt to Assouan are conveyed thither. The cataract bounds the Ethiopian and Egyptian navigations. Nature here wears her rudest form. On the east side nothing is to be seen but rocks; and on the west the hills are either sand or cliffs; to the south high rocks and cliffs appear; and to the north the barrier of rocks is so thick, that little of the river can be discovered.

I now set out towards the north, to see the cataract, as I imagined, the Nile here running through the rocks; but my guides stood still, and told me this was the cataract. I was never more surprised, perhaps disappointed.

At this place the bed of the Nile is crossed by granite rocks, which in three separate places divide the stream, making three falls at each. The first fall appeared to be no more than three feet. At the second, a little lower down, the river winds round a large rock, forming two streams, and has a fall of about seven or eight feet. Farther to the west are other rocks, and beyond them a third stream. Somewhat lower is a third fall, which appeared to be the most considerable of any.

The corn was now in ear, though it was only the latter end of January; the colocintida was full grown, and the little apple, called Nabok, was almost ripe, which in Delta is gathered about November. I saw people driving camels laden with senna, and was told that each load was worth two hundred medins, or near twelve shillings and sixpence. The bashaw grants a monopoly of this drug to one person, generally a Jew; who is obliged to take all that is brought to Cairo; and one English merchant only has the privilege of purchasing it of him.

I now returned to Assouan, where I met with fresh instances of civility and attention; and, next day, have

ing put my goods on board, I took my leave of the aga, when some of his relations attended me to the boat, where I was visited by several: among the rest by a brother of the Caimacam of Girge, a genteel and agreeable man. Indeed I was now in a country where the sight of a Turk gave the idea of a friend.

The Christian secretary of the Caimacam intrusted me with a letter, and a sum of money, to the amount of three or four pounds, to be delivered at Achmim. Small as this sum may appear, it was capital here; and the confidence reposed in me was the greater, as it was known I was soon to leave Egypt, to return no more. The same person complimented me with a live sheep, for which I made an adequate compensation.

As Dr. Pococke proceeded no farther up the Nile, before we follow him back to Cairo, we shall attend Mr. Norden, who advanced as far as Derri. His remarks and discoveries, however, are not very interesting, and therefore a sketch will suffice. The aga of Assouan, and the principal persons with whom he was acquainted, used every argument to dissuade him from lengthening his voyage, representing to his view the danger he must encounter in venturing himself among a barbarous and uncivilized race of men.

Curiosity, however, getting the better of prudence, he was determined to proceed, and the aga sent his brother to accompany him. He had also a janizary and some Romish priests in his train, besides servants and a Jew valet.

Being furnished with letters and provisions, he set out from Assouan, a month before Dr. Pococke's arrival at that town; and embarked at Morroda, above the cataract. Various magnificent ruins soon attracted his notice; but, as the wind was favourable, he was obliged to content himself with a distant view of them.

Near Teffa, which lies on the confines of Egypt and Nubia, he saw the remains of some antient edi-



fices, built of white stones, with the internal columns entire.

In the evening, while they lay by near this village, some of the natives ordered them to bring the bark to land, that they might see the Franks, and have some of their riches. This was refused; when a musket was fired at the vessel from each side of the river, which was returned by a double discharge of seven muskets, directed towards the place whence the voice came, but without doing any execution. The natives, however, resumed their firing, and added abusive language; but, being threatened with a landing and extermination if they did not desist, Mr. Norden and his party were left undisturbed.

Next day Mr. Norden landed at Scherck Abohuer, being assured by the pilot, who was a native of the district, that he might do it with perfect security. Here he saw an antique quay along the Nile, formed of stone cut in the form of a prism, and most curiously joined. Near it were a few cottages, built with stones almost covered with hieroglyphics.

Next day they arrived at the most difficult passage in the whole navigation of the Nile. The river is entirely crossed by sunk rocks, round which the water is of great depth, and the intermediate spaces form eddies or whirlpools. Notwithstanding all the precautions they could use, the vessel struck upon one of those rocks, and hung suspended as on a pivot. Happily the wind and current were favourable, and in a little time the bark got disengaged from her frightful situation, and they soon were out of danger.

After some unimportant transactions, they approached a village named Koroscoff, where the natives invited them to land. Mr. Norden being informed that the Schorbatschie was there, waited on this potentate, accompanied by the aga of Assouan's brother, the janizary, and the Jew valet. They found the prince seated in the middle of a field, employed in deciding a dispute about a camel. He had the look

of a wolf, and the habit of a mendicant. An old napkin, once white, formed his turban, and a red dress, full of holes, barely served to cover his body.

Mr. Norden paid him the usual salutation, and put into his hands the letters with which the aga of Assouan and the chief's own son had favoured him. A present, however, was wanting to purchase his civility; and it appeared, in the sequel, that this personage was a compound of tyranny and exaction, with some of the worst vices that can degrade mankind.

By resolution and address, however, Mr. Norden extricated himself from the embarrassed situation in which he found himself here; and, being carried back by the current, they moored near Amada, where Norden landed to examine an antient Egyptian temple, which, in length of time, had fallen into the hands of the Christians. On the walls were paintings of the trinity, the apostles, and some other saints; but, where the plaster was decayed, the antient hieroglyphics appeared.

Having taken a drawing of the temple, which is still entire, he returned to the bark, without meeting any of the natives, save one, mounted on horseback, and wholly naked, except a goat-skin covering over his breast. He was armed with a long pike, and had a buckler made of the skin of the rhinoceros.

Next morning, the wind being unfavourable, they were obliged to tow the boat along the shore. The banks of the river were now chiefly covered with lupines and radishes, of which the natives make oil.

Here Mr. Norden remarked an antient manner of crossing the Nile. Two men were sitting on a truss of straw, with a cow swimming before, which one man held by the tail with one hand, and had a cord, fastened round her horns, in the other, while his companions steered with a little oar, by which means he preserved the balance. Nearly in the same manner he saw them passing the river with loaded camels.

Two days after they arrived at Deir, or Derri, si-

tuated on the eastern shore of the Nile, near where it begins to bend its course to the west. The news of their arrival had preceded them, and a confluence of people met them at their landing. The Schorbatschie had returned to this place; and, when Mr. Norden waited on him, he found him in close divan with several other chiefs. They told him that they had been consulting about him, and advised him to remain at Derri till they could send a sufficient force to vanquish the natives near the second cataract, where he might proceed in safety with them.

Mr. Norden penetrated through their designs, and told them he preferred continuing his voyage up the Nile in the bark he had hired; but added, that he would consider their proposal.

Consulting with his friends in the vessel, it was agreed on to be madness to think of advancing any farther; and that it would be prudent to return as quickly as possible. In a subsequent interview with one of the chiefs, he was fully convinced that a plot was laid for him; and he was given to understand that he could not have the bark he had engaged, either to proceed or return. When one of Mr. Norden's friends urged the protection of the grand seignior, and the displeasure it would give him to violate the traveller, the Barim cashif, in seeming rage, replied, "I laugh at the horns of the grand seignior; I am here grand seignior myself, and will teach you to respect me as you ought. I have examined my cup, added he, and find you are those of whom our prophet has said, there would come Franks in disguise, who, by presents and insinuation, would pass every where, examine the state of the country, and then return and take it. But I will guard against that; you must quit the bark directly."

This threat being reported to Mr. Norden, he was satisfied that he ought to negotiate for leave to depart, on the best terms he could. These were at last settled, and our traveller escaped plundering by his



good conduct, and by relinquishing a part of his property to save the remainder. Among other articles, it was stipulated, that he should give his best suit of clothes, a brace of pistols, some powder and ball, and other forced and voluntary presents, of inferior value.

Still, however, he suffered vexatious delays, and when he had satisfied one rapacious chief, he found fresh claims made on him by another. When they found he was not to be intimidated, they made use of the meanest artifices to gain their ends; by turns soothing and exacting, till at last the patience of Mr. Norden was exhausted.

Matters being at length finally adjusted, and these rapacious chiefs being either satisfied with what they had got, or finding all their pretences for new impositions exhausted or useless, our traveller was allowed to depart; and he embraced the privilege with the sincerest pleasure. In six days he sailed down the Nile to the port of Morrada above the cataract, where he had embarked on this last expedition, and was congratulated by the people as he passed, on escaping with his life.

We now return to Dr. Pococke. That gentleman left Assouan on the 27th of January, and with few memorable occurrences, arrived at Girge on the 12th of February. The bey was encamped to the south of the city; and when I visited his camp, says our author, I found he had retired to the haram in the town with his ladies. However, he soon returned, and I was introduced to him in a magnificent tent, where he was seated on a sofa. He was a person of a fine countenance, and could assume affability or majesty according to the occasion. In his manners, he seemed to resemble the great men of Europe more than any native of this part of the world I had seen. I made him a present of some boxes of prunellas, and a fine covered glass vase for sherbet. He gave me a very civil reception, and ordered some coffee.

On my requesting the favour of letters to the governors under his authority, he enquired where I had been, and, with a smile, asked what treasures I had discovered.

Having obtained the recommendations I solicited, I proceeded to El-Berbi, which I suppose to have been the site of the antient Abydus. On the 14th, we arrived at Achmim, and three days after at Raigny, where the holy sheik, who presides over the temple of the famous serpent, Heredy, was at the river side to receive us.

I then carried a letter from the prince of Achmim to the sheik of the village, who entertained us with a grand collation, and attended us to the grotto of the serpent, where we were shewn a large cleft in the rock, out of which the serpent is said to issue.

On the 20th, we came to Meloui, where I waited on the sardar with a present of English cutlery. He gave me a very obliging reception, and said he would either attend me himself to see the temple of Arche-mounain, on condition that he should have half the treasures I found there, or he would send his secretary. With the latter I viewed the temple, and then returned. The caia ordered me some coffee on his carpet, which was spread on an eminence.

Advancing on our voyage, on the 25th, we approached two villages, Sheik Faddle and Benimfar.

These villages, which lay on opposite sides of the river, had a dispute about an island, which was situated between them; and applying to a great bey to decide the difference, he was unwilling to appear partial to either, and bid them fight it out. This happened to be the day of the battle. We first heard the firing of guns, and after some time noise and shouting, as if for a victory.

As we got nearer, we saw people throwing themselves into the water from many parts of the island, and swimming to the east, while others followed, firing at them, or pelting them with stones. We now

plainly perceived that we were got into the heat of action, and that it was too late to retire. We therefore prepared for defence, in case we should be attacked. Taking the eastern side of the channel, we passed many persons swimming for their lives, one of whom laid hold of our boat to rest himself. Apprehensive that this might be construed into an act of protection to the vanquished, we were under some alarm; for, the western people having gained the victory, we saw them displaying their standard in exultation.

The women of the village that had been defeated came running to the bank of the river, to look for their husbands, clapping their hands and beating their breasts. Meanwhile a boat was manned from the east, and, firing on the other side, occasioned a renewal of hostilities. We were now in fresh danger; but, on passing the village, we began to congratulate ourselves on being safe. However, on looking round, I perceived a ball, which appeared to have been fired at us, drop in the water at three or four yards distance. This pretty battle, of which I was an involuntary spectator, perhaps, was not much inferior to those skirmishes among the Greeks, which Thucydides has described with so much pomp and elegance.

Nothing worth mentioning occurred in the remaining part of our voyage. On the 27th of February, we reached Old Cairo, having spent exactly three months in ascending to the cataract, and returning again.

The Nile, on which I had spent so much time, of itself may be considered as one of the greatest curiosities in Egypt. The north wind, beginning to blow about the latter end of March, drives the clouds formed by the vapours of the Mediterranean as far southward as the mountains of Ethiopia, which stopping their course, they condense and fall in torrents of rain. The same wind also impels the water of the



sea, and keeps back that of the river, in such a manner as to raise the floods above.

The natives indulge an idea, that the Nile begins to rise every year on the same day, and indeed this generally takes place about the 18th or 19th of June. By observations on its rise for three years, I found that the first six days it advanced from two to five inches daily; for the next twelve days, from five to ten inches; and thus it continues rising, till it arrives at the height of sixteen cubits, when the canal of Cairo is cut. After this it continues rising for six weeks longer; but then it is more gradually; for, spreading over the land, though the volume of the descending water may be proportionably greater, it is less perceptible than when confined within its channel.

The canals, which distribute the water over the country, are carried along the highest parts, that it may be conveyed to the rest. It is remarkable, that no streams fall into the Nile during its passage through Egypt; and, as Providence intended that this river should fertilize the land by its inundations, the country of Egypt is lower at a distance from the Nile than its immediate vicinity.

The abundant rise of the Nile is the chief blessing of Egypt. When it begins to rise, the plague stops; and the benefit of the inundation is always in proportion to its height.

Most authors, who give a description of Egypt, content themselves with descanting on the fertility occasioned by the overflowing of the Nile; and convey the idea that this country is a terrestrial paradise, where the earth produces every thing spontaneously, after the waters are drained off; but the fact is, that few countries require more culture than this, nor do the inhabitants of any make use of more expedients to secure a crop.

There are no shell-fish in this noble river, except a kind of muscle, in the canal, near Faiume; nor,

perhaps, any sort of fish common in the rivers of Europe, save eels and mullets.

The crocodile is the well-known inhabitant of the Nile, and has been often described. They are oviparous animals, and the female generally lays about fifty eggs, which are twenty-five or thirty days in hatching. The natives search for the eggs, and destroy them; but I could obtain no confirmation of the popular opinion, that the ichneumon enters this animal by the mouth, and kills him, by tearing his entrails.

It is said, that the crocodile cannot seize a man swimming in the river; but, if they surprise man or beast on the bank, they immediately make a spring, and beat him down with their tails.

Egypt, extending on both banks of the Nile, is but of small breadth. In summer, the climate is very hot, from the sandy nature of the soil, and the situation between two ranges of mountains. Even in winter the sun shines with great heat in the middle of the day, though the nights are very cold.

In Upper Egypt, rain sometimes falls, but not in any quantities, once in three or four years. The south east wind, at times, resembles the heat of an oven; and the natives are obliged to shut themselves up from its influence. This wind generally begins to blow in March, and continues till May. The north winds, antiently called the Etesian, then begin, which refresh the air, and bring health and pleasure in their train.

Egypt naturally produces few vegetables, the heat and inundations destroying the tender plants; but, where the Nile has overflowed, and the land is plowed and sown, it yields a plentiful increase. Indeed, this country was formerly the granary of Rome, and it still produces a considerable quantity of corn and fruits.

It seems to have few indigenous trees, though va-

rious kinds flourish here; those which are cultivated in the gardens are doubtless exotics.

The quadrupeds are not very numerous. The breed of cows is large, and of a red colour, with short horns. Oxen are universally employed in ploughing, and in turning the water-wheels. They have also large buffaloes, which are so impatient of heat, that they will stand in the water up to their noses, and, when they have not this advantage, will wallow like swine in the dirt and water.

The camel is the common beast of burthen here, and indeed through the east. It is capable of extraordinary fatigue, subsists on a little, and its abstinence from water is most extraordinary. The young of the camel are reckoned a dainty dish by the Turks; but the Arabs never use it, and the Christians are prohibited from killing them.

The horses, especially those of Upper Egypt, are very handsome, and go all paces to admiration. In Cairo, all, except the great, ride on asses, of which they have a fine large breed, and, in that single city, not less than forty thousand of them are said to be kept.

Antelopes are common in the environs of Alexandria, and other places. They are of a very beautiful species, with long horns. Foxes and hares are not very common. The tiger and the dubber, or hyæna, are very rare.

Among the winged tribe, the ostrich deserves pre-eminence. In Arabic it is called the *tergimel*, or, the camel-bird. It is common in the mountains, and its fat is celebrated as an excellent remedy in all cold tumours, the palsy, and rheumatism. A large domestic hawk, of a brown colour, with very fine eyes, frequents the tops of houses, where they associate with the pigeons. The natives have a great veneration for those birds, and never kill them.

On the islands of the Nile, I observed numbers of



the Ibis, one of the divinities of antient Egypt, which are said to destroy the serpents engendered by the mud of the Nile.\* They resemble the crane in shape, and are of a greyish colour, with black wings and tail.

The Egyptians are naturally indolent, and delight in sitting and hearing tales. Enervated by the heat of the climate, they are little adapted for an active life. The Mahometans are either aborigines or Arabs. The latter are divided into those who are settled in villages, and those who lead a migratory life, and live in tents. The last are called Bedouins.

The Turks, who are so stiled, to distinguish them from the natives of the country, are those who are sent by the grand seignior. The governing party is generally selected from them and their descendants. These are most avaricious and desirous of power; and they strictly conform to the Turkish manners.

Many of the children go naked all the year round, and almost all of them in summer. The most simple dress in Egypt something resembles that of the primitive inhabitants. It consists of a long shirt, with wide sleeves, commonly tied about the middle. Over this the common people have a brown woollen robe, and those of a superior rank a long cloth coat, and then a blue shirt: but, in the dress of ceremony, they substitute a white for a blue one. Most persons wear, underneath, a pair of linen drawers.

The Christians of the country, the janizaries, the Arabs, and the Egyptians, wear slippers of red leather; but the Jews have blue. In this country, the distinction of dress, particularly those of the head and feet, are strictly observed, and a mulct is imposed on such as deviate from the established custom. None but foreign Christians are allowed to wear yellow slippers on any pretext.

\* The doctrine of equivocal generation is now exploded by naturalists. It is wonderful how it ever could have prevailed.

The form of the female attire differs little from that of the men, except that it is shorter, and generally of silk. They have a white woollen scull-cap, besides an embroidered handkerchief, over which their hair is plaited. A black veil conceals the greatest part of the face, to expose which is reckoned the greatest indecency. They are fond of ornaments, and even the lowest classes use them in their noses and ears. Bracelets and trinkets are also worn by all ranks; the ladies of a superior rank paint their nails and feet yellow, and their eye-lids black; while their inferiors stain their lips and the tip of the chin with blue.

The Egyptians are far from being well featured. Many of them are fair when young, but the sun soon renders them swarthy. They little study neatness in their persons, which neglect adds to their forbidding aspects.

In their style of living, they are very temperate and frugal; though the great are ambitious of having a number of servants and dependents; but they maintain them at a small expense.

People of the middle rank are very fond of resorting to coffee-houses, where they are entertained with music at certain periods of the day. In others, stories are told for the amusement of the guests. Tradesmen frequently send home for their provisions, and pass the whole day in these fashionable resorts.

There are various sects of the Christian religion in Egypt, but none of them are very flourishing. Indeed, Christianity itself would be at a still lower ebb, if the Mahometans did not find it necessary to retain Copti stewards to manage their affairs; because these people are expert in accounts, which they keep in a character peculiar to themselves.

These Copti stewards are the protectors of the Christians in every village. The Copti, however, seem to be very irreverent and careless in their religious exercises, paying more regard to external forms

and unmeaning fasts than to those duties which alone constitute the religious character. Both people and priests are extremely ignorant; the former perform their devotions by rote, in the Coptic language, of which they generally understand very little; and with the Christian principles they mix some Jewish observances, such as abstaining from blood and things strangled. They also pray for the dead, and prostrate themselves before pictures, but they admit no images.

The Coptis bear an implacable hatred to the Greeks, and have little regard for the Europeans, whom they rarely distinguish by their respective nations or religious sects, but include them all under the general appellation of Franks.

The Jews have a great number of synagogues in Cairo. A particular sect among them, the antient Essenes, now known by the name of Charaims, have a separate synagogue. They are distinguished by the veneration they pay to the Pentateuch, which they interpret literally, and reject any written traditions and elucidations.

Education, in Egypt, consists in little more than learning to read and write, with some knowledge of accounts, which is almost exclusively possessed by the Coptis. Few of the Mahometans understand the rudiments of learning. In this respect the slaves are much superior to their masters; for many of the former are acquainted with Arabic and Turkish, and are well skilled in several active exercises, which are reckoned great accomplishments.

The Turks, in general, are deeply tinctured with the doctrine of predestination, which not only inspires them with fortitude in danger, but with magnanimity in distress. Indeed, they behave better in adverse than in prosperous fortune.

Though they make an ostentation of religion, by praying in the most public places, and performing all



the customary rites, they are rapacious, false, and cruel, and pay as little respect, in their conduct, to the admonitions of the prophet, in regard to good works, as if the injunction were a dead letter.

The use of opium seems to be declining, and the habit of drinking strong liquors to be increasing. The Arabs, indeed, are extremely abstemious; and they use no means to exhilarate themselves, except by swallowing the leaves of hemp, pounded and made up into balls, which, they say, render them cheerful.

The humblest Mahometan thinks himself superior to any Christians; yet the Arabs and the common people behave to them with civility, though their curiosity and inquisitive disposition often render them troublesome. Even the Turks affect great affability, when their views are directed to a present; but it is easy to pierce the artificial veil which complaisance throws over their designs.

The greatest decorum and respect are shewn by the lower classes to their superiors, and the gradations of ranks are well preserved. The common salute, in passing, is stretching out the right hand, bringing it to the breast, and gently inclining the head. The salute of ceremony is kissing the hand, and putting it to the head. When an inferior visits a person of very high rank, he kisses the hem of his garment. Whatever is received from a superior is put to the lips and forehead, by way of respect; and, when a Turk promises his service or protection, it is signified by putting his hand to his turban, as much as to say, "Be it on our head."

END OF VOL. XV.

